# Congregate Building



# **Energy Improvements**

200 Hedgehog Circle | Trumbull, Ct

Specifications



April 4, 2020

WA Project #19-200



155 Brooklawn Ave Bridgeport, Ct 06604 Table of Contents Generated March 20, 2018

Division Section Title Revision Dat	Pages
-------------------------------------	-------

## **General Construction**

#### PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING DOCUMENTS GROUP

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS						
002041	BID FORMS	03/20/2018	4			
002113	INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS	03/20/2018	1			
002213	SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS	03/20/2018	5			
002600	PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES	03/20/2018	3			
003119	EXISTING CONDITION INFORMATION	03/20/2018	1			
003143	PERMIT APPLICATION	03/20/2018	1			
006000	FORMS	03/20/2018	2			

#### **SPECIFICATIONS GROUP**

#### General Requirements Subgroup

DIVISION 01	- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS		
011000	SUMMARY	03/20/2018	4
012500	SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES	03/20/2018	3
012600	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES	03/20/2018	3
012900	PAYMENT PROCEDURES	03/20/2018	4
013100	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION	03/20/2018	9
013200	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION	03/20/2018	5
013300	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES	03/20/2018	11
014000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS	03/20/2018	8
014200	REFERENCES	03/20/2018	9
015000	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS	03/20/2018	10
016000	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS	03/20/2018	5
017300	EXECUTION	03/20/2018	9
017419	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL	03/20/2018	7
017700	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES	03/20/2018	7
017823	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA	03/20/2018	7
017839	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS	03/20/2018	4
017900	DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING	03/20/2018	5
019113	GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS	03/20/2018	3

### Facility Construction Subgroup

DIVISION 02	- EXISTING CONDITIONS				
024119	SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION	03/20/2018	5		
DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE					
NOT APPLIC	CABLE	03/20/2018	5		
	- MASONRY				
NOT APPLIC	CABLE				
DIVISION 05					
055000	METAL FABRICATIONS	03/20/2018	7		
DIVISION 06	- WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES				
061053	MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY	03/20/2018	5		
061600	SHEATHING	03/20/2018	5		
062023	INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY	03/20/2018	3		
DIVISION 07	- THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION				
072100	THERMAL INSULATION	03/20/2018	5		
073113	ASPHALT SHINGLES	03/20/2018	6		
076200	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM	03/20/2018	7		
078413	PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING	03/20/2018	4		
078446	FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS	03/20/2018	5		
079200	JOINT SEALANTS	03/20/2018	7		
DIVISION 08	- OPENINGS				
NOT APPLICABLE 03/20/2018 8					
DIVISION 09	- FINISHES				
092900	GYPSUM BOARD	03/20/2018	5		
096536	LVT RESILIENT FLOORING	03/20/2018	4		
099100	LIGHT COMMERCIAL & RESIDENTIAL PAINTING	03/20/2018	12		
DIVISION 10	- SPECIALTIES				
102800	TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES	03/20/2018	3		
DIVISION 11	- EQUIPMENT				
NOT APPLIC	NOT APPLICABLE 03/20/2018 3				
DIVISION 12	- FURNISHINGS				
NOT APPLIC	CABLE	03/20/2018	6		
DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION					

NOT APPLICABLE

0

#### **DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT**

**NOT APPLICABLE** 

## Mechanical, Electrical, & Plumbing

**DIVISION 15 -**

**NOT APPLICABLE** 

**DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL** 

**NOT APPLICABLE** 

**DIVISION 17 - RESERVED** 

**NOT APPLICABLE** 

**DIVISION 18 - RESERVED** 

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 19 - RESERVED** 

**NOT APPLICABLE** 

#### Facility Services Subgroup

**DIVISION 20 - RESERVED** 

**NOT APPLICABLE** 

**DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION** 

NOT APPLICABLE

#### **DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING**

REFER TO Di	vision 15 - MECHANICAL
220510	Plumbing General Conditions
220719	Plumbing Piping Insulation
221005	Plumbing Piping
221006	Plumbing Piping Specialties
221250	Natural Gas Piping
223000	Plumbing Equipment
224000	Plumbing Fixtures

#### **DIVISION 23 - HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING**

230500	Mechanical General Conditions
230519	Meters and Gauges for HVAC Piping
239553	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
230593	Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC
230713	Duct Insulation
230719	HVAC Piping Insulation

# Stern Village Improvements Trumbull, Ct

232113	Hydronic Piping
232114	Hydronic Specialties
232123	Hydronic Pumps
233100	HVAC Ducts and Casings
235100	Breechings, Chimneys and Stacks
235240	Condensing Hot Water Boilers

#### **DIVISION 24 - RESERVED**

NOT APPLICABLE

#### **DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION**

NOT APPLICABLE

#### **DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL**

260501	Minor Electrical Demolition
260502	Electrical General Conditions
260519	Low Voltage Conductors and Cables (600 V & Less)
260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
260534	Conduit
260535	Surface Raceways
260537	Boxes
260553	Identification for Electrical Systems
262726	Wiring Devices
262818	Enclosed Switches
262913	Enclosed Controllers
265100	Interior Lighting

#### **DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS**

NOT APPLICABLE

#### **DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY**

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 29 - RESERVED** 

NOT APPLICABLE

Site and Infrastructure Subgroup

**DIVISION 30 - RESERVED** 

NOT APPLICABLE

## **Site Work & General Construction**

#### **DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK**

NOT APPLICABLE

#### **DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES** 

**DIVISION 34 - TRANSPORTATION** 

**NOT APPLICABLE** 

**DIVISION 35 - WATERWAY AND MARINE** 

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 36 - RESERVED** 

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 37 - RESERVED** 

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 38 - RESERVED** 

**NOT APPLICABLE** 

**DIVISION 39 - RESERVED** 

**NOT APPLICABLE** 

#### Process Equipment Subgroup

#### **DIVISION 40 - PROCESS INTEGRATION**

**NOT APPLICABLE** 

#### **DIVISION 41 - MATERIAL PROCESSING AND HANDLING EQUIPMENT**

**NOT APPLICABLE** 

#### **DIVISION 42 - PROCESS HEATING, COOLING, AND DRYING EQUIPMENT**

NOT APPLICABLE

#### DIVISION 43 - PROCESS GAS AND LIQUID HANDLING, PURIFICATION AND STORAGE EQUIPMENT

NOT APPLICABLE

#### **DIVISION 44 - POLLUTION CONTROL EQUIPMENT**

NOT APPLICABLE

#### **DIVISION 45 - INDUSTRY-SPECIFIC MANUFACTURING EQUIPMENT**

**NOT APPLICABLE** 

#### **DIVISION 46 - WATER AND WASTEWATER EQUIPMENT**

**NOT APPLICABLE** 

0

**DIVISION 47 - RESERVED** 

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 48 - ELECTRICAL POWER GENERATION** 

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 49 - RESERVED** 

**NOT APPLICABLE** 

**END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS** 

# FORM OF BID Trumbull Housing Authority Stern Village Congregate Building Energy Improvements

RFP #63-88 DUE: Thursday, August 6, 2020 at 2:00PM

Public Bid Opening may be conducted outdoors
Mandatory walk thru July 21, 2020 10:00 am
All Bidders participating in the walk thru will be required to complete a brief medical disclosure form prior to entering the building

PROPOSAL:

			(Offic	cial name of co	ompany and hereinaft	er called "bidde	r")	_	
organized and doing business one).		under the			: urtnership, or	Па	n individual	(check	and
TO the MUNICI	PALITY	hereinafte	r called the "C	Owner".					
READERS:									
The BIDDER, in Congregate E documents and construction of furnish all labo documents; with expenses incur is a part.	Energy the site the proper, mater thin the t	Improvement of the proposed projections, and stime set for	eents having posed work, a ect including supplies, and th therein, an	examing examing examing the availation to constant at the	ed the plan gramiliar with ability of mate ruct the projections stated	s and spand all of the certials and lect in according to the certine ac	pecifications conditions su abor, hereby ordance with ese prices ar	with re rrounding propose the cor re to cove	lated g the es to ntract er all
BIDDER hereby written "Notice calendar days damages, the s	to Proo	ceed" of the er as stipu	ne OWNER a llated in the	and to fu specificat	lly complete ions. Bidder	the project further ag	t within 190	consec	utive
BIDDER acknow	wledges	receipt of	the following	addenda	:				
Addendum #						Dated			
Addendum #						Dated			
Addendum #						Dated			

#### PROPOSAL:

The bidder agrees to furnish and install all labor and materials required to fully construct the work in accordance with the contract documents.

BASE BID: STIPULATE SUM BASE BID:	
Sum of	(Indicate the dollar amount of the bid using written words)
	\$(Indicate same amount using figures)

In the case of a discrepancy, the bid amount shown in words will prevail.

#### **UNIT PRICES:**

State the Unit Price to Add and/or Deduct as directed by the Owner, components indicated, including all labor, material, appliances, including Overhead, and Profit to completely furnish and install the following:

Description	Unit	Add	Deduct
General Construction			
LVT Flooring	SF	\$	\$
Vinyl Cove Base	LF		
Paint (Wall)	SF		
Paint (Ceiling)	SF		
36" "L" shaped Grab Bar	EA		
24" Grab Bar	EA		
18" Grab Bar	EA		
Mechanical			
Bathroom Exhaust Fan	EA	\$	\$

Electrical		
GFI outlet including wire to		\$ \$
panel		
Exhaust Fan wiring		
Plumbing		
Water Closet	EA	\$ \$
Lavatory ADA sink	EA	
Faucet	EA	
Walk-In Shower unit	EA	
Walk-in Shower Head &	EA	
Handheld unit		

The BIDDER understands that the OWNER reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any informalities in the bidding.

The BIDDER agrees that this bid shall be valid and may not be withdrawn for a period of  $\underline{90}$  calendar days after the scheduled closing time for receiving bids.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this bid, the BIDDER will execute the OWNER'S formal contract within 10 days and deliver Surety Bonds as required.

The bid security attached in the sum of \$\_\_\_\_\_\_ is to become the property of the OWNER in the event the contract and bonds are not executed within the time set forth, as liquidated damages for the delay and additional expense to the OWNER caused thereby.

## Small, Minority, Women-Owned Business Concern Representation

The bidder re	The bidder represents and certifies as part of its bid/ offer that it -									
a) $\square$ is, $\square$ is not a small business concern. "Small business concern," as used in this provision, means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding, and qualified as a small busines under the criteria and size standards in 13 CFR 121.										
(b) $\square$ is, $\square$ is not a women-owned business. "Women-owned business enterprise," as used in this provision, means a business that is at least 51 percent owned by a woman or women where U.S. citizens and who also control and operate the business.										
(c) $\square$ is, $\square$ is not a minority business enterprise. "Minority business enterprise," as used in this provision, means a business which is at least 51 percent owned or controlled by one or more minority group members or, in the case of a publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of its voting stock is owned by one or more minority group members, and whose management and daily operations are controlled by one or more such individuals. For the purpose of this definition, minority group members are:										
(Check the block applicable to you)										
☐ Black Ame	ericans									
(d)	s not a bonafide Section 3 Business, and that it meets $\square$ , does not meet $\square$ one of the a;									
1.	51% or more of the ownership of this company is owned by Section 3 residents, as defined by HUD.									
2.	Currently, at least 30% of the employees of the company are Section 3 residents, as defined by HUD.									
3.	At least 30% of the employees of the company were Section 3 residents, within three years of their date of first hire with this company, as defined by HUD.									
4.	Provides evidence, as required, of a commitment to subcontract in excess of 25% of the total dollar award of all subcontracts to business concerns that meet one of the first three qualifications above, prior to the award of this contract.									

The apparent low bidder will be required to submit documentation from a Certified Agency for any of the designations noted in the affirmative above prior to the award of the contract.

#### RESPECTFULLY SUBMITTED:

BY:	e or print name and title)	
	orized signature of bidder)	 (date)
(autr	onzeu signature or bidder)	(uale)
Contact Cell Phone #: _		
Company Name:		
Address:		
Phone:		
FEIN or SSN#:		
	corporation, its seal mus making false statement	in U.S.C.

### **SECTION 00015 -LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS**

Drawing List								
Sheet Number	Sheet Name							

A101	Existing First Floor Plan - Congregate							
A102	Existing Second Floor Plan - Congregate							
A103	Existing Roof Plan - Congregate							
A200	Exterior Elevations							
A201	Exterior Elevations							
A401	Enlarged Plans							
A402	Enlarged Plans							
A403	Schedules & Details							
C1	Site Plan - NO WORK REQUIRED - REF ONLY							
E001	Bectrical General Information							
E101	Bectrical First Floor							
E102	Bectrical Second Floor							
E103	Bectrical Roof Plan							
E104	Bectrical Panel Schedules							
G000	Tittle Sheet							
G001	ADA Mounting Heights							
MP000	Legends & Notes							
MP101	Mechanical First Floor Plan							
MP102	Mechanical Second Floor Plan							
MP103	Mechanical Attic Plan							
MP104	Mechanical Room Plans (Phase 1)							
MP105	Mechanical Room Plans (Phase 2)							
MP600	Mechanical Schedules							
MP601	Mechanical Controls Diagrams & Schedules							
MP602	Mechanical Controls Schedules							

#### DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING

#### **PROJECT SIGN – CDBG Funds**

8'-0"



# PUBLIC HOUSING MODERNIZATION



# CONGREGATE BUILDING ENERGY IMPROVEMENT PROJECT

TRUMBULL HOUSING AUTHORITY
Constructed in cooperation with the
STATE OF CONNECTICUT

NED LAMONT, GOVERNOR

Department of Housing Michael Santoro, Acting Commissioner U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD)

and the

Town of Trumbull

Vicki Tesoro First Selectman

Wiles Architects 155 Brooklawn Ave Bridgeport, Ct 06604





Housing Development Team, LLC Consultant

Name of General Contractor

**SIGN PANEL**: 3/4" MDO-EXT-APA PLYWOOD SUPPORTED WITH (2) 4X4 TREATED WOOD COLUMNS AND SECURED 4' INTO GRADE. TOP OF SIGN AT 8'-0" ABOVE GRADE.

**COLORS**: ALL LETTERS AND SYMBOLS ARE TO BE ROYAL BLUE. THE BACKGROUND WILL BE WHITE ENAMEL. BACK OF PLYWOOD AND SUPPORT STRUCTURE SHALL BE PAINTED MATTE BLACK.

**TYPEFACE: HELVETICA MEDIUM** 

LOCATION: SIGN MUST BE LOCATED TO BE CLEARLY VISIBLE TO THE PUBLIC.

TIMING: INSTALL AT THE START OF CONSTRUCTION AND REMOVE AT CONSTRUCTION COMPLETION.

STATE SEAL & LOGO: ATTACHED

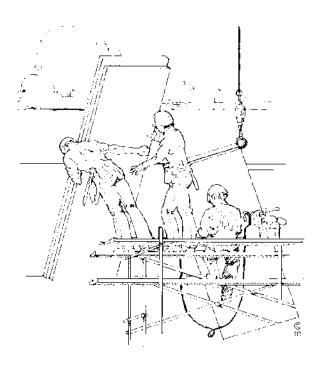
## ~NOTICE~

#### TO ALL CONTRACTING AGENCIES

Please be advised that Connecticut General Statutes Section 31-53, requires the contracting agency to certify to the Department of Labor, the total dollar amount of work to be done in connection with such public works project, regardless of whether such project consists of one or more contracts.

Please find the attached "Contracting Agency Certification Form" to be completed and returned to the Department of Labor, Wage and Workplace Standards Division, Public Contract Compliance Unit.

<sup>∞</sup> Inquiries can be directed to (860)263-6543.



# CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF LABOR WAGE AND WORKPLACE STANDARDS DIVISION CONTRACT COMPLIANCE UNIT

#### CONTRACTING AGENCY CERTIFICATION FORM

I,	, acting in my officia	ıl capacity as
authorized	representative	title
for	, located at	
con	tracting agency	address
do hereby ce	ertify that the total dollar amount of work	to be done in connection with
	, located	at
	ect name and number	address
shall be \$	, which includes all wor	k, regardless of whether such project
consists of o	ne or more contracts.	
	CONTRACTOR INF	ORMATION
<b>.</b>		
Name:		
Address:		
Authorized I	Representative:	
Approximate	e Starting Date:	
Approximate	e Completion Date:	
тррголиши	c completion batter.	
S	lignature	Date
Return To:	Connecticut Department of Labor Wage & Workplace Standards Division Contract Compliance Unit 200 Folly Brook Blvd. Wethersfield, CT 06109	n
Date Issued:		

# CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF LABOR WAGE AND WORKPLACE STANDARDS DIVISION

## **CONTRACTORS WAGE CERTIFICATION FORM**

**Construction Manager at Risk/General Contractor/Prime Contractor** 

I,	of
Officer, Owner, Authorized Rep.	Company Name
do hereby certify that the	
	Company Name
	Street
	City
and all of its subcontractors will pay all work	kers on the
Project Name and	nd Number
Street and Cit	y
the wages as listed in the schedule of prevail attached hereto).	ling rates required for such project (a copy of which is
	Signed
Subscribed and sworn to before me this	day of
Poturn to:	Notary Public
Return to:  Connecticut Department of I  Wage & Workplace Standar  200 Folly Brook Blvd.  Wethersfield, CT 06109	
Rate Schedule Issued (Date):	

#### OCCUPATIONAL CLASSIFICATION BULLETIN

The Connecticut Department of Labor has the responsibility to properly determine "job classification" on prevailing wage projects covered under C.G.S. Section 31-53.

Note: This information is intended to provide a sample of some occupational classifications for guidance purposes only. It is not an all-inclusive list of each occupation's duties. This list is being provided only to highlight some areas where a contractor may be unclear regarding the proper classification.

Below are additional clarifications of specific job duties performed for certain classifications:

#### ASBESTOS WORKERS

• Applies all insulating materials, protective coverings, coatings and finishes to all types of mechanical systems.

#### ASBESTOS INSULATOR

 Handle, install apply, fabricate, distribute, prepare, alter, repair, dismantle, heat and frost insulation, including penetration and fire stopping work on all penetration fire stop systems.

#### • BOILERMAKERS

 Erects hydro plants, incomplete vessels, steel stacks, storage tanks for water, fuel, etc. Builds incomplete boilers, repairs heat exchanges and steam generators

# • BRICKLAYERS, CEMENT MASONS, CEMENT FINISHERS, MARBLE MASONS, PLASTERERS, STONE MASONS, PLASTERERS. STONE MASONS, TERRAZZO WORKERS, TILE SETTERS

 Lays building materials such as brick, structural tile and concrete cinder, glass, gypsum, terra cotta block. Cuts, tools and sets marble, sets stone, finishes concrete, applies decorative steel, aluminum and plastic tile, applies cements, sand, pigment and marble chips to floors, stairways, etc.

# • CARPENTERS, MILLWRIGHTS. PILEDRIVERMEN. LATHERS. RESILEINT FLOOR LAYERS, DOCK BUILDERS, DIKERS, DIVER TENDERS

Constructs, erects, installs and repairs structures and fixtures of wood, plywood and wallboard. Installs, assembles, dismantles, moves industrial machinery. Drives piling into ground to provide foundations for structures such as buildings and bridges, retaining walls for earth embankments, such as cofferdams. Fastens wooden, metal or rockboard lath to walls, ceilings and partitions of buildings, acoustical tile layer, concrete form builder. Applies

firestopping materials on fire resistive joint systems only. Installation of curtain/window walls only where attached to wood or metal studs. Installation of insulated material of all types whether blown, nailed or attached in other ways to walls, ceilings and floors of buildings. Assembly and installation of modular furniture/furniture systems. Free-standing furniture is not covered. This includes free standing: student chairs, study top desks, book box desks, computer furniture, dictionary stand, atlas stand, wood shelving, two-position information access station, file cabinets, storage cabinets, tables, etc.

#### CLEANING LABORER

o The clean up of any construction debris and the general cleaning, including sweeping, wash down, mopping, wiping of the construction facility, washing, polishing, dusting, etc., prior to the issuance of a certificate of occupancy falls under the *Labor classification*.

#### DELIVERY PERSONNEL

- o If delivery of supplies/building materials is to one common point and stockpiled there, prevailing wages are not required. If the delivery personnel are involved in the distribution of the material to multiple locations within the construction site then they would have to be paid prevailing wages for the type of work performed: laborer, equipment operator, electrician, ironworker, plumber, etc.
- An example of this would be where delivery of drywall is made to a building and the delivery personnel distribute the drywall from one "stockpile" location to further sub-locations on each floor. Distribution of material around a construction site is the job of a laborer/tradesman and not a delivery personnel.

#### ELECTRICIANS

Install, erect, maintenance, alteration or repair of any wire, cable, conduit, etc., which generates, transforms, transmits or uses electrical energy for light, heat, power or other purposes, including the Installation or maintenance of telecommunication, LAN wiring or computer equipment, and low voltage wiring. \*License required per Connecticut General Statutes: E-1,2 L-5,6 C-5,6 T-1,2 L-1,2 V-1,2,7,8,9.

#### ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTORS

 Install, erect, maintenance and repair of all types of elevators, escalators, dumb waiters and moving walks. \*License required by Connecticut General Statutes: R-1,2,5,6.

#### FORK LIFT OPERATOR

 Laborers Group 4) Mason Tenders - operates forklift solely to assist a mason to a maximum height of nine (9) feet only. • Power Equipment Operator Group 9 - operates forklift to assist any trade, and to assist a mason to a height over nine (9) feet.

#### GLAZIERS

o Glazing wood and metal sash, doors, partitions, and 2 story aluminum storefronts. Installs glass windows, skylights, store fronts and display cases or surfaces such as building fronts, interior walls, ceilings and table tops and metal store fronts. Installation of aluminum window walls and curtain walls is the "joint" work of glaziers and ironworkers which requires either a blended rate or equal composite workforce.

#### IRONWORKERS

Erection, installation and placement of structural steel, precast concrete, miscellaneous iron, ornamental iron, metal curtain wall, rigging and reinforcing steel. Handling, sorting, and installation of reinforcing steel (rebar). Metal bridge rail (traffic), metal bridge handrail, and decorative security fence installation. Installation of aluminum window walls and curtain walls is the "joint" work of glaziers and ironworkers which requires either a blended rate or equal composite workforce. Insulated metal and insulated composite panels are still installed by the Ironworker.

#### INSULATOR

O Installing fire stopping systems/materials for "Penetration Firestop Systems": transit to cables, electrical conduits, insulated pipes, sprinkler pipe penetrations, ductwork behind radiation, electrical cable trays, fire rated pipe penetrations, natural polypropylene, HVAC ducts, plumbing bare metal, telephone and communication wires, and boiler room ceilings. Past practice using the applicable licensed trades, Plumber, Sheet Metal, Sprinkler Fitter, and Electrician, is not inconsistent with the Insulator classification and would be permitted.

#### LABORERS

Acetylene burners, asphalt rakers, chain saw operators, concrete and power buggy operator, concrete saw operator, fence and guard rail erector (except metal bridge rail (traffic), metal bridge handrail, and decorative security fence installation.), hand operated concrete vibrator operator, mason tenders, pipelayers (installation of storm drainage or sewage lines on the street only), pneumatic drill operator, pneumatic gas and electric drill operator, powermen and wagon drill operator, air track operator, block paver, curb setters, blasters, concrete spreaders.

#### PAINTERS

 Maintenance, preparation, cleaning, blasting (water and sand, etc.), painting or application of any protective coatings of every description on all bridges and appurtenances of highways, roadways, and railroads. Painting, decorating, hardwood finishing, paper hanging, sign writing, scenic art work and drywall hanging+ for any and all types of building and residential work.

#### LEAD PAINT REMOVAL

- o Painter's Rate
  - 1. Removal of lead paint from bridges.
  - 2. Removal of lead paint as preparation of any surface to be repainted.
  - 3. Where removal is on a Demolition project prior to reconstruction.
- o Laborer's Rate
  - 1. Removal of lead paint from any surface NOT to be repainted.
  - 2. Where removal is on a *TOTAL* Demolition project only.

#### PLUMBERS AND PIPEFITTERS

Installation, repair, replacement, alteration or maintenance of all plumbing, heating, cooling and piping. \*License required per Connecticut General Statutes: P-1,2,6,7,8,9 J-1,2,3,4 SP-1,2 S-1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8 B-1,2,3,4 D-1,2,3,4.

#### • POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS

 ates several types of power construction equipment such as compressors, pumps, hoists, derricks, cranes, shovels, tractors, scrapers or motor graders, etc. Repairs and maintains equipment. \*License required, crane operators only, per Connecticut General Statutes.

#### ROOFERS

 Covers roofs with composition shingles or sheets, wood shingles, slate or asphalt and gravel to waterproof roofs, including preparation of surface. (tear-off and/or removal of any type of roofing and/or clean-up of any and all areas where a roof is to be relaid)

#### • SHEETMETAL WORKERS

o Fabricate, assembles, installs and repairs sheetmetal products and equipment in such areas as ventilation, air-conditioning, warm air heating, restaurant equipment, architectural sheet metal work, sheetmetal roofing, and aluminum gutters. Fabrication, handling, assembling, erecting, altering, repairing, etc. of coated metal material panels and composite metal material panels when used on building exteriors and interiors as soffits, facia, louvers, partitions, wall panel siding, canopies, cornice, column covers, awnings, beam covers, cladding, sun shades, lighting troughs, spires, ornamental roofing, metal ceilings, mansards, copings, ornamental and ventilation hoods, vertical and horizontal siding panels, trim, etc. The sheet metal classification also applies to the vast variety of coated metal material panels and composite metal material panels that have evolved over the years as an alternative to conventional ferrous and non-ferrous metals like steel, iron, tin, copper, brass, bronze, aluminum, etc. Insulated metal and insulated composite panels

are still installed by the Iron Worker. Fabrication, handling, assembling, erecting, altering, repairing, etc. of architectural metal roof, standing seam roof, composite metal roof, metal and composite bathroom/toilet partitions, aluminum gutters, metal and composite lockers and shelving, kitchen equipment, and walk-in coolers.

#### SPRINKLER FITTERS

o Installation, alteration, maintenance and repair of fire protection sprinkler systems. \*License required per Connecticut General Statutes: F-1,2,3,4.

#### • TILE MARBLE AND TERRAZZO FINISHERS

 Assists and tends the tile setter, marble mason and terrazzo worker in the performance of their duties.

#### TRUCK DRIVERS

#### Definitions:

- 1) "Site of the work" (29 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 5.2(l)(b) is the physical place or places where the building or work called for in the contract will remain and any other site where a significant portion of the building or work is constructed, provided that such site is established specifically for the performance of the contact or project;
  - (a) Except as provided in paragraph (l) (3) of this section, job headquarters, tool yards, batch plants, borrow pits, etc. are part of the "site of the work"; provided they are dedicated exclusively, or nearly so, to the performance of the contract or project, and provided they are adjacent to "the site of work" as defined in paragraph (e)(1) of this section;
  - (b) Not included in the "site of the work" are permanent home offices, branch plant establishments, fabrication plants, tool yards etc, of a contractor or subcontractor whose location and continuance in operation are determined wholly without regard to a particular State or political subdivision contract or uncertain and indefinite periods of time involved of a few seconds or minutes duration and where the failure to count such time is due to consideration justified by industrial realities (29 CFR 785.47)
- 2) "Engaged to wait" is waiting time that belongs to and is controlled by the employer which is an integral part of the job and is therefore compensable as hours worked. (29 CFR 785.15)
- 3) "Waiting to be engaged" is waiting time that an employee can use effectively for their own purpose and is not compensable as hours worked. (29 CFR 785.16)

• 4) "De Minimus" is a rule that recognizes that unsubstantial or insignificant periods of time which cannot as a practical administrative matter be precisely recorded for payroll purposes, may be disregarded. This rule applies only where there are uncertain and indefinite periods of time involved of a short duration and where the failure to count such time is due to consideration justified by worksite realities. For example, with respect to truck drivers on prevailing wage sites, this is typically less than 15 minutes at a time.

#### Coverage of Truck Drivers on State or Political subdivision Prevailing Wage Projects

- Truck drivers are covered for payroll purposes under the following conditions:
  - Truck Drivers for time spent working on the site of the work.
  - Truck Drivers for time spent loading and/or unloading materials and supplies on the site of the work, if such time is not de minimus
  - Truck drivers transporting materials or supplies between a facility that is deemed part of the site of the work and the actual construction site.
  - Truck drivers transporting portions of the building or work between a site established specifically for the performance of the contract or project where a significant portion of such building or work is constructed and the physical places where the building or work outlined in the contract will remain.

For example: Truck drivers delivering asphalt are covered under prevailing wage while" engaged to wait" on the site and when directly involved in the paving operation, provided the total time is not "de minimus"

- Truck Drivers are not covered in the following instances:
  - Material delivery truck drivers while off "the site of the work"
  - Truck Drivers traveling between a prevailing wage job and a commercial supply facility while they are off the "site of the work"
  - Truck drivers whose time spent on the "site of the work" is de minimus, such as under 15 minutes at a time, merely to drop off materials or supplies, including asphalt.

These guidelines are similar to U.S. Labor Department policies. The application of these guidelines may be subject to review based on factual considerations on a case by case basis.

#### For example:

- Material men and deliverymen are not covered under prevailing wage as long as they are not directly involved in the construction process. If, they unload the material, they would then be covered by prevailing wage for the classification they are performing work in: laborer, equipment operator, etc.
- Hauling material off site is not covered provided they are not dumping it at a location outlined above.
- Driving a truck on site and moving equipment or materials on site would be considered covered work, as this is part of the construction process.

Any questions regarding the proper classification should be directed to:

Public Contract Compliance Unit Wage and Workplace Standards Division Connecticut Department of Labor 200 Folly Brook Blvd, Wethersfield, CT 06109 (860) 263-6543

## **Notice**

## To All Mason Contractors and Interested Parties Regarding Construction Pursuant to Section 31-53 of the Connecticut General Statutes (Prevailing Wage)

The Connecticut Labor Department Wage and Workplace Standards Division is empowered to enforce the prevailing wage rates on projects covered by the above referenced statute.

Over the past few years the Division has withheld enforcement of the rate in effect for workers who operate a forklift on a prevailing wage rate project due to a potential jurisdictional dispute.

The rate listed in the schedules and in our Occupational Bulletin (see enclosed) has been as follows:

#### **Forklift Operator:**

- Laborers (Group 4) Mason Tenders operates forklift solely to assist a mason to a maximum height of nine feet only.
- Power Equipment Operator (Group 9) operates forklift to assist any trade and to assist a mason to a height over nine feet.

The U.S. Labor Department conducted a survey of rates in Connecticut but it has not been published and the rate in effect remains as outlined in the above Occupational Bulletin.

Since this is a classification matter and not one of jurisdiction, effective January 1, 2007 the Connecticut Labor Department will enforce the rate on each schedule in accordance with our statutory authority.

Your cooperation in filing appropriate and accurate certified payrolls is appreciated.

#### - SPECIAL NOTICE -

To: All State and Political Subdivisions, Their Agents, and Contractors

Connecticut General Statute 31-55a - Annual adjustments to wage rates by contractors doing state work.

Each contractor that is awarded a contract on or after October 1, 2002, for (1) the construction of a state highway or bridge that falls under the provisions of section 31-54 of the general statutes, or (2) the construction, remodeling, refinishing, refurbishing, rehabilitation, alteration or repair of any public works project that falls under the provisions of section 31-53 of the general statutes shall contact the Labor Commissioner on or before July first of each year, for the duration of such contract, to ascertain the prevailing rate of wages on an hourly basis and the amount of payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each mechanic, laborer or worker employed upon the work contracted to be done, and shall make any necessary adjustments to such prevailing rate of wages and such payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each such employee, effective each July first.

- The prevailing wage rates applicable to any contract or subcontract awarded on or after October 1, 2002 are subject to annual adjustments each July 1st for the duration of any project which was originally advertised for bids on or after October 1, 2002.
- Each contractor affected by the above requirement shall pay the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate that is in effect each July 1st, as posted by the Department of Labor.
- It is the *contractor's* responsibility to obtain the annual adjusted prevailing
  wage rate increases directly from the Department of Labor's Web Site. The
  annual adjustments will be posted on the Department of Labor Web page:
  www.ctdol.state.ct.us. For those without internet access, please contact the
  division listed below.
- The Department of Labor will continue to issue the initial prevailing wage rate schedule to the Contracting Agency for the project. All subsequent annual adjustments will be posted on our Web Site for contractor access.

Any questions should be directed to the Contract Compliance Unit, Wage and Workplace Standards Division, Connecticut Department of Labor, 200 Folly Brook Blvd., Wethersfield, CT 06109 at (860)263-6790.

# **Informational Bulletin**

# THE 10-HOUR OSHA CONSTRUCTION SAFETY AND HEALTH COURSE

(applicable to public building contracts entered into *on or after July 1, 2007*, where the total cost of all work to be performed is at least \$100,000)

- (1) This requirement was created by Public Act No. 06-175, which is codified in Section 31-53b of the Connecticut General Statutes (pertaining to the prevailing wage statutes);
- (2) The course is required for public building construction contracts (projects funded in whole or in part by the state or any political subdivision of the state) entered into on or after July 1, 2007;
- (3) It is required of private employees (not state or municipal employees) and apprentices who perform manual labor for a general contractor or subcontractor on a public building project where the total cost of all work to be performed is at least \$100,000;
- (4) The ten-hour construction course pertains to the ten-hour Outreach Course conducted in accordance with federal OSHA Training Institute standards, and, for telecommunications workers, a ten-hour training course conducted in accordance with federal OSHA standard, 29 CFR 1910.268;
- (5) The internet website for the federal OSHA Training Institute is <a href="http://www.osha.gov/fso/ote/training/edcenters/fact\_sheet.html">http://www.osha.gov/fso/ote/training/edcenters/fact\_sheet.html</a>;
- (6) The statutory language leaves it to the contractor and its employees to determine who pays for the cost of the ten-hour Outreach Course;
- (7) Within 30 days of receiving a contract award, a general contractor must furnish proof to the Labor Commissioner that all employees and apprentices performing manual labor on the project will have completed such a course;
- (8) Proof of completion may be demonstrated through either: (a) the presentation of a *bona fide* student course completion card issued by the federal OSHA Training Institute; *or* (2) the presentation of documentation provided to an employee by a trainer certified by the Institute pending the actual issuance of the completion card;
- (9) Any card with an issuance date more than 5 years prior to the commencement date of the construction project shall not constitute proof of compliance;

- (10) Each employer shall affix a copy of the construction safety course completion card to the certified payroll submitted to the contracting agency in accordance with Conn. Gen. Stat. § 31-53(f) on which such employee's name first appears;
- (11) Any employee found to be in non-compliance shall be subject to removal from the worksite if such employee does not provide satisfactory proof of course completion to the Labor Commissioner by the fifteenth day after the date the employee is determined to be in noncompliance;
- (12) Any such employee who is determined to be in noncompliance may continue to work on a public building construction project for a maximum of fourteen consecutive calendar days while bringing his or her status into compliance;
- (13) The Labor Commissioner may make complaint to the prosecuting authorities regarding any employer or agent of the employer, or officer or agent of the corporation who files a false certified payroll with respect to the status of an employee who is performing manual labor on a public building construction project;
- (14) The statute provides the minimum standards required for the completion of a safety course by manual laborers on public construction contracts; any contractor can exceed these minimum requirements; and
- (15) Regulations clarifying the statute are currently in the regulatory process, and shall be posted on the CTDOL website as soon as they are adopted in final form.
- (16) Any questions regarding this statute may be directed to the Wage and Workplace Standards Division of the Connecticut Labor Department via the internet website of <a href="http://www.ctdol.state.ct.us/wgwkstnd/wgemenu.htm">http://www.ctdol.state.ct.us/wgwkstnd/wgemenu.htm</a>; or by telephone at (860)263-6790.

THE ABOVE INFORMATION IS PROVIDED EXCLUSIVELY AS AN EDUCATIONAL RESOURCE, AND IS NOT INTENDED AS A SUBSTITUTE FOR LEGAL INTERPRETATIONS WHICH MAY ULTMATELY ARISE CONCERNIG THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE STATUTE OR THE REGULATIONS.

### Connecticut Department of Labor Wage and Workplace Standards Division FOOTNOTES

Please Note: If the "Benefits" listed on the schedule for the following occupations includes a letter(s) (+ a or + a+b for instance), refer to the information below.

Benefits to be paid at the appropriate prevailing wage rate for the listed occupation.

If the "Benefits" section for the occupation lists only a dollar amount, disregard the information below.

# Bricklayers, Cement Masons, Cement Finishers, Concrete Finishers, Stone Masons (Building Construction) and

(Residential- Hartford, Middlesex, New Haven, New London and Tolland Counties)

a. Paid Holiday: Employees shall receive 4 hours for Christmas Eve holiday provided the employee works the regularly scheduled day before and after the holiday. Employers may schedule work on Christmas Eve and employees shall receive pay for actual hours worked in addition to holiday pay.

#### **Elevator Constructors: Mechanics**

- a. Paid Holidays: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day, plus the Friday after Thanksgiving.
- b. Vacation: Employer contributes 8% of basic hourly rate for 5 years or more of service or 6% of basic hourly rate for 6 months to 5 years of service as vacation pay credit.

#### **Glaziers**

a. Paid Holidays: Labor Day and Christmas Day.

#### **Power Equipment Operators**

(Heavy and Highway Construction & Building Construction)

a. Paid Holidays: New Year's Day, Good Friday, Memorial day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day, provided the employee works 3 days during the week in which the holiday falls, if scheduled, and if scheduled, the working day before and the working day after the holiday. Holidays falling on Saturday may be observed on Saturday, or if the employer so elects, on the preceding Friday.

#### **Ironworkers**

a. Paid Holiday: Labor Day provided employee has been on the payroll for the 5 consecutive work days prior to Labor Day.

#### **Laborers (Tunnel Construction)**

a. Paid Holidays: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day. No employee shall be eligible for holiday pay when he fails, without cause, to work the regular work day preceding the holiday or the regular work day following the holiday.

#### **Roofers**

a. Paid Holidays: July 4<sup>th</sup>, Labor Day, and Christmas Day provided the employee is employed 15 days prior to the holiday.

#### **Sprinkler Fitters**

a. Paid Holidays: Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day, provided the employee has been in the employment of a contractor 20 working days prior to any such paid holiday.

#### **Truck Drivers**

(Heavy and Highway Construction & Building Construction)

a. Paid Holidays: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas day, and Good Friday, provided the employee has at least 31 calendar days of service and works the last scheduled day before and the first scheduled day after the holiday, unless excused.

[New] In accordance with Section 31-53b(a) of the C.G.S. each contractor shall provide a copy of the OSHA 10 Hour Construction Safety and Health Card for each employee, to be attached to the first certified payroll on the project.

In accordance with Cont Certified Payrolls with a shall be submitted month		PAYRO	ERTIFIC	CATIO	N FOR	Connecticut Department of Labor Wage and Workplace Standards Division 200 Folly Brook Blvd. Wethersfield, CT 06109															
CONTRACTOR NAME AND ADDRESS:												SUBCONTRAC	ΓOR NAME &	ADDRESS		WORKER'S COMPENSATION INSURANCE CARRIER					
PAYROLL NUMBER	Week-I Da	_	PROJECT NAME & A	k ADDRESS												POLICY #  EFFECTIVE DATE:  EXPIRATION DATE:					
PERSON/WORKER,	APPR	MALE/	WORK			DA	Y AND DA				Total ST	BASE HOURLY	TYPE OF	GROSS PAY	TO	OTAL DEDU	CTIONS		GROSS PAY FOR		
•//	RATE %	FEMALE AND RACE*	CLASSIFICATION  Trade License Type & Number - OSHA 10 Certification Number	S M		T HOURS W		TH ACH DAY	F	S	Hours  Total  O/T Hours	RATE TOTAL FRINGE BENEFIT PLAN CASH	FRINGE BENEFITS Per Hour 1 through 6 (see back)	FOR ALL WORK PERFORMED THIS WEEK	FICA	FEDERAL WITH- HOLDING	WITH-	LIST OTHER	THIS PREVAILING RATE JOB	CHECK # AND NET PAY	
												\$ Base Rate  \$ Cash Fringe  \$ Base Rate  \$ Cash Fringe  \$ Base Rate  \$ Cash Fringe  \$ Cash Fringe	1. \$ 2. \$ 3. \$ 4. \$ 5. \$ 6. \$ 1. \$ 2. \$ 3. \$ 4. \$ 5. \$ 6. \$ 1. \$ 2. \$ 3. \$ 4. \$ 5. \$ 6. \$ 1. \$ 2. \$ 3. \$ 4. \$ 5. \$ 6. \$ 1. \$ 2. \$ 3. \$ 4. \$ 5. \$ 6. \$ 1. \$ 5. \$ 6. \$ 1. \$ 5. \$ 6. \$ 1. \$ 5. \$ 6. \$ 7. \$ 7. \$ 8. \$ 8. \$ 9. \$ 9. \$ 9. \$ 9. \$ 9. \$ 9. \$ 9. \$ 9								
12/9/2013		*IE DEC!	HRED									\$ Base Rate \$ Cash Fringe	1. \$ 2. \$ 3. \$ 4. \$ 5. \$ 6. \$								
WWS-CP1		*IF REQU	JIKEU									*SEE REVERSE	SIDE					P	AGE NUMBER	OF	

### \*FRINGE BENEFITS EXPLANATION (P):

Bona fide benefits paid to approved plans, funds or programs, except those required by Federal or State Law (unemployment tax, worker's compensation, income taxes, etc.).

Please specify the type of benefits pr	
_	4) Disability
	5) Vacation, holiday
5) Life insurance	6) Other (please specify)
CERTIFI	IED STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE
For the week ending date of	
I,	of, (hereafter known as
Employer) in my capacity as	(title) do hereby certify and state:
Section A:	
	roject have been paid the full weekly wages earned by them during eticut General Statutes, section 31-53, as amended. Further, I g:
a) The records submitted are	e true and accurate;
contributions paid or payable defined in Connecticut Gene of wages and the amount of person to any employee well	be each mechanic, laborer or workman and the amount of payment or e on behalf of each such person to any employee welfare fund, as eral Statutes, section 31-53 (h), are not less than the prevailing rate payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each such fare fund, as determined by the Labor Commissioner pursuant to eral Statutes, section 31-53 (d), and said wages and benefits are not lso be required by contract;
	lied with all of the provisions in Connecticut General Statutes, 31-54 if applicable for state highway construction);
	ered by a worker's compensation insurance policy for the duration of f of coverage has been provided to the contracting agency;
gift, gratuity, thing of value, indirectly, to any prime cont employee for the purpose of	ceeive kickbacks, which means any money, fee, commission, credit, or compensation of any kind which is provided directly or tractor, prime contractor employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor improperly obtaining or rewarding favorable treatment in attract or in connection with a prime contractor in connection with a rime contractor; and
	at filing a certified payroll which he knows to be false is a class D ver may be fined up to five thousand dollars, imprisoned for up to
- ·	ffix a copy of the construction safety course, program or the certified payroll required to be submitted to the contracting such persons name first appears.
(Signature)	(Title) Submitted on (Date)

Weekly Payroll Certification For Public Works Projects (Continued)

### PAYROLL CERTIFICATION FOR PUBLIC WORKS PROJECTS

Week-Ending Date:

Contractor or Subcontractor Business Name:

#### WEEKLY PAYROLL

PERSON/WORKER,	APPR	MALE/	WORK			DAY	AND D	DATE			Total ST	BASE HOURLY	TYPE OF	GROSS PAY	TOTAL DE	EDUCTIONS	S	GROSS PAY FOR	
ADDRESS and SECTION	RATE	FEMALE	CLASSIFICATION	S	M	T	W	TH	F	S	Hours	RATE	FRINGE	FOR ALL WORK	FEDERAL	STATE		THIS PREVAILING	CHECK # AND
	%	AND											BENEFITS	PERFORMED				RATE JOB	NET PAY
		RACE*	Trade License Type									TOTAL FRINGE	Per Hour	THIS WEEK					
			& Number - OSHA		L			<u> </u>				BENEFIT PLAN	1 through 6				OTHER		
			10 Certification Number		НО	URS WO	RKED E	EACH DA	ΛΥ		O/T Hour		(see back)		HOLDING	HOLDING			
													1. \$						
													2. \$	<u> </u>					
													3. \$						
													4. \$						
													5. \$						
												Cash Fringe	6. \$						
													1. \$						
												\$	2. \$						
												Base Rate	3. \$						
													4. \$						
												\$	5. \$						
												Cash Fringe	6. \$						
													1. \$						
												\$	2. \$	1					
												Base Rate	3. \$	1					
													4. \$	1					
													5. \$	1					
													6. \$						
													1. \$						
													2. \$						
													3. \$	1					
													4. \$	1					
													5. \$	1					
													6. \$	1					
													1. \$						
													2. \$						
													3. \$	4					
													3. \$ 4. \$	1					
														1					
													5. \$	4					
		*IE DEOLI	IDED					L				Cash Fringe	6. \$						

\*IF REQUIRED

12/9/2013 WWS-CP2

NOTICE: THIS PAGE MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY A COVER PAGE (FORM # WWS-CP1)

PAGE NUMBER \_\_\_\_OF

[New] In accordance with Section 31-53b(a) of the C.G.S. each contractor shall provide a copy of the OSHA 10 Hour Construction Safety and Health Card for each employee, to be attached to the first certified payroll on the project.

In accordance with Connecticut General Statutes, 31-53  Certified Payrolls with a statement of compliance shall be submitted monthly to the contracting agency.  PAYROLL CERTIFICATION FOR PUBLIC WEEKLY PAYROLL WEEKLY										ROLL		Connecticut Department of Labor Wage and Workplace Standards Division 200 Folly Brook Blvd. Wethersfield, CT 06109									
CONTRACTOR NAME AND ADDRESS:												SUBCONTRACTOR NAME & ADDRESS WORKER'S COMPENSATION INSURANCE CARRIER							R		
Landon Corporation, 15 Connecticut Avenue, Northford, CT 06472												XYZ Corporation 2 Main Street					#BAC8888				
PAYROLL NUMBER	Week-	Ending	PROJECT NAME &	ADDRE	SS							Yantic, CT 063	89								
1	9/26/	ate 09	DOT 105-296, Rout	e 82													E DATE: 1/ON DATE: 1				
PERSON/WORKER,	APPR	MALE/	WORK			D.	AY AND D	DATE			Total ST	BASE HOURLY	TYPE OF	GROSS PAY		TOTAL DEDU	CTIONS		GROSS PAY FOR		
ADDRESS and SECTION	RATE		TE FEMALE	CLASSIFICATION	S	M	T	W	TH	F	S	Hours	RATE	FRINGE	FOR ALL		FEDERAL	STATE		THIS PREVAILING	CHECK # ANI
	%	AND RACE*	Trade License Type & Number - OSHA	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	Total	TOTAL FRINGE BENEFIT PLAN	BENEFITS Per Hour 1 through 6	WORK PERFORMED THIS WEEK	FICA	WITH-	WITH-	LIST OTHER	RATE JOB	NET PAY	
			10 Certification Number			HOURS V	VORKED I	EACH DAY			O/T Hour	CASH	(see back)			HOLDING	HOLDING				
Robert Craft 81 Maple Street Willimantic, CT 06226		M/C	Electrical Lineman E-1 1234567 Owner		8	8	8	8	8		S-TIME	\$ 30.75 Base Rate	1. \$ 5.80 2. \$ 3. \$ 2.01	\$1,582.80				P-xxxx	\$1,582.80	#123	
Villinariio, or oozzo			OSHA 123456								O-TIME	§ 8.82 Cash Fringe	4. \$ 5. \$ 6. \$							\$ xxx.xx	
Ronald Jones 212 Elm Street Norwich, CT 06360	65%	M/B	Electrical Apprentice		8	8	8	8	8		S-TIME	\$ 19.99 Base Rate	1. \$ 2. \$ 3. \$	\$1,464.80	хх.хх	xxx.xx	xx.xx	G-xxx	\$1,464.80	#124	
Norwich, CT 00300			OSHA 234567								O-TIME	§ 16.63 Cash Fringe	4. \$ 5. \$ 6. \$							\$xxx.xx	
Franklin T. Smith 234 Washington Rd. New London, CT		M/H	Project Manager			8					S-TIME	\$ Base Rate	1. \$ 2. \$ 3. \$	\$1,500.00	xx.xx	xx.xx	xx.xx	M-xx.x		#125	
06320 SECTION B											O-TIME	\$ Cash Fringe	4. \$ 5. \$ 6. \$							xxx.xx	
											S-TIME	\$ Base Rate	1. \$ 2. \$ 3. \$								
											O-TIME	\$ Cash Fringe	4. \$ 5. \$ 6. \$								
7/13/2009 WWS-CP1		*IF REQU	JIRED									*SEE REVERSE	are e					ъ	AGE NUMBER	1_of 2	

#### \*FRINGE BENEFITS EXPLANATION (P):

Bona fide benefits paid to approved plans, funds or programs, except those required by Federal or State Law (unemployment tax, worker's compensation, income taxes, etc.).

Please specify the type of benefits provided:	
Medical or hospital care Blue Cross     Pension or retirement	4) Disability
2) Pension or retirement	5) Vacation, holiday
3) Life Insurance Utopia	6) Other (please specify)
CERTIFIED STATI	EMENT OF COMPLIANCE
For the week ending date of 9/26/09	
I, Robert Craft of XYZ Co	rporation , (hereafter known as
Employer) in my capacity as Owner	(title) do hereby certify and state:
Section A:  1. All persons employed on said project have be the week in accordance with Connecticut General hereby certify and state the following:  a) The records submitted are true and accordance with Connecticut General hereby certify and state the following:	
contributions paid or payable on behalf of defined in Connecticut General Statute of wages and the amount of payment or employee to any employee welfare fund	anic, laborer or workman and the amount of payment or of each such employee to any employee welfare fund, as, section 31-53 (h), are not less than the prevailing rate contributions paid or payable on behalf of each such, as determined by the Labor Commissioner pursuant to, section 31-53 (d), and said wages and benefits are not red by contract;
c) The Employer has complied with all section 31-53 (and Section 31-54 if appl	of the provisions in Connecticut General Statutes, icable for state highway construction);
	r is covered by a worker's compensation insurance nt which proof of coverage has been provided to the
gift, gratuity, thing of value, or compens indirectly, to any prime contractor, prim employee for the purpose of improperly	acks, which means any money, fee, commission, credit, ation of any kind which is provided directly or e contractor employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor obtaining or rewarding favorable treatment in onnection with a prime contractor in connection with a tor; and
	ertified payroll which he knows to be false is a class D ned up to five thousand dollars, imprisoned for up to
training completion document to the certification agency for this project on which such emplo	
Robert Craft 00	Title) Submitted on (Date)
(Signature) /	Title) Submitted on (Date)
Section B: Applies to CONNDOT Projects Contract requirements defined in Connecticut Good (Signature)	ements for reporting purposes only, all employees on this project are not covered under the prevailing eneral Statutes Section 31-53.
(Signature) (	Title) Submitted on (Date)

Note: CTDOL will assume all hours worked were performed under Section A unless clearly delineated as Section B WWS-CP1 as such. Should an employee perform work under both Section A and Section B, the hours worked and wages paid must be segregated for reporting purposes.

\*\*\*THIS IS A PUBLIC DOCUMENT\*\*\*

\*\*\*DO NOT INCLUDE SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBERS\*\*\*

#### **DOCUMENT 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

#### 1.1 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

- A. AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders," is hereby incorporated into the Procurement and Contracting Requirements by reference.
  - 1. A copy of AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders," is bound in this Project Manual.

#### **END OF DOCUMENT 002113**

## **DOCUMENT 002213 - SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

#### 1.1 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

- A. Instructions to Bidders for Project consist of the following:
  - 1. AlA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders," a copy of which is bound in this Project Manual.
  - 2. The following Supplementary Instructions to Bidders that modify and add to the requirements of the Instructions to Bidders.

## 1.2 SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS, GENERAL

A. The following supplements modify AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders." Where a portion of the Instructions to Bidders is modified or deleted by these Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, unaltered portions of the Instructions to Bidders shall remain in effect.

#### 1.3 ARTICLE 2 - BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

#### A. Add Section 2.1.3.1:

1. 2.1.3.1 - The Bidder has investigated all required fees, permits, and regulatory requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and has properly included in the submitted bid the cost of such fees, permits, and requirements not otherwise indicated as provided by Owner.

#### B. Add Section 2.1.5:

1. 2.1.5 - The Bidder is a properly licensed Contractor according to the laws and regulations of Connecticut and meets qualifications indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents.

## C. Add Section 2.1.6:

1. 2.1.6 - The Bidder has incorporated into the Bid adequate sums for work performed by installers whose qualifications meet those indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents.

#### 1.4 ARTICLE 3 - BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- A. 3.2 Interpretation or Correction of Procurement and Contracting Documents:
  - 1. Add Section 3.2.2.1:
    - a. 3.2.2.1 Submit Bidder's Requests for Interpretation using form furnished on Project Web site.

#### B. 3.4 - Addenda:

- 1. Delete Section 3.4.3 and replace with the following:
  - a. 3.4.3 Addenda may be issued at any time prior to the receipt of bids.

#### 2. Add Section 3.4.4.1:

- a. 3.4.4.1 Owner may elect to waive the requirement for acknowledging receipt of 3.4.4 Addenda as follows:
  - 1) 3.4.4.1.1 Information received as part of the Bid indicates that the Bid, as submitted, reflects modifications to the Procurement and Contracting Documents included in an unacknowledged Addendum.
  - 2) 3.4.4.1.2 Modifications to the Procurement and Contracting Documents in an unacknowledged Addendum do not, in the opinion of Owner, affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

#### 1.5 ARTICLE 4 - BIDDING PROCEDURES

- A. 4.1 Preparation of Bids:
  - 1. Add Section 4.1.1.1:
    - a. 4.1.1.1 Printable electronic Bid Forms and related documents are available from Design Builder.
  - 2. Add Section 4.1.8:
    - a. 4.1.8 The Bid shall include unit prices when called for by the Procurement and Contracting Documents. Owner may elect to consider unit prices in the determination of award. Unit prices will be incorporated into the Contract.
  - 3. Add Section 4.1.9:
    - a. 4.1.9 Owner may elect to disqualify a bid due to failure to submit a bid in the form requested, failure to bid requested alternates or unit prices, failure to complete entries in all blanks in the Bid Form, or inclusion by the Bidder of any alternates, conditions, limitations or provisions not called for.
  - 4. Add Section 4.1.10:
    - a. 4.1.10 Bids shall include sales and use taxes. Contractors shall show separately with each monthly payment application the sales and use taxes paid by them and their subcontractors in the form indicated. Reimbursement of sales and use taxes, if any, shall be applied for by Owner for the sole benefit of Owner.
- B. 4.3 Submission of Bids:

- 1. Add Section 4.3.1.2:
  - a. 4.3.1.2 Include Bidder's Contractor License Number applicable in Project jurisdiction on the face of the sealed bid envelope.
- C. 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bids:
  - 1. Add the following sections to 4.4.2:
    - a. 4.4.2.1 Such modifications to or withdrawal of a bid may only be made by persons authorized to act on behalf of the Bidder. Authorized persons are those so identified in the Bidder's corporate bylaws, specifically empowered by the Bidder's charter or similar legally binding document acceptable to Owner, or by a power of attorney, signed and dated, describing the scope and limitations of the power of attorney. Make such documentation available to Owner at the time of seeking modifications or withdrawal of the Bid.
    - b. 4.4.2.2 Owner will consider modifications to a bid written on the sealed bid envelope by authorized persons when such modifications comply with the following: the modification is indicated by a percent or stated amount to be added to or deducted from the Bid; the amount of the Bid itself is not made known by the modification; a signature of the authorized person, along with the time and date of the modification, accompanies the modification. Completion of an unsealed bid form, awaiting final figures from the Bidder, does not require power of attorney due to the evidenced authorization of the Bidder implied by the circumstance of the completion and delivery of the Bid.
- D. 4.5 Break-Out Pricing Bid Supplement:
  - 1. Add Section 4.5:
    - a. 4.5 Provide detailed cost breakdowns no later than two business days following Architect's request.
- E. 4.6 Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Manufacturers List Bid Supplement:
  - 1. Add Section 4.6:
    - a. 4.6 Provide list of major subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers furnishing or installing products no later than two business days following Architect's request. Include those subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers providing work totaling three percent or more of the Bid amount. Do not change subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers from those submitted without approval of Architect.
- 1.6 ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS
  - A. 5.2 Rejection of Bids:

#### 1. Add Section 5.2.1:

a. 5.2.1 - Owner reserves the right to reject a bid based on Owner's and Architect's evaluation of qualification information submitted following opening of bids. Owner's evaluation of the Bidder's qualifications will include: status of licensure and record of compliance with licensing requirements, record of quality of completed work, record of Project completion and ability to complete, record of financial management including financial resources available to complete Project and record of timely payment of obligations, record of Project site management including compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, record of and number of current claims and disputes and the status of their resolution, and qualifications of the Bidder's proposed Project staff and proposed subcontractors.

# 1.7 ARTICLE 6 - POSTBID INFORMATION

- A. 6.1 Contractor's Qualification Statement:
  - 1. Add Section 6.1.1:
    - a. 6.1.1 Submit Contractor's Qualification Statement no later than two business days following Architect's request.
- B. 6.3 Submittals:
  - 1. Add Section 6.3.1.4:
    - a. 6.3.1.4 Submit information requested in Sections 6.3.1.1, 6.3.1.2, and 6.3.1.3 no later than two business days following Architect's request.
- 1.8 ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND
  - A. 7.1 Bond Requirements:
    - 1. Add Section 7.1.1.1:
      - a. 7.1.1.1 Both a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond will be required, each in an amount equal to 100 percent of the Contract Sum.
  - B. 7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds:
    - 1. Delete the first sentence of Section 7.2.1 and insert the following:
      - a. The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to Owner no later than 10 days after the date of Notice of Intent to Award and no later than the date of execution of the Contract, whichever occurs first. Owner may deem the failure of the Bidder to deliver required bonds within the period of time allowed a default.

- 2. Delete Section 7.2.3 and insert the following:
  - a. 7.2.3 Bonds shall be executed and be in force on the date of the execution of the Contract.
- 1.9 ARTICLE 8 FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR
  - A. As provided by the Design Builder.
- 1.10 ARTICLE 9 EXECUTION OF THE CONTRACT
  - A. Add Article 9:
    - 1. 9.1.1 Subsequent to the Notice of Intent to Award, and within 10 days after the prescribed Form of Agreement is presented to the Awardee for signature, the Awardee shall execute and deliver the Agreement to Owner through Design Builder, in such number of counterparts as Owner may require.
    - 2. 9.1.2 Owner may deem as a default the failure of the Awardee to execute the Contract and to supply the required bonds when the Agreement is presented for signature within the period of time allowed.
    - 3. 9.1.3 Unless otherwise indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents or the executed Agreement, the date of commencement of the Work shall be the date of the executed Agreement.
    - 4. 9.1.4 In the event of a default, Owner may declare the amount of the Bid security forfeited and elect to either award the Contract to the next responsible bidder or re-advertise for bids.

## **DOCUMENT 002600 - PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**

#### 1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. Procurement Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, submitted prior to receipt of bids.
- B. Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Contract Documents, submitted following Contract award. See Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for conditions under which Substitution requests will be considered following Contract award.

## 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

#### 1.3 PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Procurement Substitutions, General: By submitting a bid, the Bidder represents that its bid is based on materials and equipment described in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, including Addenda. Bidders are encouraged to request approval of qualifying substitute materials and equipment when the Specifications Sections list materials and equipment by product or manufacturer name.
- B. Procurement Substitution Requests will be received and considered by Owner when the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by Architect; otherwise requests will be returned without action:
  - 1. Extensive revisions to the Contract Documents are not required.
  - 2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents, including the level of quality of the Work represented by the requirements therein.
  - 3. The request is fully documented and properly submitted.

# 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Procurement Substitution Request: Submit to Architect. Procurement Substitution Request must be made in writing by prime contract Bidder only in compliance with the following requirements:
  - 1. Requests for substitution of materials and equipment will be considered if received no later than 10 days prior to date of bid opening.

- 2. Submittal Format: Submit three copies of each written Procurement Substitution Request, using CSI Substitution Request Form 1.5C.
- 3. Submittal Format: Submit Procurement Substitution Request, using format provided on Project Web site.
  - Identify the product or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specifications Sections and drawing numbers.
  - b. Provide complete documentation on both the product specified and the proposed substitute, including the following information as appropriate:
    - 1) Point-by-point comparison of specified and proposed substitute product data, fabrication drawings, and installation procedures.
    - 2) Copies of current, independent third-party test data of salient product or system characteristics.
    - 3) Samples where applicable or when requested by Architect.
    - 4) Detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitute with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
    - 5) Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
    - 6) Research reports, where applicable, evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
    - 7) Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, which will become necessary to accommodate the proposed substitute.
  - c. Provide certification by manufacturer that the substitute proposed is equal to or superior to that required by the Procurement and Contracting Documents, and that its in-place performance will be equal to or superior to the product or equipment specified in the application indicated.
  - d. Bidder, in submitting the Procurement Substitution Request, waives the right to additional payment or an extension of Contract Time because of the failure of the substitute to perform as represented in the Procurement Substitution Request.

#### B. Architect's Action:

- 1. Architect may request additional information or documentation necessary for evaluation of the Procurement Substitution Request. Architect will notify all bidders of acceptance of the proposed substitute by means of an Addendum to the Procurement and Contracting Documents.
- C. Architect's approval of a substitute during bidding does not relieve Contractor of the responsibility to submit required shop drawings and to comply with all other requirements of the Contract Documents.

Stern Village	Improvements
Trumbull, Ct	

Wiles+Architects

## **DOCUMENT 003119 - EXISTING CONDITION INFORMATION**

#### 1.1 EXISTING CONDITION INFORMATION

- A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of the Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information, but are not a warranty of existing conditions. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.
- B. Existing drawings that include information on existing conditions including previous construction at Project site are available for viewing at the office of Owner.
- C. Survey information that includes information on existing conditions, prepared by, The Huntington Company is included in the Contract Documents.
- D. Existing conditions indicated on the Construction Documents do not relieve the Bidder from preforming their own on site existing conditions verifications. The Owner will not consider changes in the Contract sum for existing conditions that differ from those on the Contract Documents. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Bidders' own investigations.

# E. Related Requirements:

- 1. Document 002113 "Instructions to Bidders" for the Bidder's responsibilities for examination of Project site and existing conditions.
- 2. Document 003132 "Geotechnical Data" for reports and soil-boring data from geotechnical investigations that are made available to bidders.

## **DOCUMENT 003143 - PERMIT APPLICATION**

## 1.1 PERMIT APPLICATION INFORMATION

- A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of the Bidders' own investigations. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.
- B. Permit Application: Complete building permit application, file and pay for with authorities having jurisdiction within five days of the Notice to Proceed.
  - 1. Note: Living Unit individual permits will be applicable for the project.

## **DOCUMENT 006000 - FORMS**

#### 1.1 FORM OF AGREEMENT AND GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. The following form of Owner/Contractor Agreement and form of the General Conditions shall be used for Project:
  - 1. AIA Document A101, "Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor, Stipulated Sum."
    - a. The General Conditions for Project are AIA Document A201, "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction."
  - 2. The General Conditions are included in the Project Manual & incorporated by reference.
  - 3. The Supplementary Conditions for Project are incorporated into a modified copy of the General Conditions included in the Project Manual.

## 1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE FORMS

- A. Administrative Forms: Additional administrative forms are specified in Division 01 General Requirements.
- B. Copies of AIA standard forms may be obtained from the American Institute of Architects; http://www.aia.org/contractdocs/purchase/index.htm; docspurchases@aia.org; (800) 942-7732.
- C. Preconstruction Forms:
  - 1. Form of Performance Bond and Labor and Material Bond: AIA Document A312, "Performance Bond and Payment Bond."
  - 2. Form of Certificate of Insurance: AIA Document G715, "Supplemental Attachment for ACORD Certificate of Insurance 25-S."
- D. Information and Modification Forms:
  - 1. Form for Requests for Information (RFIs): AIA Document G716, "Request for Information (RFI)."
  - 2. Form of Request for Proposal: AIA Document G709, "Work Changes Proposal Request."
  - 3. Change Order Form: AIA Document G701, "Change Order."
  - 4. Form of Architect's Memorandum for Minor Changes in the Work: AIA Document G707, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."
  - 5. Form of Change Directive: AIA Document G714, "Construction Change Directive."

# E. Payment Forms:

006000FORMS Page 1 of 2

- 1. Schedule of Values Form: AIA Document G703, "Continuation Sheet."
- 2. Payment Application: AIA Document G702/703, "Application and Certificate for Payment and Continuation Sheet."
- 3. Form of Contractor's Affidavit: AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
- 4. Form of Affidavit of Release of Liens: AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Release of Liens."
- 5. Form of Consent of Surety: AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."

# **END OF DOCUMENT 006000**

006000FORMS Page 2 of 2

#### **SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

#### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Project information.
- 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
- Access to site.
- 4. Coordination with occupants.
- 5. Work restrictions.
- 6. Specification and drawing conventions.
- 7. Miscellaneous provisions.

## B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

#### 1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: Stern Village Congregate Building Energy Improvements.
  - 1. Project Location: 200 Hedgehog Circle, Trumbull, Connecticut
- B. Owner: Trumbull Housing Authority
  - 1. Owner's Representative: Harriet Polansky, Executive Director Trumbull Housing Authority
  - 2. Architect: Wiles Architects, 155 Brooklawn Ave, Bridgeport, Ct 06604, 203-366-6003, wilesarch.com.
- C. Project Web Site: Contractor shall pay for and maintain Project Web Site with full project Construction Administration capabilities like Procore or approved equal.
  - 1. See Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." for requirements for establishing administering and using Project Web site.
  - 2. Access to Web Site shall include, Architect, Owner, Mechanical Engineer and other entities approved by the Trumbull Housing Authority.

# 1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and generally consists of the following:
  - 1. Furnish all labor materials, and appliances to complete the renovations of Boilers, Hot Water heater, Electrical work, and Living Unit bathroom renovations:
  - 2. Bathroom Renovation
    - a. Remove and replace step over tubs
    - b. Install new walk in shower units

- c. Remove and replace plumbing fixtures
- d. New finishes
- 3. Boiler
  - a. Remove and replace existing boiler with new
  - b. Heating controls
  - c. Modifications to Hot Water production
- 4. Electrical
  - a. Modify metering
  - b. Remove and replace Bathroom lighting fixtures
  - c. Remove and replace bathroom exhaust fans

# B. Type of Contract.

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

## 1.4 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

- A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.
- B. Preceding Work: Owner has awarded separate contract(s) for the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations are scheduled to be substantially complete before work under this Contract begins.

# 1.5 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
  - 1. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, Tenants and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
    - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weather tight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
  - Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

## B. WORK SEQUENCE

- 1. Submit written detailed construction sequence and dates identifying each unit and the date work shall be performed in for approval by Owner.
- 2. Submit written detail construction disruption of the sequence of any and all shut downs of power or heating for approval by Owner.

## 1.7 LIVING UNITS BATHROOM RENOVATIONS

- A. Living Unit Tenants will remain in place during construction. Tenants will be required to leave their Living Unit for a period of 8 hours in order to complete Bathroom renovations.
- B. All Bathroom renovations including Demolition, General Construction, Plumbing, Mechanical, and Electrical work shall be completed in one eight (8) hour workday.
  - 1. Bathroom shall be operational, safe and usable by the Tenants after one eight (8) hour workday.
- C. Contractor shall install dust control to protect all areas not under construction. Dust protection shall be removed at the end of the workday.
- D. All demolition debris existing fixtures shall be removed from the building at the end of the eight (8) hour workday. Living Units shall be cleaned and ready for Tenant use.
- E. Elderly Tenant safety shall always be of paramount importance.
- F. Conduct preconstruction meeting with Trumbull Housing Authority prior to entering any and all Living Units at all times.

## 1.8 SECURITY

- A. All workers shall always check in with the front desk upon entering the building.
- B. Workers shall wear photo identification badges that contain photo identification, Name of individual and company affiliation.

C. Workers observed without proper identification will be asked to leave the building and campus.

#### 1.9 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
  - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
  - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
  - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 75 feet of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.
- F. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.

# 1.10 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
  - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
  - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
  - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.

- 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard.
- 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 011000** 

#### **SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

# B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A.
  - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
    - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
    - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
    - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
    - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
    - g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.

- h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
- i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
- j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
- k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
- Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
- m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
- Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
  - a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
  - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
  - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied:

- a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
- b. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- c. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- d. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- e. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- f. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- g. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 30 days after the Notice of Award.
  - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied:
    - a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
    - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
    - c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    - d. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    - e. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - f. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    - g. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work
    - h. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
    - i. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

# **END OF SECTION 012500**

#### **SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

# 1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

#### 1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 20 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
    - e. Quotation Form: Use CSI Form 13.6D, "Proposal Worksheet Summary," and Form 13.6C, "Proposal Worksheet Detail." Or forms acceptable to Architect.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Work Change Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

- 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
- 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
- 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
- 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
- 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- 6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
- 7. Work Change Proposal Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.6A, "Change Order Request (Proposal)," with attachments CSI Form 13.6D, "Proposal Worksheet Summary," and Form 13.6C, "Proposal Worksheet Detail." Or form acceptable to Architect.

## 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Allowance Adjustment: See Section 012100 "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.
- B. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.

# 1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Changes Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

## 1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Work Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Work Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Work Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  - 1. Construction Work Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Work Change Directive.
  - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 012600** 

#### **SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

# B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing the handling and processing of allowances.
- 2. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements governing the use of unit prices.
- 3. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
- 4. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

#### 1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule. Cost-loaded Critical Path Method Schedule may serve to satisfy requirements for the schedule of values.
  - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
    - a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
    - b. Submittal schedule.
    - c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
  - 3. Subschedules for Phased Work: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each phase of payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

- 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
  - a. Project name and location.
  - b. Name of Architect.
  - c. Architect's project number.
  - d. Contractor's name and address.
  - e. Date of submittal.
- 2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
- 3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
  - a. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
- 4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
- 5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
- 6. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
- 7. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
- 8. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
  - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
- 9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

#### 1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
  - 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Architect by the 25th of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.
- D. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
- E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
  - 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
  - 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- F. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
  - 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
  - 1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
  - 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
  - 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
  - 4. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
  - 1. List of subcontractors.
  - 2. Schedule of values.
  - 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
  - 4. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
  - 5. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
  - 6. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
  - 7. Copies of building permits.
  - 8. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.

- 9. Initial progress report.
- 10. Report of preconstruction conference.
- 11. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
  - 1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
  - 2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
  - 1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
  - 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
  - 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
  - 4. AIA Document G706-1994, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
  - 5. AIA Document G706A-1994, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
  - 6. AIA Document G707-1994, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
  - 7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
  - 8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
  - 9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 012900** 

# **SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Coordination drawings.
  - 2. Requests for Information (RFIs).
  - 3. Project Web site.
  - 4. Project meetings.

# B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 011200 "Multiple Contract Summary" for a description of the division of work among separate contracts and responsibility for coordination activities not in this Section.
- 2. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
  - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
  - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

## 1.4 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

- 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
- 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
- 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
  - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
  - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  - 5. Progress meetings.
  - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
  - 7. Project closeout activities.
  - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
  - 1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
    - b. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

- 1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid.
- 2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings.
- 3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
- 4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
- 5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
- 6. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility.

# 1.6 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
  - 1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
  - 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Project number.
  - 3. Date.
  - 4. Name of Contractor.
  - 5. Name of Architect.
  - 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
  - 7. RFI subject.
  - 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
  - 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  - 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
  - 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's solution(s) impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
  - 12. Contractor's signature.

- 13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
- C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716 or Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
  - 1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
    - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    - c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    - d. Reguests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    - e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    - f. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
  - 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
  - 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
    - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Use software log that is part of Project Web site. Software log with not less than the following:
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Name and address of Contractor.
  - 3. Name and address of Architect.
  - 4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
  - 5. RFI description.
  - 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
  - 7. Date Architect's response was received.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
  - 1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

2. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

#### 1.7 PROJECT WEB SITE

- A. Provide, administer, and use Project Web site for purposes of hosting and managing project communication and documentation until Final Completion. Project Web site shall include the following functions:
  - 1. Project directory.
  - 2. Project correspondence.
  - Meeting minutes.
  - 4. Contract modifications forms and logs.
  - 5. RFI forms and logs.
  - 6. Task and issue management.
  - 7. Photo documentation.
  - 8. Schedule and calendar management.
  - 9. Submittals forms and logs.
  - 10. Payment application forms.
  - 11. Drawing and specification document hosting, viewing, and updating.
  - 12. Online document collaboration.
  - 13. Reminder and tracking functions.
  - 14. Archiving functions.
- B. Provide up to seven Project Web site user licenses for use of Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants. Provide eight hours of software training at Architect's office for Project Web site users.
- C. On completion of Project, provide one complete archive copy(ies) of Project Web site files to Owner and to Architect in a digital storage format acceptable to Architect.
- D. Provide one of the following Project Web site software packages under their current published licensing agreements:
  - 1. Autodesk, Buzzsaw.
  - 2. Autodesk, Constructware.
  - 3. Meridian Systems, Prolog.
  - 4. Newforma Cloud Project bAse
- E. Contractor, subcontractors, and other parties granted access by Contractor to Project Web site shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106.

# 1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated. Meetings shall occur on a bi-weekly basis.

- 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
- 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
- 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
  - Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work
  - 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
    - a. Tentative construction schedule.
    - b. Phasing.
    - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
    - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    - e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    - f. Procedures for RFIs.
    - g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    - i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    - j. Submittal procedures.
    - k. Preparation of record documents.
    - I. Use of the premises and existing building.
    - m. Work restrictions.
    - n. Working hours.
    - o. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    - p. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    - q. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
    - r. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
    - s. Construction waste management and recycling.
    - t. Parking availability.
    - u. Office, work, and storage areas.
    - v. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    - w. First aid.
    - x. Security.
    - y. Progress cleaning.
  - 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
  - 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
  - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
    - Contract Documents.
    - b. Options.
    - c. Related RFIs.
    - d. Related Change Orders.
    - e. Purchases.
    - f. Deliveries.
    - g. Submittals.
    - h. Review of mockups.
    - i. Possible conflicts.
    - j. Compatibility problems.
    - k. Time schedules.
    - I. Weather limitations.
    - m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
    - n. Warranty requirements.
    - o. Compatibility of materials.
    - p. Acceptability of substrates.
    - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
    - r. Space and access limitations.
    - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
    - u. Installation procedures.
    - v. Coordination with other work.
    - w. Required performance results.
    - x. Protection of adjacent work.
    - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
  - 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
  - 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
  - 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at biweekly intervals.
  - 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

- 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
  - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
    - 1) Review schedule for next period.
  - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
    - 1) Interface requirements.
    - 2) Sequence of operations.
    - 3) Status of submittals.
    - 4) Deliveries.
    - 5) Off-site fabrication.
    - 6) Access.
    - 7) Site utilization.
    - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
    - 9) Progress cleaning.
    - 10) Quality and work standards.
    - 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
    - 12) Field observations.
    - 13) Status of RFIs.
    - 14) Status of proposal requests.
    - 15) Pending changes.
    - 16) Status of Change Orders.
    - 17) Pending claims and disputes.
    - 18) Documentation of information for payment requests.
- 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
  - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 013100** 

# **SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Construction schedule updating reports.
  - 3. Daily construction reports.
  - 4. Site condition reports.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
  - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
  - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
  - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- D. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
  - 1. Float time belongs to Owner.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
  - 1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
  - 2. PDF electronic file.
  - 3. Two paper copies.

- B. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
  - 1. Submit a working electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (initial or updated) and date on label.
- D. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
  - 1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
  - 2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
  - 3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
  - 4. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from commencement of the Work until most recent Application for Payment.
- E. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- F. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
- G. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
  - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
  - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of Substantial Completion.

- 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
  - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
  - 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
  - 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
  - 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
  - 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
  - 6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.
- C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
  - 1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
  - 2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
  - 3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
  - 4. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
    - a. Coordination with existing construction.
    - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    - c. Uninterruptible services.
    - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    - e. Use of premises restrictions.
    - f. Provisions for future construction.
    - g. Seasonal variations.
    - h. Environmental control.
  - 5. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work.
- D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion.

- E. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
  - 1. Unresolved issues.
  - 2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
  - 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
  - 4. Notations on returned submittals.
  - 5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.
- F. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule.
- G. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.
  - Use Microsoft Project, Scheduling component of Project Web site software specified in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination," for Windows XP operating system.

# 2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
  - 1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

# 2.3 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
  - 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
  - 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
  - 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
  - 4. Equipment at Project site.
  - 5. Material deliveries.
  - 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
  - 7. Accidents.
  - Meetings and significant decisions.
  - 9. Unusual events.

- 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
- 11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
- 12. Emergency procedures.
- 13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
- 14. Change Orders received and implemented.
- 15. Construction Work Change Directives received and implemented.
- 16. Services connected and disconnected.
- 17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
- 18. Partial completions and occupancies.
- 19. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
  - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
  - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
  - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Construction Manager, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
  - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
  - When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

#### **END OF SECTION 013200**

#### **SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

# B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
- 2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
- 3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
- 4. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic copies of digital data files of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
  - 1. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings and Project record drawings.

- a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
- b. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106, Digital Data Licensing Agreement.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
  - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
  - 1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
  - 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
- D. Paper Submittals: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification.
  - 1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
  - 2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
  - 3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name of Architect.
    - d. Name of Construction Manager.
    - e. Name of Contractor.
    - f. Name of subcontractor.
    - g. Name of supplier.
    - h. Name of manufacturer.
    - i. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
      - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).

- j. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
- k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
- I. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
- m. Other necessary identification.
- 4. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
  - a. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.
- 5. Transmittal for Paper Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
  - a. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Use AIA Document G810.
  - b. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Provide locations on form for the following information:
    - 1) Project name.
    - 2) Date.
    - 3) Destination (To:).
    - 4) Source (From:).
    - 5) Name and address of Architect.
    - 6) Name of Construction Manager.
    - 7) Name of Contractor.
    - 8) Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
    - 9) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    - 10) Category and type of submittal.
    - 11) Submittal purpose and description.
    - 12) Specification Section number and title.
    - 13) Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
    - 14) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    - 15) Indication of full or partial submittal.
    - 16) Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
    - 17) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
    - 18) Remarks.
    - 19) Signature of transmitter.
- E. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
  - 1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
  - 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

- a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).
- 3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
- 4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use software-generated form from electronic project management software acceptable to Owner, containing the following information:
  - a. Project name.
  - b. Date.
  - c. Name and address of Architect.
  - d. Name of Construction Manager.
  - e. Name of Contractor.
  - f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
  - g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
  - h. Category and type of submittal.
  - i. Submittal purpose and description.
  - j. Specification Section number and title.
  - k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
  - I. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  - m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
  - n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
  - o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
  - p. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
  - q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
  - r. Other necessary identification.
  - s. Remarks.
- 5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:
  - a. Project name.
  - b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
  - c. Manufacturer name.
  - d. Product name.
- F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- G. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
  - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.

- 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- J. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements:
  - 1. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to specifically established for Project.
    - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
  - 2. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.
    - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
  - 3. Action Submittals: Submit three paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
  - 4. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
  - 5. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
    - a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically-submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
    - b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
  - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.

- 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
- 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
  - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
  - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
  - c. Standard color charts.
  - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
  - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
  - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
  - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
  - h. Availability and delivery time information.
- 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
  - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
  - b. Printed performance curves.
  - c. Operational range diagrams.
  - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
- 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
- 6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
  - a. PDF electronic file.
  - b. Three paper copies of Product Data unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
  - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Identification of products.
    - b. Schedules.
    - c. Compliance with specified standards.
    - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
  - 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
  - 3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
    - a. PDF electronic file.

- b. Two opaque (bond) copies of each submittal. Architect will return one copy(ies).
- c. Three opaque copies of each submittal. Architect will retain two copies; remainder will be returned.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
  - 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  - 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Generic description of Sample.
    - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    - c. Sample source.
    - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
  - 3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
  - 4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
    - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
  - 5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
    - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
  - 6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

- a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record sample.
  - 1) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Submit product schedule in the following format:
    - a. PDF electronic file.
    - b. Three paper copies of product schedule or list unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
- F. Coordination Drawings Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."
- G. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation."
- H. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Section 012900 "Payment Procedures.
- I. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
- J. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- K. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- L. LEED Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 018113.13 "Sustainable Design Requirements LEED for New Construction and Major Renovations," Section 018113.16 "Sustainable Design Requirements LEED for Commercial Interiors," Section 018113.19 "Sustainable Design Requirements LEED for Core and Shell Development," and Section 018113.23 "Sustainable Design Requirements LEED for Schools."
- M. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- N. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of

- Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- O. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- P. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- Q. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- R. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- S. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- T. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- U. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project.
- V. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
- W. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- X. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- Y. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Z. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and

a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

# 2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file and three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
  - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

# 3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

# **END OF SECTION 013300**

#### **SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 2. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
  - 3. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
  - 1. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

- E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
  - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

# 1.3 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility sent to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:

- 1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the designated seismic system quality-assurance plan prepared by Architect.
- 2. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the wind-force-resisting system quality-assurance plan prepared by Architect.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

# 1.5 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date of issue.
  - 2. Project title and number.
  - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
  - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
  - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
  - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
  - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
  - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
  - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
  - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
  - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of representative making report.
  - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
  - 3. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
  - 4. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  - 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
  - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
  - 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
  - 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. Manufacturer's Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

- 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
  - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
  - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
  - c. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
  - d. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, and mockups, and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
- Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- J. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
  - 1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
  - 2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
  - 3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
  - 4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
    - a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
  - 5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
  - 6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Laboratory Mockups: Comply with requirements of preconstruction testing and those specified in individual Specification Sections.

# 1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
  - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
  - 2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.

- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
  - 1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
    - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
  - 2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
  - 3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
  - 4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
  - 5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's representative's services include examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- D. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
  - 1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
  - 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
  - 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
  - 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- F. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
  - 1. Access to the Work.

- 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
- 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
- 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
- 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
- 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
- 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
  - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

# 1.8 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Engage a qualified testing agency and special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, as indicated in Statement of Special Inspections attached to this Section, and as follows:
  - 1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviews the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
  - 2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
  - 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
  - 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.

- 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
- 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
- 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

# 3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

# **END OF SECTION 014000**

# **SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

# 1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

#### 1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.
  - 1. AABC Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabc.com.
  - 2. AAMA American Architectural Manufacturers Association; www.aamanet.org.
  - AAPFCO Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; www.aapfco.org.
  - 4. AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
  - 5. AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; www.aatcc.org.
  - 6. ABMA American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
  - 7. ACI American Concrete Institute; (Formerly: ACI International); www.concrete.org.
  - 8. ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association; www.concrete-pipe.org.
  - 9. AEIC Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); www.aeic.org.
  - 10. AF&PA American Forest & Paper Association; www.afandpa.org.
  - 11. AGA American Gas Association: www.aga.org.
  - 12. AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; www.aham.org.
  - 13. AHRI Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
  - 14. Al Asphalt Institute; www.asphaltinstitute.org.
  - 15. AIA American Institute of Architects (The); www.aia.org.
  - 16. AISC American Institute of Steel Construction; www.aisc.org.
  - 17. AISI American Iron and Steel Institute; www.steel.org.
  - 18. AITC American Institute of Timber Construction; www.aitc-glulam.org.
  - 19. AMCA Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
  - 20. ANSI American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
  - 21. AOSA Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.; www.aosaseed.com.
  - 22. APA APA The Engineered Wood Association; www.apawood.org.
  - 23. APA Architectural Precast Association; www.archprecast.org.
  - 24. API American Petroleum Institute; www.api.org.

- 25. ARI Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
- 26. ARI American Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
- 27. ARMA Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; www.asphaltroofing.org.
- 28. ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers; www.asce.org.
- ASCE/SEI American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (See ASCE).
- 30. ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.
- 31. ASME ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); www.asme.org.
- 32. ASSE American Society of Safety Engineers (The); www.asse.org.
- 33. ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering; www.asse-plumbing.org.
- 34. ASTM ASTM International; (American Society for Testing and Materials International); www.astm.org.
- 35. ATIS Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; www.atis.org.
- 36. AWEA American Wind Energy Association; www.awea.org.
- 37. AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute; www.awinet.org.
- AWMAC Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; www.awmac.com.
- 39. AWPA American Wood Protection Association; (Formerly: American Wood-Preservers' Association); www.awpa.com.
- 40. AWS American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
- 41. AWWA American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
- 42. BHMA Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com.
- 43. BIA Brick Industry Association (The); www.gobrick.com.
- 44. BICSI BICSI, Inc.; www.bicsi.org.
- 45. BIFMA BIFMA International; (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association); www.bifma.com.
- 46. BISSC Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; www.bissc.org.
- 47. BOCA BOCA; (Building Officials and Code Administrators International Inc.); (See ICC).
- 48. BWF Badminton World Federation; (Formerly: International Badminton Federation); www.bwfbadminton.org.
- 49. CDA Copper Development Association; www.copper.org.
- 50. CEA Canadian Electricity Association; www.electricity.ca.
- 51. CEA Consumer Electronics Association; www.ce.org.
- 52. CFFA Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc.; www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com.
- 53. CFSEI Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; www.cfsei.org.
- 54. CGA Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
- 55. CIMA Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.cellulose.org.
- CISCA Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.
- 57. CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
- 58. CLFMI Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.
- 59. CPA Composite Panel Association; www.pbmdf.com.
- 60. CRI Carpet and Rug Institute (The); www.carpet-rug.org.
- 61. CRRC Cool Roof Rating Council; www.coolroofs.org.
- 62. CRSI Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; www.crsi.org.
- 63. CSA Canadian Standards Association; www.csa.ca.

- 64. CSA CSA International; (Formerly: IAS International Approval Services); www.csa-international.org.
- 65. CSI Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csinet.org.
- 66. CSSB Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; www.cedarbureau.org.
- CTI Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); www.cti.org.
- 68. CWC Composite Wood Council; (See CPA).
- 69. DASMA Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; www.dasma.com.
- 70. DHI Door and Hardware Institute; www.dhi.org.
- 71. ECA Electronic Components Association; www.ec-central.org.
- 72. ECAMA Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association; (See ECA).
- 73. EIA Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
- 74. EIMA EIFS Industry Members Association; www.eima.com.
- 75. EJMA Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.ejma.org.
- 76. ESD ESD Association; (Electrostatic Discharge Association); www.esda.org.
- 77. ESTA Entertainment Services and Technology Association; (See PLASA).
- 78. EVO Efficiency Valuation Organization; www.evo-world.org.
- 79. FIBA Federation Internationale de Basketball; (The International Basketball Federation); www.fiba.com.
- 80. FIVB Federation Internationale de Volleyball; (The International Volleyball Federation); www.fivb.org.
- 81. FM Approvals FM Approvals LLC; www.fmglobal.com.
- 82. FM Global FM Global; (Formerly: FMG FM Global); www.fmglobal.com.
- 83. FRSA Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.; www.floridaroof.com.
- 84. FSA Fluid Sealing Association; www.fluidsealing.com.
- 85. FSC Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; www.fscus.org.
- 86. GA Gypsum Association; www.gypsum.org.
- 87. GANA Glass Association of North America; www.glasswebsite.com.
- 88. GS Green Seal; www.greenseal.org.
- 89. HI Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
- HI/GAMA Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association; (See AHRI).
- 91. HMMA Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (See NAAMM).
- 92. HPVA Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; www.hpva.org.
- 93. HPW H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.; www.hpwhite.com.
- IAPSC International Association of Professional Security Consultants; www.iapsc.org.
- 95. IAS International Approval Services; (See CSA).
- 96. ICBO International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
- 97. ICC International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
- 98. ICEA Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.
- 99. ICPA International Cast Polymer Alliance; www.icpa-hq.org.
- 100. ICRI International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; www.icri.org.
- 101. IEC International Electrotechnical Commission; www.iec.ch.
- 102. IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
- 103. IES Illuminating Engineering Society; (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); www.ies.org.

- 104. IESNA Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; (See IES).
- 105. IEST Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; www.iest.org.
- 106. IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; www.igmaonline.org.
- 107. IGSHPA International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; www.igshpa.okstate.edu.
- 108. ILI Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; www.iliai.com.
- Intertek Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); www.intertek.com.
- 110. ISA International Society of Automation (The); (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society); www.isa.org.
- 111. ISAS Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The); (See ISA).
- 112. ISFA International Surface Fabricators Association; (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association); www.isfanow.org.
- 113. ISO International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.
- 114. ISSFA International Solid Surface Fabricators Association; (See ISFA).
- 115. ITU International Telecommunication Union; www.itu.int/home.
- 116. KCMA Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; www.kcma.org.
- 117. LMA Laminating Materials Association; (See CPA).
- 118. LPI Lightning Protection Institute; www.lightning.org.
- 119. MBMA Metal Building Manufacturers Association; www.mbma.com.
- 120. MCA Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.
- 121. MFMA Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.maplefloor.org.
- 122. MFMA Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.metalframingmfg.org.
- 123. MHIA Material Handling Industry of America; www.mhia.org.
- 124. MIA Marble Institute of America; www.marble-institute.com.
- 125. MMPA Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; (Formerly: Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association); www.wmmpa.com.
- 126. MPI Master Painters Institute; www.paintinfo.com.
- 127. MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; www.mss-hq.org.
- 128. NAAMM National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org.
- 129. NACE NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); www.nace.org.
- 130. NADCA National Air Duct Cleaners Association: www.nadca.com.
- 131. NAIMA North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.naima.org.
- 132. NBGQA National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; www.nbgqa.com.
- 133. NCAA National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); www.ncaa.org.
- 134. NCMA National Concrete Masonry Association; www.ncma.org.
- 135. NEBB National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
- 136. NECA National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
- 137. NeLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.
- 138. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
- 139. NETA InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
- 140. NFHS National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.
- 141. NFPA NFPA; (National Fire Protection Association); www.nfpa.org.
- 142. NFPA NFPA International; (See NFPA).
- 143. NFRC National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.
- 144. NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.

- 145. NLGA National Lumber Grades Authority; www.nlga.org.
- 146. NOFMA National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (See NWFA).
- 147. NOMMA National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.
- 148. NRCA National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
- 149. NRMCA National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; www.nrmca.org.
- 150. NSF NSF International; (National Sanitation Foundation International); www.nsf.org.
- 151. NSPE National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.
- 152. NSSGA National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.
- 153. NTMA National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); www.ntma.com.
- 154. NWFA National Wood Flooring Association; www.nwfa.org.
- 155. PCI Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; www.pci.org.
- 156. PDI Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org.
- 157. PLASA PLASA; (Formerly: ESTA Entertainment Services and Technology Association); www.plasa.org.
- 158. RCSC Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.
- 159. RFCI Resilient Floor Covering Institute; www.rfci.com.
- 160. RIS Redwood Inspection Service; www.redwoodinspection.com.
- 161. SAE SAE International; (Society of Automotive Engineers); www.sae.org.
- 162. SCTE Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; www.scte.org.
- 163. SDI Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org.
- 164. SDI Steel Door Institute; www.steeldoor.org.
- 165. SEFA Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association; www.sefalabs.com.
- 166. SEI/ASCE Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
- 167. SIA Security Industry Association; www.siaonline.org.
- 168. SJI Steel Joist Institute; www.steeljoist.org.
- 169. SMA Screen Manufacturers Association; www.smainfo.org.
- 170. SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.
- 171. SMPTE Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; www.smpte.org.
- 172. SPFA Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; www.sprayfoam.org.
- 173. SPIB Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; www.spib.org.
- 174. SPRI Single Ply Roofing Industry; www.spri.org.
- 175. SRCC Solar Rating and Certification Corporation; www.solar-rating.org.
- 176. SSINA Specialty Steel Industry of North America; www.ssina.com.
- 177. SSPC SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; www.sspc.org.
- 178. STI Steel Tank Institute; www.steeltank.com.
- 179. SWI Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com.
- 180. SWPA Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; www.swpa.org.
- 181. TCA Tilt-Up Concrete Association; www.tilt-up.org.
- 182. TCNA Tile Council of North America, Inc.; (Formerly: Tile Council of America); www.tileusa.com.
- 183. TEMA Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.tema.org.
- 184. TIA Telecommunications Industry Association; (Formerly: TIA/EIA Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance); www.tiaonline.org.
- 185. TIA/EIA Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).

- 186. TMS The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.
- 187. TPI Truss Plate Institute; www.tpinst.org.
- 188. TPI Turfgrass Producers International; www.turfgrasssod.org.
- 189. TRI Tile Roofing Institute; www.tileroofing.org.
- 190. UBC Uniform Building Code; (See ICC).
- 191. UL Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; www.ul.com.
- 192. UNI Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; www.uni-bell.org.
- 193. USAV USA Volleyball; www.usavolleyball.org.
- 194. USGBC U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
- 195. USITT United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; www.usitt.org.
- 196. WASTEC Waste Equipment Technology Association; www.wastec.org.
- 197. WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; www.wclib.org.
- 198. WCMA Window Covering Manufacturers Association; www.wcmanet.org.
- 199. WDMA Window & Door Manufacturers Association; www.wdma.com.
- 200. WI Woodwork Institute; (Formerly: WIC Woodwork Institute of California); www.wicnet.org.
- 201. WMMPA Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; (See MMPA).
- 202. WSRCA Western States Roofing Contractors Association; www.wsrca.com.
- 203. WPA Western Wood Products Association; www.wwpa.org.
- C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.
  - 1. DIN Deutsches Institut für Normung e.V.; www.din.de.
  - 2. IAPMO International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
  - 3. ICC International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
  - 4. ICC-ES ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.
- D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.
  - 1. COE Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
  - 2. CPSC Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
  - 3. DOC Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
  - 4. DOD Department of Defense; http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil.
  - 5. DOE Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
  - 6. EPA Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
  - 7. FAA Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
  - 8. FG Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov.
  - 9. GSA General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
  - 10. HUD Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
  - 11. LBL Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; http://eetd.lbl.gov.
  - 12. OSHA Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
  - 13. SD Department of State; www.state.gov.
  - 14. TRB Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; www.trb.org.

- 15. USDA Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
- 16. USDA Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
- 17. USDJ Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
- 18. USP U.S. Pharmacopeia; www.usp.org.
- 19. USPS United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.
- E. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list.
  - 1. CFR Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
  - 2. DOD Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point; http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil.
  - 3. DSCC Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
  - 4. FED-STD Federal Standard: (See FS).
  - 5. FS Federal Specification; Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point; http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil.
    - a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
    - b. Available from General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
    - c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org/ccb.
  - 6. MILSPEC Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
  - 7. USAB United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
  - 8. USATBCB U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).
- F. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.
  - CBHF State of California; Department of Consumer Affairs; Bureau of Electronic Appliance and Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation; www.bearhfti.ca.gov.
  - 2. CCR California Code of Regulations; Office of Administrative Law; California Title 24 Energy Code; www.calregs.com.
  - 3. CDHS California Department of Health Services; (See CDPH).
  - 4. CDPH California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; www.cal-iaq.org.
  - 5. CPUC California Public Utilities Commission; www.cpuc.ca.gov.
  - 6. SCAQMD South Coast Air Quality Management District; www.agmd.gov.
  - 7. TFS Texas Forest Service; Forest Resource Development and Sustainable Forestry; http://txforestservice.tamu.edu.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

# **END OF SECTION 014200**

# **SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

# B. Related Requirements:

 Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

# 1.2 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

# 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- C. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire prevention program.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

# 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top and bottom rails. Provide concrete bases for supporting posts.

#### 2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly.
- C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

# 2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
  - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
  - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
  - 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures".

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
  - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

# 3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
  - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
  - 1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- D. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

- E. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
  - 1. Toilets: Use of Owner's existing toilet facilities will be permitted, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- F. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- G. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
- H. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- I. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
  - 1. Install electric power service underground unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing power source, as directed by Owner.
- J. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
  - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
- K. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install one telephone line(s) for each field office.
  - 1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:
    - a. Provide a dedicated telephone line for each facsimile machine in each field office.
  - 2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
    - a. Police and fire departments.
    - b. Ambulance service.

- c. Contractor's home office.
- d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
- e. Architect's office.
- f. Engineers' offices.
- g. Owner's office.
- h. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
- 3. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.
- L. Electronic Communication Service: Provide a desktop computer in the primary field office adequate for use by Architect and Owner to access project electronic documents and maintain electronic communications. Equip computer with not less than the following:
  - 1. Processor: Intel Pentium D or Intel CoreDuo, 3.0 GHz processing speed.
  - 2. Memory: 4 gigabyte.
  - 3. Disk Storage: 300 gigabyte hard-disk drive and combination DVD-RW/CD-RW drive.
  - 4. Display: 22-inch LCD monitor with 128 Mb dedicated video RAM.
  - 5. Network Connectivity: 10/100BaseT Ethernet.
  - 6. Productivity Software:
    - a. Microsoft Office Professional, XP or higher, including Word, Excel, and Outlook.
    - b. Adobe Reader 7.0 or higher.
    - c. WinZip 7.0 or higher.
  - 7. Printer: "All-in-one" unit equipped with printer server, combining color printing, photocopying, scanning, and faxing, or separate units for each of these three functions.
  - 8. Internet Service: Broadband modem, router and ISP, equipped with hardware firewall, providing minimum 384 Kbps upload and 1 Mbps download speeds at each computer.
  - 9. Internet Security: Integrated software, providing software firewall, virus, spyware, phishing, and spam protection in a combined application.

#### 3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
  - 2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

- B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas within construction limits indicated on Drawings.
  - 1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.
- C. Temporary Use of Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.
  - 1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
  - 2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas according to Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
  - 3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proofrolling, compacting, and testing.
  - 4. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course according to Section 321216 "Asphalt Paving."
- D. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and
  - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- E. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.
- F. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
  - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
  - 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- G. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
  - 1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
    - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
  - 3. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.

- H. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- I. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."
- J. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
  - 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

## 3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings requirements of 2003 EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- E. Tree and Plant Protection: Comply with requirements specified in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- F. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- G. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
- H. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.

- 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
- 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.
- Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.
- J. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- K. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- L. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
  - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- M. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.
  - 1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant-treated plywood on construction operations side.
  - 2. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
  - 3. Insulate partitions to control noise transmission to occupied areas.
  - 4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
  - 5. Protect air-handling equipment.
  - 6. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
- N. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire prevention program.
  - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
  - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

## 3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.
- B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect materials from water damage and keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
  - 1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
  - 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
  - 3. Discard or replace water-damaged and wet material.
  - 4. Discard, replace, or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
  - 5. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.
- D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
  - 1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
  - 2. Remove materials that can not be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

## 3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
  - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
  - 2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

## **END OF SECTION 015000**

### **SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

### B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
  - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product

request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

- a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

## 1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

# B. Delivery and Handling:

- 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
- 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
- 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
- 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

# C. Storage:

- 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
- 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
- Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
- 4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
- 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.

6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

### 1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
  - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
  - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
  - 3. Refer to other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
  - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
  - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
  - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
  - 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:

- 1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
- 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

#### 3. Products:

- a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
- b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.

## 4. Manufacturers:

- a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
- b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
- 5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
  - 1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or

texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

#### 2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
  - 1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  - 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
  - 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
  - 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
  - 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 016000** 

## **SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction layout.
  - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
  - 3. Installation of the Work.
  - 4. Cutting and patching.
  - 5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
  - 6. Progress cleaning.
  - 7. Starting and adjusting.
  - 8. Protection of installed construction.

## B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
- 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.
- 3. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

## 1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- B. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.
- C. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by land surveyor.
- D. Final Property Survey: Submit 10 copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

## 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

- B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
  - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural element during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection
  - 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
  - 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
  - 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
  - For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with requirements of Section 018113.13 "Sustainable Design Requirements - LEED for New Construction and Major Renovations," Section 018113.16 "Sustainable Design Requirements - LEED for Commercial Interiors," Section 018113.19 "Sustainable Design Requirements - LEED for Core and Shell Development," and Section 018113.23 "Sustainable Design Requirements - LEED for Schools."
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
  - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
  - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions

outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

#### 3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
  - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
  - 2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
  - 3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
  - 4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
  - 5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
  - 6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
  - 7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

# 3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
- B. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.

- 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
- C. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.
- D. Final Property Survey: Engage a land surveyor to prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by land surveyor, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.
  - 1. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

## 3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

- 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
- 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
- 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

## 3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
  - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required,

- and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
- 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
- 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
- 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
- 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
- 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
  - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
  - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
  - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
  - 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
  - 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

### 3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
  - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
  - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

#### 3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements"

# 3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

# **END OF SECTION 017300**

## SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
  - 1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
  - 2. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
  - 3. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

## B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 024116 "Structure Demolition" for disposition of waste resulting from demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements.
- 2. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for disposition of waste resulting from partial demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements.
- 3. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for disposal requirements for masonry waste.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Achieve end-of-Project rates for salvage/recycling of 50 percent by weight of total non-hazardous solid waste generated by the Work. Facilitate recycling and salvage of materials.

## 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 7 days of date established for commencement of the Work.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit report. Include the following information:
  - 1. Material category.
  - 2. Generation point of waste.
  - 3. Total quantity of waste in tons.
  - 4. Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in tons.
  - 5. Quantity of waste recycled, both estimated and actual in tons.
  - 6. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in tons.
  - 7. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.
- B. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for Substantial Completion, submit calculated end-of-Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.
- C. Records of Donations: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste donated to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- D. Records of Sales: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste sold to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- E. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- F. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- G. Qualification Data: For waste management coordinator.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

#### 1.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to ASTM E 1609 and requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Distinguish between demolition and construction waste. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition siteclearing and construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.
- C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
  - 1. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work.
  - 2. Salvaged Materials for Sale: For materials that will be sold to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
  - 3. Salvaged Materials for Donation: For materials that will be donated to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers
  - 4. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
  - 5. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
  - 6. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location where materials separation will be performed.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
- B. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan.
- C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work occurring at Project site.
  - 1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within three days of submittal return.
  - 2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.
- D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  - 1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
  - 2. Comply with Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

### 3.2 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work:
  - 1. Clean salvaged items.
  - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
  - 3. Store items in a secure area until installation.
  - 4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
  - 5. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.
- B. Salvaged Items for Sale: Not permitted on Project site.
- C. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use:

- 1. Clean salvaged items.
- 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
- 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
- 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area off-site.
- 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

# 3.3 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to Owner.
- C. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.
  - 1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until they are removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
    - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
  - 2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
  - 3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
  - 4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
  - 5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

## 3.4 RECYCLING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Asphalt Paving: Grind asphalt to maximum 1-1/2-inch size.
- B. Asphalt Paving: Break up and transport paving to asphalt-recycling facility.
- C. Concrete: Remove reinforcement and other metals from concrete and sort with other metals.
  - 1. Pulverize concrete to maximum 1-1/2-inch size.
- D. Masonry: Remove metal reinforcement, anchors, and ties from masonry and sort with other metals.
  - 1. Pulverize masonry to maximum 4-inch size.
  - 2. Clean and stack undamaged, whole masonry units on wood pallets.

- E. Wood Materials: Sort and stack members according to size, type, and length. Separate lumber, engineered wood products, panel products, and treated wood materials.
- F. Metals: Separate metals by type.
  - 1. Structural Steel: Stack members according to size, type of member, and length.
  - 2. Remove and dispose of bolts, nuts, washers, and other rough hardware.
- G. Asphalt Shingle Roofing: Separate organic and glass-fiber asphalt shingles and felts. Remove and dispose of nails, staples, and accessories.
- H. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location. Remove edge trim and sort with other metals. Remove and dispose of fasteners.
- I. Acoustical Ceiling Panels and Tile: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets and store in a dry location.
- J. Metal Suspension System: Separate metal members including trim, and other metals from acoustical panels and tile and sort with other metals.
- K. Carpet: Roll large pieces tightly after removing debris, trash, adhesive, and tack strips.
  - 1. Store clean, dry carpet and pad in a closed container or trailer provided by Carpet Reclamation Agency or carpet recycler.
- L. Carpet Tile: Remove debris, trash, and adhesive.
  - 1. Stack tile on pallet and store clean, dry carpet in a closed container or trailer provided by Carpet Reclamation Agency or carpet recycler.
- M. Piping: Reduce piping to straight lengths and store by type and size. Separate supports, hangers, valves, sprinklers, and other components by type and size.
- N. Conduit: Reduce conduit to straight lengths and store by type and size.

## 3.5 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

### A. Packaging:

- 1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
- 2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
- 3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
- 4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
- B. Wood Materials:

- 1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
- 2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.
- C. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location.
  - 1. Clean Gypsum Board: Grind scraps of clean gypsum board using small mobile chipper or hammer mill. Screen out paper after grinding.

## 3.6 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- C. Burning: Burning of waste materials is permitted only at designated areas on Owner's property, provided required permits are obtained. Provide full-time monitoring for burning materials until fires are extinguished.
- D. Disposal: Remove waste materials and dispose of at designated spoil areas on Owner's property.
- E. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

# 3.7 SAMPLE FORMS

## **END OF SECTION 017419**

### **SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
  - 2. Final completion procedures.
  - 3. Warranties.
  - 4. Final cleaning.
  - 5. Repair of the Work.

# B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting final completion construction photographic documentation.
- 2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
- 3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
- 4. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

## 1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

## 1.5 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
  - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
  - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
  - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
    - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's signature for receipt of submittals.
  - 5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
  - 6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
  - 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
  - 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
  - 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
  - 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
  - 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
  - 6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
  - 7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.

- 8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
- 9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
- 10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
  - 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
  - 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

#### 1.6 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
  - 1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
  - 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
  - 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
  - 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
  - Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
  - 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

# 1.7 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
  - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
  - 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
  - 3. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
    - a. MS Excel electronic file. Architect will return annotated copy.
    - b. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated copy.
    - c. Three paper copies unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.

#### 1.8 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
  - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
  - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
  - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
  - 4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
- C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
  - 1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
    - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.

- i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
- j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, visionobscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
- k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
- Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
- m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
- n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
- o. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
- p. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.

## 3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
  - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
  - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
    - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
  - 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
  - 4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

# **END OF SECTION 017700**

#### SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
  - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
  - 2. Emergency manuals.
  - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 4. Product maintenance manuals.
  - 5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

#### 1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
  - 1. Architect will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
  - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
  - 1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
    - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
    - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
  - 2. Three paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Architect will return two copies.
- C. Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
  - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
  - A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information.
  - B. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
    - 1. Title page.
    - 2. Table of contents.
    - 3. Manual contents.
  - C. Title Page: Include the following information:
    - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
    - 2. Name and address of Project.
    - 3. Name and address of Owner.
    - 4. Date of submittal.
    - 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
    - 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
    - 7. Name and contact information for Architect.
    - 8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
    - 9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
    - 10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
  - D. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
  - E. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
  - F. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
    - 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
    - 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite

bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

- G. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.
  - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
    - a. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
  - 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
  - 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
  - 4. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
    - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
    - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

## 2.2 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
  - 1. Type of emergency.
  - 2. Emergency instructions.
  - 3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
  - 1. Fire.
  - 2. Flood.
  - 3. Gas leak.
  - 4. Water leak.
  - 5. Power failure.
  - Water outage.

- 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
- 8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Instructions on stopping.
  - 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
  - 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
  - 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

## 2.3 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
  - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
  - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
  - 3. Operating standards.
  - 4. Operating procedures.
  - 5. Operating logs.
  - 6. Wiring diagrams.
  - 7. Control diagrams.
  - 8. Piped system diagrams.
  - 9. Precautions against improper use.
  - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
  - 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
  - 2. Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
  - 4. Equipment function.
  - Operating characteristics.
  - 6. Limiting conditions.
  - 7. Performance curves.
  - 8. Engineering data and tests.
  - 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Startup procedures.
  - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.

- 4. Regulation and control procedures.
- 5. Instructions on stopping.
- 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
- 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
- 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
- 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

# 2.4 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Product name and model number.
  - 2. Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
  - 4. Material and chemical composition.
  - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
  - 1. Inspection procedures.
  - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
  - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

### 2.5 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
  - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
  - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
  - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
  - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
  - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
  - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
  - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
  - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
  - 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
- D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
- E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
  - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
- F. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

# **END OF SECTION 017823**

### **SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record Specifications.
  - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

### 1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
    - a. Initial Submittal:
      - 1) Submit one paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
      - 2) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one set(s) of file prints.
      - 3) Submit record digital data files and one set(s) of plots.
      - 4) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
    - b. Final Submittal:
      - 1) Submit three paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
      - 2) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and three set(s) of prints.
      - 3) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
    - c. Final Submittal:
      - 1) Submit one paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
      - 2) Submit record digital data files and three set(s) of record digital data file plots.

- 3) Plot each drawing file, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one paper copy and annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one paper copy and annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised Drawings as modifications are issued.
  - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    - c. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
  - 2. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
  - 3. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
  - 4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
  - 1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Contract Drawings.
  - 2. Format: DWG, Version, Microsoft Windows operating system.
  - 3. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
  - 4. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
  - 5. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
  - 6. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.

- C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
  - 1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
  - 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
  - 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file
  - 4. Identification: As follows:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    - d. Name of Architect.
    - e. Name of Contractor.

### 2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
  - 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
  - 4. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Specifications.

## 2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  - 3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Product Data as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Product Data.

#### 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up miscellaneous record submittals.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

### **END OF SECTION 017839**

## **SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
  - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

## 1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
  - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

# 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
  - 1. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training.

### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
  - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
    - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    - c. Operating standards.
    - d. Regulatory requirements.
    - e. Equipment function.
    - f. Operating characteristics.
    - g. Limiting conditions.
    - h. Performance curves.
  - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
    - a. Emergency manuals.
    - b. Operations manuals.
    - c. Maintenance manuals.
    - d. Project record documents.
    - e. Identification systems.
    - f. Warranties and bonds.

- g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
- 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
  - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
  - b. Instructions on stopping.
  - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
  - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
  - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
  - a. Startup procedures.
  - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  - d. Regulation and control procedures.
  - e. Control sequences.
  - f. Safety procedures.
  - g. Instructions on stopping.
  - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
  - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
  - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  - I. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
  - a. Alignments.
  - b. Checking adjustments.
  - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
  - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
- 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
  - a. Diagnostic instructions.
  - b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
  - a. Inspection procedures.
  - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
  - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
  - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
  - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:

- a. Diagnosis instructions.
- b. Repair instructions.
- c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
- d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
- e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

## 3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
  - 1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
  - 2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
  - 3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
  - 1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.
- D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral and a written performance-based test.

## 3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom

instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.

- 1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- B. Video Recording Format: Provide high-quality color video recordings with menu navigation in format acceptable to Architect.
- C. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.
- D. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

## **END OF SECTION 017900**

# **SECTION 019113 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. OPR and BoD documentation are included by reference for information only.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to specific systems, assemblies, or components.

## B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230800 "Commissioning of HVAC" for commissioning process activities for HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and components.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BoD: Basis of Design. A document that records concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the OPR and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines. The document includes both narrative descriptions and lists of individual items that support the design process.
- B. Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process.
- C. CxA: Commissioning Authority.
- D. OPR: Owner's Project Requirements. A document that details the functional requirements of a project and the expectations of how it will be used and operated. These include Project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.
- E. Systems, Subsystems, Equipment, and Components: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.

### 1.4 COMMISSIONING TEAM

A. Members Appointed by Contractor(s): Individuals, each having the authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated action. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of each Contractor, including Project

superintendent and subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the CxA.

# B. Members Appointed by Owner:

- 1. CxA: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. Owner will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
- 2. Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
- 3. Architect and engineering design professionals.

# 1.5 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Provide the OPR documentation to the CxA and each Contractor for information and use.
- B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities.
- C. Provide the BoD documentation, prepared by Architect and approved by Owner, to the CxA and each Contractor for use in developing the commissioning plan, systems manual, and operation and maintenance training plan.

## 1.6 EACH CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Each Contractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on its behalf and shall schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning process activities including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Evaluate performance deficiencies identified in test reports and, in collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
  - 2. Cooperate with the CxA for resolution of issues recorded in the Issues Log.
  - 3. Attend commissioning team meetings held on a monthly basis.
  - 4. Integrate and coordinate commissioning process activities with construction schedule.
  - 5. Review and accept construction checklists provided by the CxA.
  - 6. Complete electronic construction checklists as Work is completed and provide to the Commissioning Authority on a weekly basis.
  - 7. Review and accept commissioning process test procedures provided by the Commissioning Authority.
  - 8. Complete commissioning process test procedures.

### 1.7 CxA'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Provide commissioning plan.

- C. Convene commissioning team meetings.
- D. Provide Project-specific construction checklists and commissioning process test procedures.
- E. Verify the execution of commissioning process activities using random sampling. The sampling rate may vary from 1 to 100 percent. Verification will include, but is not limited to, equipment submittals, construction checklists, training, operating and maintenance data, tests, and test reports to verify compliance with the OPR. When a random sample does not meet the requirement, the CxA will report the failure in the Issues Log.
- F. Prepare and maintain the Issues Log.
- G. Prepare and maintain completed construction checklist log.
- H. Witness systems, assemblies, equipment, and component startup.
- I. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates; include them in the systems manual and commissioning process report.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 019113** 

# **SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
- 2. Demolition and removal of selected Plumbing Fixtures.
- 3. Demolition and removal of the existing finishes for new work
- 4.

# 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- C. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

## 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.
- B. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Submit before Work begins.
- C. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician.

## 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
  - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
  - 2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

## 1.8 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PEFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- C. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.
- D. Engage a professional engineer to perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
- E. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs.

## 3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
  - 2. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
  - 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
  - 4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
    - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
    - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.

- e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
- g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
- C. Refrigerant: Remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment to be selectively demolished according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

### 3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debrisremoval operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
- C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

# 3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
  - 1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
  - 2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
  - 3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
  - 4. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
  - 5. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

B. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

## 3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be recycled, reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
  - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
  - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
  - 4. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

## 3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

**END OF SECTION 024119** 

## **SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Miscellaneous steel framing and supports.
- 2. Prefabricated building columns.
- 3. Metal bollards.
- 4. Downspout guards.
- 5. Loose bearing and leveling plates.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section:
  - Loose steel lintels.
  - 2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
  - 3. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete.

## 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Prefabricated building columns.
  - 2. Paint products.
  - Grout.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes.

## 2.2 FERROUS METALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 304.
- D. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M.

# 2.3 NONFERROUS METALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T6.
- B. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 443.0-F.

## 2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls.
  - 1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
  - 2. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.
- B. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.
- C. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.
  - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

### 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Low-Emitting Materials: Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- E. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- F. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

# 2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended.
- D. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- E. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

F. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors not less than 24 inches o.c.

### 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
- C. Fabricate steel girders for wood frame construction from continuous steel shapes of sizes indicated.
  - 1. Where wood nailers are attached to girders with bolts or lag screws, drill or punch holes at 24 inches o.c.
- D. Fabricate steel pipe columns for supporting wood frame construction from steel pipe with steel baseplates and top plates as indicated. Drill or punch baseplates and top plates for anchor and connection bolts and weld to pipe with fillet welds all around. Make welds the same size as pipe wall thickness unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.8 PREFABRICATED BUILDING COLUMNS

- A. General: Provide prefabricated building columns consisting of load-bearing structuralsteel members protected by concrete fireproofing encased in an outer non-loadbearing steel shell. Fabricate connections to comply with details shown or as needed to suit type of structure indicated.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Provide prefabricated building columns listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for ratings indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 119.

# 2.9 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.
- B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.
- C. Galvanize exterior miscellaneous steel trim.

# 2.10 METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 40 steel pipe.
  - 1. Cap bollards with 1/4-inch- thick steel plate.
- B. Fabricate bollards with 3/8-inch- thick steel baseplates for bolting to concrete slab. Drill baseplates at all four corners for 3/4-inch anchor bolts.
- C. Fabricate sleeves for bollard anchorage from steel pipe or tubing with 1/4-inch- thick steel plate welded to bottom of sleeve.
- D. All bollards shall be galvanized.

#### 2.11 DOWNSPOUT GUARDS

- A. Fabricate downspout guards from 3/8-inch- thick by 12-inch- wide steel plate, bent to fit flat against the wall or column at both ends and to fit around pipe with 2-inch clearance between pipe and pipe guard. Drill each end for two 3/4-inch anchor bolts.
- B. Galvanize downspout guards.

### 2.12 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.

## 2.13 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated.
- B. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.
- C. Prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.

# 2.14 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

## 2.15 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

## 2.16 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.
- B. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Shop prime with universal shop primer unless indicated.
- C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning." [requirements indicated below:]
  - 1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
  - 2. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
  - 3. Items Indicated to Receive Primers Specified in Division 09 Section "High-Performance Coatings": SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
  - 4. Other Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- D. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.

- 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

### 3.2 INSTALLING METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Fill metal-capped bollards solidly with concrete and allow concrete to cure seven days before installing.
- B. Anchor bollards in concrete with pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete in formed or core-drilled holes. Fill annular space around bollard solidly with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.
- C. Anchor bollards in place with concrete footings. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace bollards in position until concrete has cured.
- D. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.

# 3.3 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with grout.
- C. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055000

## **SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division - 01 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. The extent of Rough Carpentry work is shown on the drawings, including schedules, notes and details; it includes framing, sheathing, blocking, nailers, decking, and other carpentry work not specified as part of other sections.
- B. The following work is specified elsewhere; Finished Carpentry, Wood Treatment, elsewhere in Division 6. Heavy Timber (solid wood framing 5"x 5" or larger) elsewhere in Division 06. Gypsum drywall in Division 9.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of following, except as otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Lumber standards: Comply with PS 20-70 "American Softwood Lumber Standard" and with applicable rules of the respective grading and inspecting agencies for species and products indicated.
  - 2. Plywood Product Standards: Comply with PSI (ANSI A 199.1), with applicable APA Performance Standard.
  - 3. National Forest Products Association, NFPA, "National Design Specification and Design Values for Wood Construction".
- B. Factory-mark each piece of lumber and plywood with type, grade, mill and grading agency, except omit marking from surfaces to be exposed with transparent finish or without finish.

## 1.4 PRODUCT HANDLING:

A. Delivery and Storage: Keep materials dry at all times. Protect against exposure to weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber and plywood, and provide air circulation within stacks.

### 1.5 JOB CONDITIONS:

- A. Coordination: Fit carpentry to other work. Scribe and cope as required for accurate fit. Correlate location of furring, nailers, blocking grounds and similar supports to allow proper attachment of other work.
- B. Time delivery and installation of carpentry work to avoid delaying other trades whose work is dependent on or attached by the carpentry work.

C. Installer must examine all parts of the supporting structure and the conditions under which the carpentry work is to be installed and notify the contractor in writing of any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 LUMBER MATERIALS:

- A. Dimension Lumber General: Nominal sizes are indicated except as shown by detail dimensions; provide lumber complying with grading rules of Section 10 of PS 20-70, ASTM D 245, ASTM D 2555.
- B. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise shown.
- C. Provide seasoned dimension lumber with 19% maximum moisture content at time of dressing and complying with PS 20.
- D. Lumber used for joists, rafters, beams, columns and 2 x 6 or 2 x 8 studs shall be entirely of one species which shall not be less than No. 2 grade and shall have a minimum modulus of elasticity (E) of 1,400,000 PSI and a single member fiber stress in bending (Fb) of 1200 PSI.
- E. All 2 x 4 stud framing in walls and partitions shall be not less than stud of standard grade or better and shall have a compressive stress parallel to grain (Fc) of not less than 600 PSI.
- F. Concealed boards (less than 2" thick): Where boards will be concealed by other work, provide any species graded Construction Boards (WWPA). Provide sizes indicated.
- G. Miscellaneous Lumber: Provide wood for support or attachment of other work including cant strips, bucks, nailers, blocking, furring, grounds, stripping, and similar members. Provide lumber of sizes shown or specified. Provide construction grade boards (WCLB) or No. 2 boards (WWPA).
- H. Wood Preservative-Treated Lumber: Pressure treat above ground items with waterborne preservatives to minimum retention of 0.25 lb/cu. Ft.
  - 1. After treatment, kiln=dry lumber and plywood to maximum moisture content of 19 and 15 percent, respectively. Treat indicated items and the following:
    - Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
    - b. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with concrete.
    - c. Wood framing members less than 18 inches above grade of exterior to the building envelope.
    - d. Wood floor plates installed over concrete slabs directly in contact with earth.
  - 2. Pressure treat wood members in contact with ground or freshwater with waterborne preservatives to a minimum retention of 0.40 lb/cu. Ft.
  - 3. Complete fabrication of treated items before treatment, where possible. If cut after treatment, apply field treatment complying with AWPA M4 to cut surfaces. Inspect

each piece of lumber after drying and discard damaged or defective pieces.

#### 2.2 PLYWOOD MATERIALS:

- A. Identify each plywood panel with appropriate APA, American Plywood Association, trademark.
- B. Plywood Backing Panels: For mounting electrical or telephone equipment, provide fire-retardant treated plywood panels with grade destination, APA C-D Plugged INT with exterior glue, in thickness indicated, or, if not otherwise indicated not less than 1/2".

## 2.3 WOOD DECKING:

- A. Provide lumber dressed; seasoned with 19% maximum moisture content complying to minimum size requirements of PS 20.
- B. Provide decking as shown, select grade tongue and grooved with following:

Minimum extreme fiber stress in bending (Fb): 1.8x10<sup>6</sup> psi Minimum Modulus of elasticity (E): 2600psi

#### 2.4 ENGINEERED WOOD PRODUCTS

- A. Provide engineered wood products which contain no urea formaldehyde.
- B. Obtain each type of engineered wood product from a single source/manufacturer.
- C. Laminated-Veneer Lumber: Structural composite lumber made from wood veneers with grain parallel to member lengths, evaluated and monitored according to ASTM D 5456 and manufactured with an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D 2559. See construction documents for required material properties.

## 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS:

- A. Fasteners and Anchorages: Provide size, type, material and finish as indicted on construction documents and as recommended by applicable standards, complying with applicable Federal Specifications for nails, staples, screws, bolts, nuts, washers and anchoring devices. Provide metal hangers and framing anchors of the size and type recommended by the manufacturer for each use including recommending nails.
- B. Where rough carpentry work is exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in areas of high relative humidity, provide fasteners and anchorages with a hot-dip zinc coating (ASTM A 153).
- C. Building Paper: Asphalt saturated felts, non-perforated, ASTM D 226.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION

- A. Discard units of material with defects which might impair quality of work, and units which are too small to fabricate. Work with minimum joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- B. Set carpentry work accurately to required levels and lines, with members plumb and true and accurately cut and fitted.
- C. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as shown and as required by recognized standards. Countersink nail heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes.
- D. Use common wire nails, except as otherwise indicated. Use finishing nails for finish work. Select fasteners of size that will not penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting of wood; predrill as required.
- E. Provide framing members of sizes and of spacings shown, and frame openings as shown, or if not shown, comply with recommendations of "Manual for Housing Framing" of National Forest Products Association. Do not splice structural members between supports.
- F. Anchor and nail as shown, and to comply with Appendix E of Basic Building Code and "Recommended Nailing Schedule" of "Manual for House Framing" and other recommendations of the N.F.P.A.
- G. Firestop concealed spaces with wood blocking not less than 2" thick, if not blocked by other framing members. Provide blocking at each building story level and at ends of joist spans.
- 3.2 WOOD GROUNDS, NAILERS, BLOCKING:
  - A. Provide wherever shown and where required for screeding or attachment of other work. Form to shapes as shown and cut as required for the line and level of work to be attached. Coordinate location with others involved.
  - B. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loading. Countersink bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise shown. Build into formwork before concrete placement.

## 3.3 STUD FRAMING:

- A. General: Provide stud framing where shown. Unless otherwise shown, use 2" x 6" wood studs spaced 16" o.c. Provide single bottom plate and double-top plates 2" thick by width of studs, except single plates may be used for non-load-bearing partitions. Nail or anchor plates to supporting construction.
- B. Construct corners and intersections with not less than 3 studs. Provide miscellaneous blocking and framing as shown and as required for support of facing materials, fixtures, specialty items and trim.

- C. Frame openings with multiple studs and headers. Provide nailed header members of thickness equal to width of studs. Set headers on edge and support on jamb studs.
- D. Provide continuous horizontal blocking row at 4'-0" intervals as shown using 2" thick members of same width as wall partitions.

## 3.4 JOIST FRAMING:

A. General: Provide floor trusses as shown and detailed on construction documents and as recommended by manufacturer. See Section 061900 for more information.

#### 3.6 STAIR FRAMING:

A. Provide stair framing with 3 stair stringers for each set of stairs, unless otherwise shown. Cut notches to receive exact size of treads and risers shown, with no change in dimensions between landings.

## 3.7 INSTALLATION OF PLYWOOD:

A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations contained in form No. E 304" APA Design/Construction Guide - Residential and Commercial" for types of plywood products and applicants indicated.

## 3.8 INSTALLATION OF WOOD DECKING:

- A. Provide decking of sizes shown, install in controlled random layup. The distance between end joints in adjacent courses shall be at least 2'-0". Joints on the same general line must separate by at least 2 courses. Pieces must rest on at least one support with not more than one joint between supports in each course.
- B. Install decking with tongues up on sloped or pitched roof, and outward in direction of laying on flat surfaces.

## 3.9 FASTENING METHODS:

A. Refer to Construction Documents for fastening requirements.

End of Section 061000

## **SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Wall sheathing.
- 2. Roof sheathing.
- 3. Subflooring.
- 4. Underlayment.
- 5. Sheathing joint and penetration treatment.

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
  - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements.
  - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For assemblies with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory.".

## 2.2 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

- A. Certified Wood: For the following wood products, provide materials produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship":
  - 1. Plywood.

- 2. Oriented strand board.
- B. Plywood: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Oriented Strand Board: DOC PS 2.

## 2.3 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED PLYWOOD

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction.
- B. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings and plywood in contact with masonry or concrete or used with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.

### 2.4 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED PLYWOOD

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
  - Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
  - 2. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
  - 3. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber plywood shall be tested according ASTM D 5516 and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6305. Span ratings after treatment shall be not less than span ratings specified. For roof sheathing and where high-temperature fire-retardant treatment is indicated, span ratings for temperatures up to 170 deg F shall be not less than span ratings specified.
- C. Kiln-dry material after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated plywood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

E. Application: Treat plywood indicated on Drawings.

# 2.5 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Wall Sheathing: Exterior, Structural I sheathing.
- B. Oriented-Strand-Board Wall Sheathing: Exposure 1, Structural I sheathing.
- C. Glass-Mat Gypsum Wall Sheathing: ASTM C 1177/1177M.
  - 1. Type and Thickness: Regular, 1/2 inch thick.

## 2.6 ROOF SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Roof Sheathing: Exterior, Structural I sheathing.
- B. Oriented-Strand-Board Roof Sheathing: Exposure 1, Structural I sheathing.

#### 2.7 SUBFLOORING AND UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Plywood Subflooring: Exterior, Structural I single-floor panels or sheathing.
- B. Oriented-Strand-Board Subflooring: Exposure 1, Structural I sheathing.
- C. Plywood Underlayment for Resilient Flooring: DOC PS 1, Exterior A-C with fully sanded face.
- D. Plywood Underlayment for Ceramic Tile: DOC PS 1, Exterior, C-C Plugged, not less than 5/8-inch nominal thickness, for ceramic tile set in EGP (exterior glue plywood) latex-portland cement mortar.
- E. Plywood Underlayment for Carpet: DOC PS 1, Exterior, C-C Plugged.

## 2.8 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
  - 1. For roof and wall sheathing, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.

# 2.9 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. Sealant for Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: Silicone emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C 834, compatible with sheathing tape and sheathing and recommended by tape and sheathing manufacturers for use with glass-fiber sheathing tape and for covering exposed fasteners.  Sheathing Tape: Self-adhering glass-fiber tape, minimum 2 inches wide, 10 by 10 or 10 by 20 threads/inch, of type recommended by sheathing and tape manufacturers for use with silicone emulsion sealant in sealing joints in glass-mat gypsum sheathing and with a history of successful in-service use.

#### 2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Framing: Formulation complying with APA AFG-01 that is approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by manufacturers of both adhesives and panels.
  - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
  - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's "International Building Code."
  - 3. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's "International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings."
- D. Coordinate wall and roof sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- E. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

## 3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.
- B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:

## 1. Subflooring:

- a. Glue and nail to wood framing.
- b. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
- c. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

# 2. Wall and Roof Sheathing:

- a. Nail or staple to wood framing. Apply a continuous bead of glue to framing members at edges of wall sheathing panels.
- b. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
- c. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

# 3. Underlayment:

- a. Nail or staple to subflooring.
- b. Space panels 1/32 inch apart at edges and ends.
- c. Fill and sand edge joints of underlayment receiving resilient flooring immediately before installing flooring.

## 3.3 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to wood framing with screws.
  - 2. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
  - 3. Install boards with a 3/8-inch gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
  - 4. Install boards with a 1/4-inch gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.
- B. Seal sheathing joints according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Apply elastomeric sealant to joints and fasteners and trowel flat. Apply sufficient amount of sealant to completely cover joints and fasteners after troweling. Seal other penetrations and openings.
  - 2. Apply glass-fiber sheathing tape to glass-mat gypsum sheathing joints and apply and trowel silicone emulsion sealant to embed entire face of tape in sealant. Apply sealant to exposed fasteners with a trowel so fasteners are completely covered. Seal other penetrations and openings.

## **SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
  - 2. Glass-fiber blown-in Attic insulation
  - 3. Vapor retarders.
  - 4. Foam Plastic Board insulation.

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

## 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Research/evaluation reports.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

- A. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. DiversiFoam Products.
    - b. <u>Dow Chemical Company (The)</u>.
    - c. Owens Corning.
    - d. Pactiv Building Products.
  - 2. Type V, 100 psi.

## 2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

- A. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. CertainTeed Corporation.
  - 2. Guardian Building Products, Inc.
  - 3. Johns Manville.
  - 4. Knauf Insulation.
  - 5. Owens Corning.
- B. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 75 percent.
- C. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- D. Polypropylene-Scrim-Kraft-Faced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type II (non-reflective faced), Class A (faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier).

## 2.1 THERMAFIBER SOUND ATTENUATION INSULATION

- A. Facing: Unfaced only.
- B. Density: 2.5 pcf (nominal) for thicknesses greater than 1".
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84. Unfaced material will have a maximum flame spread 0 and smoke-developed of 0.

#### 2.2 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Polyethylene Vapor Retarders: ASTM D 4397, 6 mils thick, with maximum permeance rating of 0.13 perm.
- B. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.

- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION OF BELOW-GRADE INSULATION

- A. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 36 inches below exterior grade line.
- B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.
  - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches in from exterior walls.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Glass-Fiber or Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
  - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
  - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
  - 3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
  - 4. Install eave ventilation troughs between roof framing members in insulated attic spaces at vented eaves.
  - 5. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

- 6. For wood-framed construction, install blankets according to ASTM C 1320 and as follows:
  - a. With faced blankets having stapling flanges, secure insulation by inset, stapling flanges to sides of framing members.
  - b. With faced blankets having stapling flanges, lap blanket flange over flange of adjacent blanket to maintain continuity of vapor retarder once finish material is installed over it.
- 7. Vapor-Retarder-Faced Blankets: Tape joints and ruptures in vapor-retarder facings, and seal each continuous area of insulation to ensure airtight installation.
  - a. Exterior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward interior of construction.
  - b. Interior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward areas of high humidity.

## 3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR CONCRETE SUBSTRATES

- A. Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors as follows:
  - 1. Fasten insulation anchors to concrete substrates with insulation anchor adhesive according to anchor manufacturer's written instructions. Space anchors according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions for insulation type, thickness, and application indicated.
  - 2. Apply insulation standoffs to each spindle to create cavity width indicated between concrete substrate and insulation.
  - 3. After adhesive has dried, install board insulation by pressing insulation into position over spindles and securing it tightly in place with insulation-retaining washers, taking care not to compress insulation below indicated thickness.
  - 4. Where insulation will not be covered by other building materials, apply capped washers to tips of spindles.

## 3.5 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Place vapor retarders on side of construction indicated on Drawings. Extend vapor retarders to extremities of areas to protect from vapor transmission. Secure vapor retarders in place with adhesives or other anchorage system as indicated. Extend vapor retarders to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose-fiber insulation.
- B. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping no fewer than two studs.
  - 1. Fasten vapor retarders to wood framing at top, end, and bottom edges; at perimeter of wall openings; and at lap joints. Space fasteners 16 inches o.c.
  - 2. Before installing vapor retarders, apply urethane sealant to flanges of metal framing including runner tracks, metal studs, and framing around door and window openings. Seal overlapping joints in vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape according to vapor-retarder manufacturer's written instructions. Seal butt

- joints with vapor-retarder tape. Locate all joints over framing members or other solid substrates.
- 3. Firmly attach vapor retarders to metal framing and solid substrates with vapor-retarder fasteners as recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer.
- C. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarders.
- D. Repair tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarders.

#### SECTION 072713 - MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET AIR BARRIERS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes self-adhering, vapor-retarding, modified bituminous sheet air barriers.

## 1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.
  - 1. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product certificates.
- B. Product test reports.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Build integrated mockups of exterior wall assembly, 150 sq. ft., incorporating backup wall construction, external cladding, window, storefront, door frame and sill, insulation, ties and other penetrations, and flashing to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, application of air barriers, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air-barrier assembly.
    - a. Coordinate construction of mockups to permit inspection by Owner's testing agency of air barrier before external insulation and cladding are installed.
    - b. Include junction with roofing membrane, building corner condition, and foundation wall intersection.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Low-Emitting Materials: Air barriers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

#### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous vapor-retarding air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

### 2.3 SELF-ADHERING SHEET AIR BARRIER

- A. Modified Bituminous Sheet: 40-mil- thick, self-adhering sheet consisting of 36 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil- thick, cross-laminated polyethylene film with release liner on adhesive side.
  - 1. <u>Products</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.; CCW-705.
    - b. Grace, W. R. & Co. Conn.; Perm-A-Barrier Wall Membrane.
    - c. Henry Company; Blueskin SA or Blueskin SA LT.
    - d. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; SealTight Air-Shield.
    - e. Tremco Incorporated, an RPM company; ExoAir 110/110LT.
  - 2. Physical and Performance Properties:
    - a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
    - b. Tensile Strength: Minimum 250 psi; ASTM D 412, Die C.
    - c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 200 percent; ASTM D 412, Die C.
    - d. Puncture Resistance: Minimum 40 lbf; ASTM E 154.
    - e. Water Absorption: Maximum 0.15 percent weight gain after 48-hour immersion at 70 deg F; ASTM D 570.
    - f. Vapor Permeance: Maximum 0.05 perm; ASTM E 96/E 96M, Water Method.

## 2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. General: Accessory materials recommended by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and compatible with primary air-barrier membrane.
- B. Termination Mastic: Air-barrier manufacturer's standard cold fluid-applied elastomeric liquid; trowel grade.
- C. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant: One- or two-component, foamed-in-place, polyurethane foam sealant, 1.5- to 2.0-lb/cu. ft. density; flame-spread index of 25 or less according to ASTM E 162; with primer and noncorrosive substrate cleaner recommended by foam sealant manufacturer.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- B. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching membrane.
- C. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.
- D. Prepare, fill, prime, and treat joints and cracks in substrates. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks according to ASTM D 4258.
- E. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install modified bituminous sheets and accessory materials according to airbarrier manufacturer's written instructions and according to recommendations in ASTM D 6135.
  - 1. When ambient and substrate temperatures range between 25 and 40 deg F, install self-adhering, modified bituminous air-barrier sheet produced for low-temperature application. Do not install low-temperature sheet if ambient or substrate temperature is higher than 60 deg F.
- B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier sheet on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
  - 1. Prime glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.

- C. Apply and firmly adhere modified bituminous sheets horizontally over area to receive air barrier. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform 2-1/2-inch- minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams, and stagger end laps to ensure airtight installation.
  - 1. Apply sheets in a shingled manner to shed water without interception by any exposed sheet edges.
  - 2. Roll sheets firmly to enhance adhesion to substrate.
- D. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air-barrier sheet.
- E. Seal exposed edges of sheet at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.
- F. Install air-barrier sheet and accessory materials to form a seal with adjacent construction and to maintain a continuous air barrier.
- G. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier membrane continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.
- H. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply transitions and flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames with not less than 1 inch of full contact.
- I. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier membrane with foam sealant.
- J. At end of each working day, seal top edge of air-barrier material to substrate with termination mastic.
- K. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in air barrier. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with air-barrier sheet extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in all directions.
- L. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by Owner's testing agency.
- M. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

## 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

- B. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements.
- C. Tests: As determined by Owner's testing agency from among the following tests:
  - 1. Qualitative Air-Leakage Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for evidence of air leakage according to ASTM E 1186, smoke pencil with pressurization or depressurization.
  - 2. Adhesion Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for minimum air-barrier adhesion of 16 lbf/sq. in. according to ASTM D 4541 for each 600 sq. ft. of installed air barrier or part thereof.
- D. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
  - 1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
  - 2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.
- E. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as required by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for more than 30 days, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed membrane according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.

### **SECTION 073113 - ASPHALT SHINGLES**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Asphalt shingles.
  - 2. Patch and repair existing asphalt shingles disturbed by new mechanical work.

B.

- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for ridge vents.

## 1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

## 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Evaluation reports.
- C. Sample warranty.

## 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace asphalt shingles that fail within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Material Warranty Period: 25 years from date of Substantial Completion, prorated, with first three 20 years nonprorated.
  - Wind-Speed Warranty Period: Asphalt shingles will resist blow-off or damage caused by wind speeds of up to 110 mph for five years from date of Substantial Completion.
  - 3. Algae-Resistance Warranty Period: Asphalt shingles will not discolor for five 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
  - 4. Workmanship Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: Provide asphalt shingles and related roofing materials identical to those of assemblies tested for Class A fire resistance according to ASTM E 108 or UL 790 by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

# 2.2 GLASS-FIBER-REINFORCED ASPHALT SHINGLES

- A. Laminated-Strip Asphalt Shingles: ASTM D 3462/D 3462M, laminated, multi-ply overlay construction, glass-fiber reinforced, mineral-granule surfaced, and self-sealing.
  - Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:Retain "Basis-of-Design Product" Subparagraph and list of manufacturers below to identify a specific product or a comparable product from manufacturers listed. Retain option and delete insert note if manufacturer's name and model number are indicated on Drawings.
    - a. GAF Timberline HD, or approved equal.
  - 2. Butt Edge: Straight cut.
  - 3. Strip Size: Manufacturer's standard.
  - 4. Algae Resistance: Granules resist algae discoloration.
  - 5. Impact Resistance: UL 2218, Class 4.
  - 6. Color and Blends: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Hip and Ridge Shingles: Manufacturer's standard units to match asphalt shingles.

# 2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment, High Temperature: Minimum of 40-mil- thick; with slip-resisting, polymer-film-reinforced or glass-reinforced top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive; with release backing; cold applied; and evaluated and documented to be suitable for use for intended purpose under applicable codes by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. ALCO Products, LLC.
    - b. Atlas Roofing Corporation.
    - c. Carlisle Residential; a division of Carlisle Construction Products.
    - d. GAF Materials Corporation.
    - e. Grace, W. R. & Co. Conn.
    - f. Henry Company.
    - g. Owens Corning.
    - h. Protecto Wrap Company.
    - i. TAMKO Building Products, Inc.
  - Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F according to ASTM D 1970/D 1970M.
  - 3. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F according to ASTM D 1970/D 1970M.

## 2.4 RIDGE VENTS

- A. Rigid Ridge Vent: Manufacturer's standard, rigid section high-density polypropylene or other UV-stabilized plastic ridge vent for use under ridge shingles.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Air Vent, Inc.; a Gibraltar Industries company.
    - b. <u>Cor-A-Vent, Inc.</u>
    - c. GAF Materials Corporation.
    - d. Lomanco, Inc.

- e. Obdyke, Benjamin Incorporated.
- f. Owens Corning.
- g. The Tapco Group; Mid-America Siding Components.
- 2. Features:
  - a. Nonwoven geotextile filter strips.
  - b. External deflector baffles.

#### 2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, Type II, asbestos free.
- B. Roofing Nails: ASTM F 1667; aluminum, stainless-steel, copper, or hot-dip galvanized-steel wire shingle nails, minimum 0.120-inch- diameter, sharp-pointed, with a minimum 3/8-inch- diameter flat head and of sufficient length to penetrate 3/4 inch into solid wood decking or extend at least 1/8 inch through OSB or plywood sheathing.
  - 1. Shank: Barbed.
  - 2. Where nails are in contact with metal flashing, use nails made from same metal as flashing.
- C. Felt-Underlayment Nails: Aluminum, stainless-steel, or hot-dip galvanized-steel wire with low-profile capped heads or disc caps, 1-inch minimum diameter.
- D. Synthetic-Underlayment Fasteners: As recommended in writing by synthetic-underlayment manufacturer for application indicated.

#### 2.6 METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

- A. General: Comply with requirements in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
  - 1. Sheet Metal: Stainless steel.
- B. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of the item.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with underlayment manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.

- B. Double-Layer Felt Underlayment: Install on roof deck parallel with and starting at the eaves. Install a 19-inch- wide starter course at eaves and completely cover with full-width second course. Install succeeding courses lapping previous courses 19 inches in shingle fashion. Lap ends a minimum of 6 inches. Stagger end laps between succeeding courses at least 72 inches. Fasten with roofing nails.
  - 1. Apply a continuous layer of asphalt roofing cement over starter course and on felt-underlayment surface to be concealed by succeeding courses as each felt course is installed. Apply over entire roof.
  - 2. Install felt underlayment on roof sheathing not covered by self-adhering sheet underlayment. Lap edges over self-adhering sheet underlayment not less than 3 inches in direction that sheds water.
  - 3. Terminate felt underlayment flush against sidewalls, curbs, chimneys, and other roof projections.
  - 4. Install fasteners at no more than 36 inch o.c.
- C. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install, wrinkle free, on roof deck. Comply with low-temperature installation restrictions of underlayment manufacturer if applicable. Install lapped in direction that sheds water. Lap sides not less than 3-1/2 inches. Lap ends not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within seven days.

## 3.2 METAL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal flashings and other sheet metal to comply with requirements in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
  - Install metal flashings according to recommendations in ARMA's "Residential Asphalt Roofing Manual" and NRCA's "NRCA Guidelines for Asphalt Shingle Roof Systems."

## 3.3 ASPHALT-SHINGLE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install asphalt shingles according to manufacturer's written instructions, recommendations in ARMA's "Residential Asphalt Roofing Manual," and recommendations in NRCA's "NRCA Guidelines for Asphalt Shingle Roof Systems."
- B. Install starter strip along lowest roof edge, consisting of an asphalt-shingle strip with tabs removed at least 7 inches wide with self-sealing strip face up at roof edge.
  - 1. Extend asphalt shingles 1/2 inch over fasciae at eaves and rakes.
  - 2. Install starter strip along rake edge.
- C. Install first and remaining courses of asphalt shingles stair-stepping diagonally across roof deck with manufacturer's recommended offset pattern at succeeding courses, maintaining uniform exposure.

- D. Install first and remaining courses of asphalt shingles stair-stepping diagonally across roof deck with 4-inch manufacturer's recommended offset pattern at succeeding courses, maintaining uniform exposure.
- E. Install asphalt shingles by single-strip column or racking method, maintaining uniform exposure. Install full-length first course followed by cut second course, repeating alternating pattern in succeeding courses.
- F. Fasten asphalt-shingle strips with a minimum of five six Insert number roofing nails located according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Where roof slope exceeds 21:12, seal asphalt shingles with asphalt roofing cement spots.
  - 2. Where roof slope is less than 4:12, seal asphalt shingles with asphalt roofing cement spots.
  - 3. When ambient temperature during installation is below 50 deg F, seal asphalt shingles with asphalt roofing cement spots.
- G. Woven Valleys: Extend succeeding asphalt-shingle courses from both sides of valley 12 inches beyond center of valley, weaving intersecting shingle-strip courses over each other. Use one-piece shingle strips without joints in valley.
  - 1. Do not nail asphalt shingles within 6 inches of valley center.
- H. Ridge Vents: Install continuous ridge vents over asphalt shingles according to manufacturer's written instructions. Fasten with roofing nails of sufficient length to penetrate sheathing.
- I. Hip and Ridge Shingles: Maintain same exposure of cap shingles as roofing shingle exposure. Lap cap shingles at ridges to shed water away from direction of prevailing winds. Fasten with roofing nails of sufficient length to penetrate sheathing.
  - 1. Fasten ridge cap asphalt shingles to cover ridge vent without obstructing airflow.

## SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Formed roof drainage sheet metal fabrications.
  - 2. Formed steep-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
  - 3. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show installation layouts of sheet metal flashing and trim, including plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
  - 1. Include details for forming, joining, supporting, and securing sheet metal flashing and trim, including pattern of seams, termination points, fixed points, expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, edge conditions, special conditions, and connections to adjoining work.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each finish specified.

### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" unless more stringent requirements are specified or shown on Drawings.
- B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304, dead soft, fully annealed; 2D (dull, cold rolled) finish.

#### 2.2 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
  - 1. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F.
  - 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F.

## 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
  - 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
    - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
    - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
    - c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.

- 2. Fasteners for Copper Sheet: Copper, hardware bronze or Series 300 stainless steel.
- 3. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
- 4. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
- C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
- D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polymer sealant; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- F. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

# 2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item indicated. Fabricate items at the shop to greatest extent possible.
  - 1. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
  - 2. Form sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
  - 3. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces exposed to view.
- B. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
- D. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- E. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

#### 2.5 ROOF DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Hanging Gutters: Fabricate to cross section indicated, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long sections. Furnish flat-stock gutter spacers and gutter brackets fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by SMACNA but not less than twice the gutter thickness. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, gutter bead reinforcing bars, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters.
  - 1. Accessories: Continuous removable leaf screen with sheet metal frame and hardware cloth screen.
- B. Downspouts: Fabricate rectangular downspouts complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers, from same material as downspouts, and anchors.
  - 1. Hanger Style: Ogee.
  - 2. Fabricate from the following materials:
    - a. Aluminum: .032 inch thick.

## 2.6 STEEP-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Apron, Step, Cricket, and Backer Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch thick.
- B. Valley Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch thick.
- C. Drip Edges: Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch thick.
- D. Eave, Rake Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch thick.

### 2.7 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Through-Wall Flashing: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inch- long, but not exceeding 12-foot- long, sections, under copings, at shelf angles, and where indicated. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches beyond each side of wall openings. Form with 2-inch- high, end dams where flashing is discontinuous. Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch thick.
- B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch- high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch thick.
- C. Wall Expansion-Joint Cover: Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch thick.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer rather than nails for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement so that completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
  - 1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
  - 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
  - 3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Anchor each cleat with two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
  - 4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.
  - 5. Install sealant tape where indicated.
  - 6. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by SMACNA.
  - 1. Coat back side of stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
  - 2. Underlayment: Where installing metal flashing directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet or install a course of polyethylene sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.

- D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate metal decking not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Seal joints as shown and as required for watertight construction.
- F. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum where indicated and where necessary for strength.

## 3.3 ROOF DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal roof drainage items to produce complete roof drainage system according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof drainage system.
- B. Hanging Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered joints or with lapped joints sealed with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchored gutter brackets spaced not more than 36 inches apart. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Slope to downspouts.
  - Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated, but not exceeding, 50 feet apart. Install expansion-joint caps.
  - 2. Install continuous gutter screens on gutters with noncorrosive fasteners, removable for cleaning gutters.
- C. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c. in between.

## 3.4 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered 3-inch centers.
- C. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as indicated.
  - 1. Interlock exterior bottom edge of coping with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 24-inch centers.
  - 2. Anchor interior leg of coping with washers and screw fasteners through slotted holes at 24-inch centers.

- D. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending a minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.
- E. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches and bed with sealant.
- F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

#### 3.5 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.
- B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings.

#### 3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.
- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

### **SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

#### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
- 2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
- 3. Penetrations in smoke barriers.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating penetration firestopping has been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Product test reports.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Penetration firestopping shall comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Penetration firestopping tests are performed by UL or a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

- 2. Penetration firestopping is identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Penetration Firestopping" Article. Provide rated systems bearing marking of qualified testing and inspection agency.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
  - 2. Grace Construction Products.
  - 3. Hilti, Inc.
  - 4. Johns Manville.
  - 5. Nelson Firestop Products.
  - 6. NUCO Inc.
  - 7. Passive Fire Protection Partners.
  - 8. RectorSeal Corporation.
  - 9. Specified Technologies Inc.
  - 10. 3M Fire Protection Products.
  - 11. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Fire Protection Systems Group.
  - 12. USG Corporation.

### 2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

- A. Provide penetration firestopping that is produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
  - 1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
  - 1. F-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
  - 2. T-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.

- D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per UL 1479.
  - 1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at 0.30-inch wg at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- E. Exposed Penetration Firestopping: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- F. VOC Content: Penetration firestopping sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
  - 1. Sealants: 250 g/L.
  - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
  - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- G. Low-Emitting Materials: Penetration firestopping sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- H. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestopping indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Install penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- C. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
  - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestopping.
- D. Install fill materials for firestopping by proven techniques to produce the following results:

- 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
- 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
- 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

## 3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify penetration firestopping with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of firestopping edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
  - 1. The words "Warning Penetration Firestopping Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
  - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
  - 3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  - 4. Date of installation.
  - Manufacturer's name.
  - 6. Installer's name.

#### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping to comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

#### **SECTION 078446 - FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.
- 2. Joints at exterior curtain-wall/floor intersections.
- 3. Joints in smoke barriers.

### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product Schedule: For each fire-resistive joint system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing agency.
  - Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing agency's illustration for a particular fire-resistive joint system condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistancerated assembly.

# 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating fire-resistive joint systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Product test reports.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Fire-resistive joint systems shall comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Fire-resistive joint system tests are performed by UL a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. 078446FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS 1 of 5

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- A. Where required, provide fire-resistive joint systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which fire-resistive joint systems are installed. Fire-resistive joint systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.
- B. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Ratings determined per ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079:
  - 1. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of construction they will join.
  - 2. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
    - b. CEMCO.
    - c. Fire Trak Corp.
    - d. Grace Construction Products.
    - e. Hilti, Inc.
    - f. Johns Manville.
    - g. Nelson Firestop Products.
    - h. NUCO Inc.
    - i. Passive Fire Protection Partners.
    - RectorSeal Corporation
    - k. Specified Technologies Inc.
    - I. 3M Fire Protection Products.
    - m. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Fire Protection Systems Group.
    - n. <u>USG Corporation</u>.
- C. Joints at Exterior Curtain-Wall/Floor Intersections: Rating determined by ASTM E 119 based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg or ASTM E 2307.
  - 1. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the floor assembly.
  - 2. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
    - b. Grace Construction Products.
    - c. Hilti, Inc.
    - d. Johns Manville.
    - e. Nelson Firestop Products.
    - f. NUCO Inc.
    - g. Passive Fire Protection Partners.
    - h. RectorSeal Corporation.

- i. <u>Specified Technologies Inc.</u>
- j. 3M Fire Protection Products.
- k. Thermafiber, Inc.
- I. <u>Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Fire Protection Systems Group.</u>
- m. <u>USG Corporation</u>.
- D. Joints in Smoke Barriers: Ratings determined per UL 2079.
  - 1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/ft of joint at 0.30 inch wg at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
  - 2. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
    - b. Grace Construction Products.
    - c. Hilti, Inc.
    - d. Johns Manville.
    - e. <u>Nelson Firestop Products</u>.
    - f. NUCO Inc.
    - g. Passive Fire Protection Partners.
    - h. RectorSeal Corporation.
    - i. <u>Specified Technologies Inc.</u>
    - j. <u>3M Fire Protection Products</u>.
    - k. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Fire Protection Systems Group.
    - I. <u>USG Corporation</u>.
- E. Exposed Fire-Resistive Joint Systems: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- F. VOC Content: Fire-resistive joint system sealants shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
  - 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
  - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
  - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- G. Low-Emitting Materials: Fire-resistive joint system sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- H. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for systems indicated.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- C. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
  - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.
- D. Install fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
  - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
  - 2. Apply fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
  - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

#### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify fire-resistive joint systems with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of joint edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove or penetrate joint system. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
  - 1. The words "Warning Fire-Resistive Joint System Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
  - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
  - 3. Designation of applicable testing agency.
  - 4. Date of installation.
  - Manufacturer's name.
  - 6. Installer's name.

## 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or fire-resistive joint systems are damaged or removed due to testing, repair or replace fire-resistive joint systems so they comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing fire-resistive joint systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

# **SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Silicone joint sealants.
- 2. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
- 3. Urethane joint sealants.
- 4. Immersible joint sealants.
- 5. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
- 6. Latex joint sealants.

### 1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
- B. Samples: For each kind and color of joint sealant required.
- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
  - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
  - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
  - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
  - 4. Joint-sealant color.

# 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Preconstruction laboratory test reports.
- C. Preconstruction field-adhesion-test reports.
- D. Field-adhesion-test reports.
- E. Sample warranties.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Low-Emitting Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health's (formerly, the California Department of Health Services') "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

### 2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

### 2.3 IMMERSIBLE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Immersible Joint Sealants. Suitable for immersion in liquids; ASTM C 1247, Class 1; tested in deionized water unless otherwise indicated
- B. Urethane, Immersible, S, NS, 100/50, NT, I: Immersible, single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses NT, and I.
  - 1. <u>Products</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 921.

### 2.4 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.
- B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
  - 1. <u>Products</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 786-M White.
    - b. <u>GE Construction Sealants</u>; SCS1700 Sanitary.
    - c. <u>May National Associates, Inc., a subsidiary of Sika Corporation U.S.</u>; Bondaflex Sil 100 WF.
    - d. <u>Soudal USA</u>; RTV GP.
    - e. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200.

### 2.5 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
  - 1. <u>Products</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. <u>BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC, Building Systems</u>; Sonolac.
    - b. <u>May National Associates, Inc., a subsidiary of Sika Corporation U.S.</u>; Bondaflex 600.
    - c. <u>Pecora Corporation</u>; AC-20.
    - d. <u>Sherwin-Williams Company (The)</u>; 850A.
    - e. <u>Tremco Incorporated</u>; Tremflex 834.

### 2.6 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC, Building Systems.
- b. Construction Foam Products, a division of Nomaco, Inc.
- B. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.

### 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  - 2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 1193 and joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

- B. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
  - 1. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.3 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces JS-1.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Control and expansion joints in brick pavers.
    - b. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
    - c. Joints between plant-precast architectural concrete paving units.
    - d. Joints in stone paving units, including steps.
    - e. Tile control and expansion joints.
    - f. Joints between different materials listed above.
    - g. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, M, P, 50, T, NT.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces JS-2.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
    - b. Joints between plant-precast architectural concrete units.
    - c. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
    - d. Joints in dimension stone cladding.

- e. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
- 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT.
- 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces JS-3.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
    - b. Control and expansion joints in stone flooring.
    - c. Control and expansion joints in brick flooring.
    - d. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
    - e. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement JS-4.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
    - b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors windows.
    - C.
    - d. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- E. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces JS-5.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
    - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
    - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- F. Joint-Sealant Application: Concealed mastics JS-6.
  - 1. Joint Locations:

- a. Aluminum thresholds.
- b. Sill plates.
- c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
- 2. Joint Sealant: Butyl-rubber based.
- 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

# **END OF SECTION 079200**

### **SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Interior gypsum board.
  - 2. Exterior gypsum board for ceilings and soffits.
  - 3. Tile backing panels.

### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.
- C. Low Emitting Materials: For ceiling and wall assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly and complying with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

# 2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Recycled Content of Gypsum Panel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Regional Materials: Gypsum panel products shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site.

### 2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. American Gypsum.
  - 2. CertainTeed Corp.
  - 3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
  - 4. <u>Lafarge North America Inc.</u>
  - 5. National Gypsum Company.
  - 6. USG Corporation.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
  - 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.
- C. Acoustically Enhanced Gypsum Board
  - 1. Thicknes: 5/8" Gypsum Board: Gold Bond "SoundBreak with Sporgard or equal.
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered
  - 3. Fire rated as indicated.
- D. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
  - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.
- E. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
  - 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- F. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.
  - 1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
  - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

### 2.4 EXTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD FOR CEILINGS AND SOFFITS

- A. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, with manufacturer's standard edges.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. American Gypsum.
    - b. <u>CertainTeed Corp.</u>
    - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
    - d. Lafarge North America Inc.
    - e. National Gypsum Company.
    - f. USG Corporation.
  - 2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.

### 2.5 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C 1178/C 1178M, with manufacturer's standard edges.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. <u>CertainTeed Corp.</u>; <u>GlasRoc Tile Backer</u>.
    - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; DensShield Tile Backer.
  - 2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
  - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
- B. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, with manufacturer's standard edges.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. American Gypsum.
    - b. <u>CertainTeed Corp.</u>
    - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
    - d. Lafarge North America Inc.
    - e. PABCO Gypsum.
    - f. USG Corporation.
  - 2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X Type C as required by fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated on Drawings.

### 2.6 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
  - Material: Plastic.
- B. Exterior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
  - 1. Material: Hot-dip galvanized steel sheet, plastic, or rolled zinc.
- C. Aluminum Trim: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5.

#### 2.7 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
  - 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
  - 2. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
  - 3. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
  - 4. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

### 2.8 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
  - Laminating adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing).
  - 1. Recycled Content of Blankets: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- D. Acoustical Joint Sealant: ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings as demonstrated by testing according to ASTM E 90.
  - 1. <u>Products</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Accumetric LLC; BOSS 824 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
    - b. Grabber Construction Products; Acoustical Sealant GSC.
    - c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR.
    - d. Specified Technologies, Inc.; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant.
    - e. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
  - 2. Acoustical joint sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."
- F. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

- D. Install trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- E. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- F. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- G. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
  - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
  - 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
  - 3. Level 3: Where indicated on Drawings.
  - 4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
  - 5. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings.
    - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- H. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and texture finishes and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- I. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

# **END OF SECTION 092900**

#### **SECTION 096536 – VINYL PLANK FLOORING**

#### **GENERAL**

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - Static Dissipative Resilient Flooring.

# 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated, in manufacturer's standard-size samples of each resilient product color, texture, and pattern required.
- D. Product Schedule: For resilient products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installation Qualification: Contractors for floor covering installation should be experienced in managing commercial flooring projects and provide professional installers, qualified to install the various flooring materials specified. An installer is "qualified" if trained by Armstrong Flooring or a certified INSTALL (International Standards & Training Alliance) resilient floor covering installer.
- B. Mockups: Provide resilient products with mockups specified in other Sections.

# 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by Armstrong Flooring, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29 deg C).

101416 Page 1 of 4

### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.
- B. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by Armstrong Flooring, but not less than 65 deg F (18 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29 deg C) in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
  - 1. 48 hours before installation.
  - 2. During installation.
  - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- C. Maintain the ambient relative humidity between 40% and 60% during installation.
- D. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by Armstrong Flooring, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29 deg C).

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

- A. Manufacturer: Armstrong Flooring or equal.
  - 1. LVT PRODUCT: VIVERO BEST, 6" X 48", 0.100 in., wear layer thickness: 0.020 in.
  - 2. Color: as selected from manufacture's full color range.

### 2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, Portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation.
- B. Adhesives: As recommended by Armstrong Flooring to meet site conditions.
  - 1. Armstrong Flooring Adhesive for Resilient Flooring.

### 2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, Portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the work.
- B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to Armstrong Flooring written instructions to ensure proper adhesion of Resilient Flooring.
  - 1. Prepare concrete substrates in accordance with ASTM F 710.
    - a. Concrete floors must be free of dust, solvent, paint, wax, oil, grease, residual adhesive, adhesive removers, film-forming curing compounds, silicate penetrating curing compounds, sealing, hardening or parting compounds, alkaline salts, excessive carbonation or laitence, mold, mildew, and other foreign materials that may affect dissipation rate of moisture from the concrete, discoloration or adhesive bonding.
    - b. Mechanically remove contamination on the substrate that may cause damage to the resilient flooring material. Permanent and non-permanent markers, pens, crayons, paint, etc., must not be used to write on the back of the flooring material or used to mark the substrate as they could bleed through and stain the flooring material.
    - c. Perform moisture testing as recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates have been tested and meet the minimum requirements from the manufacturer in accordance with ASTM F1869 Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride or ASTM F2170 Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes.
    - d. A pH test for alkalinity must be conducted on the concrete floor prior to installation with results between 7 and 9. If the test results are not within the acceptable range, then installation must not proceed until the problem has been corrected.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, depressions and irregularities in the substrate with good quality Portland cement based underlayment leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Floor covering shall not be installed over expansion joints.
- D. Do not install resilient products until they are same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
  - 1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

### 3.3 RESILIENT TILE FLOORING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient tile flooring.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:
  - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
  - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
  - 1. No traffic for 24 hours after installation.
  - 2. No heavy traffic, rolling loads, or furniture placement for 72 hours after installation.
- D. Wait 72 hours after installation before performing initial cleaning.
- E. A regular maintenance program must be started after the initial cleaning.

**END OF SECTION 09.65.36** 

### SECTION 09 91 00.10

#### LIGHT COMMERCIAL/RESIDENTIAL PAINTING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Light commercial/residential painting, including surface preparation
  - 1. Interior light commercial/residential painting.
  - 2. Exterior light commercial/residential painting.

### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Green Seal Standard GS-11; May 20, 1993.
- B. US Green Building Council, (USGBC) Green Seal standards for LEED paint credits.
- C. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) Safety Standards.
- D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Performance Standards.
- E. Paint Decorating Contractors of America (PDCA) Application Standard.
- F. National Paint and Coatings Association (NPCA) Gloss Standard.
- G. American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM) Testing Methods.
- H. Master Paint Institute (MPI #) Established paint categories and standards.
- Ozone Transmission Commission (OTC) Established levels of Volatile Organic Compounds.
- J. SCAQMD 1168 South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule #1168; October 3, 2003.
- K. SSPC (PM1) Steel Structures Painting Manual, Vol. 1, Good Painting Practice; Society for Protective Coatings; 1993, Third Edition.
- L. SSPC (PM2) Steel Structures Painting Manual, Vol. 2, Systems and Specifications; Society for Protective Coatings; 1995, Seventh Edition.
- M. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Commercial as used in this Section refers to a product well suited for a commercial application.
- B. DFT as used in this Section refers to the Dry Film Thickness of the coating.

- C. Enamel refers to any acrylic or alkyd (oil) base paint which dries leaving an eggshell, pearl, satin, semi-gloss or high gloss enamel finish.
- D. DTM as used in this Section refers to paint that is applied Direct To Metal.
- E. LEED as used in this Section refers to Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design. Products listed meet LEED criteria for environmentally safe interior primers, paints and coatings.
- F. OTC as used in this Section refers to the Ozone Transmission Commission. OTC has established the following VOC levels for the Northeastern United States. Products shall meet the following OTC limits for VOC's.
  - 1. Interior flat paints: 100 grams per liter or less, per gallon.
  - 2. Interior enamels: 150 grams per liter or less, per gallon.
  - 3. Interior stains: 250 grams per liter or less, per gallon.
  - 4. Interior primers: 200 grams per liter or less, per gallon.
  - 5. Rust preventive coatings: 400 grams per liter or less, per gallon.
  - 6. Dry fog coatings: 400 grams per liter or less, per gallon.
  - 7. Floor coatings: 250 grams per liter or less, per gallon.
- G. Premium as used in this Section refers to the best quality product "top of the line".
- H. VOC as used in this Section refers to Volatile Organic Compounds found in primers, paints, sealers and stains. The level of VOCs appears after each product listed in the Schedule in grams per liter (g/L).
- I. Paints are available in a wide range of sheens or glosses, as measured by a gloss meter from a 60 and/or 85 degree angle from vertical, as a percentage of the amount of light that is reflected. The following terms are used to describe the gloss of our products. The list below is provided for general guidance; refer to the technical data sheet for the actual gloss/sheen level for each product.
  - 1. Flat Less than 5 Percent.
  - 2. Eggshell 5 20 Percent.
  - 3. Satin 20 35 Percent.
  - 4. Semi-Gloss 30 65 Percent.
  - 5. Gloss Over 65 Percent.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements.
- B. Product Data: Provide a complete list of all products to be used, with the following information for each:
  - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category.
  - 2. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) that the product is to be used in; include description of each system.
- C. Samples: Submit three paper samples, 5 inches by 7 inches (127mm x 178mm) in size, illustrating selected colors for each color and system selected with specified coats cascaded.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.
- E. Maintenance Data: Submit data on cleaning, touch-up, and repair of painted and coated surfaces.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: All primary products specified in this section will be supplied by a single manufacturer with a minimum of ten years experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: All products listed in this section are to be applied by a Painting Contractor with a minimum of five years demonstrated experience in surface preparation and field application of the same type and scope as specified.
- C. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.
  - 1. Mock-up areas designated by Architect.
  - 2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship, color, and sheen are approved by Architect.
  - 3. Approved mock-up areas will serve as the standard for remaining Work.
  - 4. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable Work.

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

# C. Disposal:

- 1. Never pour leftover coating down any sink or drain. Use up material on the job or seal can and store safely for future use.
- 2. Do not incinerate closed containers.
- 3. For specific disposal or recycle guidelines, contact the local waste management agency or district. Recycle whenever possible.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Inspection of all surfaces to be coated must be done by the manufacturer's representative to insure proper preparation prior to application. All thinners, fillers, primers and finish coatings shall be from the same manufacturer to support a product warranty. Products other than those submitted shall be accompanied by a letter stating its fitness for use and compatibility.
- B. At project closeout, provide to the Owner or owner's representative an executed copy of the Manufacturer's standard form outlining the terms and conditions of and any exclusions to their Limited Warranty against Manufacturing Defect.

# 1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. At project closeout, supply the Owner or owner's representative one gallon of each product for touch-up purposes. Cans shall be clearly marked with color name, number and type of paint.

B. At project closeout, provide the color mixture name and code to the Owner or owner's representative for accurate future color matching.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Benjamin Moore & Co. (United States), which is located at: 101 Paragon Dr; Montvale, NJ 07645; Toll Free Tel: 866-708-9181; Email: request info (info@benjaminmoore.com); Web: www.benjaminmoore.com | www.benjaminmoore.ca
- B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

### 2.2 MATERIALS - GENERAL

- A. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:
  - 1. Provide coatings that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:
    - 40 CFR 59, Subpart D-National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
    - b. Determination of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Compatibility: Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

#### 2.3 MIXING AND TINTING

- A. Except where specifically noted in this section, all paint shall be ready-mixed and pre-tinted. Agitate all paint prior to and during application to ensure uniform color, gloss, and consistency.
- B. Thinner addition shall not exceed manufacturer's printed recommendations. Do not use kerosene or other organic solvents to thin water-based paints.
- C. Where paint is to be sprayed, thin according to manufacturer's current guidelines.

### 2.4 LIGHT COMMERCIAL/RESIDENTIAL INTERIOR PAINT SYSTEMS

- A. CONCRETE Walls and Ceilings, Poured Concrete, Precast Concrete, Unglazed Brick, Cement Board, Tilt-Up, Cast-In-Place including Plaster (Walls, Ceilings):
  - 1. Latex Systems:
    - a. Flat Best Option:
      - 1) First Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec Masonry Interior / Exterior 100% Acrylic Masonry Sealer 608 (46 g/L), MPI # 3, LEED 2009.
      - 2) Second Coat: Benjamin Moore Regal Select Waterborne Interior Flat Finish 547 (0 g/L), MPI # 53, 53 X-Green, 143, 143 X-Green, LEED v4, qualifies for CHPS credit.
      - 3) Third Coat: Benjamin Moore Regal Select Waterborne Interior Flat Finish 547 (0 g/L), MPI # 53, 53 X-Green, 143, 143 X-Green,

LEED v4, qualifies for CHPS credit. 4)qualifies for CHPS credit.

- B. Metal- Galvanized:
  - 1. Latex Systems:

a.

- b. Eggshell Best Option:
  - First Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer HP04 (48 g/L), MPI # 107, 107 X-Green, 134, LEED v4, qualifies for CHPS credit.
  - 2) Second Coat: Benjamin Moore AURA Waterborne Interior Eggshell Finish 524 (0 g/L), MPI # 44, 44 X-Green, 138, 138 X-Green, LEED v4, qualifies for CHPS credit.
  - 3) Third Coat: Benjamin Moore AURA Waterborne Interior Eggshell Finish 524 (0 g/L), MPI # 44, 44 X-Green, 138, 138 X-Green, LEED v4, qualifies for CHPS credit.

4)X-Green, 147, 147 X-Green, LEED v4, qualifies for CHPS credit.

C.

- C. Wood- Doors, Trim, Paneling:
  - 1. Latex Systems:
    - a. Satin/Pearl Best Option:
      - 1) First Coat: Benjamin Moore Fresh Start High-Hiding All Purpose Primer 046 (44 g/L), MPI # 6, 17, 17 X-Green, 39, 50, 50 X-Green, 137, 137 X-Green, LEED v4, qualifies for CHPS credit.
      - 2) Second Coat: Benjamin Moore AURA Waterborne Interior Satin Finish 526 (0 g/L), MPI # 43, 43 X-Green, 140, 140 X-Green, LEED v4, qualifies for CHPS credit.
      - 3) Third Coat: Benjamin Moore AURA Waterborne Interior Satin Finish 526 (0 g/L), MPI # 43, 43 X-Green, 140, 140 X-Green, LEED v4, qualifies for CHPS credit.

b.

- D. DRYWALL (Walls, Ceilings, Gypsum Board and similar items):
  - 1. Latex Systems:

a.

- b. Eggshell Best Option:
  - 1) First Coat: Benjamin Moore Fresh Start High-Hiding All Purpose Primer 046 (44 g/L), MPI # 6, 17, 17 X-Green, 39, 50, 50 X-Green, 137, 137 X-Green, LEED v4, qualifies for CHPS credit.
  - 2) Second Coat: Benjamin Moore AURA Waterborne Interior Eggshell Finish 524 (0 g/L), MPI # 44, 44 X-Green, 138, 138 X-Green, LEED v4, qualifies for CHPS credit.
  - 3) Third Coat: Benjamin Moore AURA Waterborne Interior Eggshell Finish 524 (0 g/L), MPI # 44, 44 X-Green, 138, 138 X-Green, LEED v4, qualifies for CHPS credit.
- E. Concrete (Floors, non-vehicular):
  - Latex System- Self Priming:
    - a. Semi-Gloss Best Option:
      - 1) First Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec Hi-Build Masonry Block Filler 571 (45 g/L), MPI # 4, 4 X-Green, LEED v4.
      - 2) Second Coat: Benjamin Moore AURA Waterborne Interior Semi-Gloss Finish 528 (0 g/L), MPI # 54, 54 X-Green, 141, 141 X-

Green, 147, 147 X-Green, LEED v4, qualifies for CHPS credit.

Third Coat: Benjamin Moore AURA Waterborne Interior Semi-Gloss Finish 528 (0 g/L), MPI # 54, 54 X-Green, 141, 141 X-Green, 147, 147 X-Green, LEED v4, qualifies for CHPS credit.

#### 2.5 LIGHT COMMERCIAL/RESIDENTIAL EXTERIOR PAINT SYSTEMS - UNITED STATES

- A. CONCRETE Cementitious Siding, Flexboard, Transite Board, Shingles (Non-Roof), Common Brick, Stucco, Tilt-up, Precast, and Poured-in-place Cement:
  - 1. Latex Systems:
    - a. Flat Best Option:
      - First Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec Masonry Interior / Exterior 100% Acrylic Masonry Sealer 608 (46 g/L), MPI # 3, LEED 2009.
      - 2) Second Coat: Benjamin Moore Aura Waterborne Exterior Paint Flat Finish 629 (45 g/L), MPI # 10.
      - 3) Third Coat: Benjamin Moore Aura Waterborne Exterior Paint Flat Finish 629 (45 g/L), MPI # 10.
- B. Concrete Block:
  - 1. Latex System Options:
    - a. Flat Best Options:
      - 1) First Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec Hi-Build Masonry Block Filler 571 (45 g/L), MPI # 4, 4 X-Green, LEED v4.
      - 2) Second Coat: Benjamin Moore Aura Waterborne Exterior Paint Flat Finish 629 (45 g/L), MPI # 10.
      - 3) Third Coat: Benjamin Moore Aura Waterborne Exterior Paint Flat Finish 629 (45 g/L), MPI # 10.
- C. Concrete- Floors (Non-Vehicular):
  - Latex System Options- Self Priming:
    - a. Best Low Sheen Option:
      - 1) First Coat: Benjamin Moore Latex Floor & Patio Low Sheen Enamel N122 (45 g/L), LEED 2009.
      - 2) Second Coat: Benjamin Moore Latex Floor & Patio Low Sheen Enamel N122 (45 g/L), LEED 2009.
- D. Metal- Galvanized:
  - 1. Latex Systems:
    - a. Satin Best Option:
      - First Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer HP04 (48 g/L), MPI # 107, 107 X-Green, 134, LEED v4, qualifies for CHPS credit.
      - 2) Second Coat: Benjamin Moore Aura Waterborne Exterior Paint Satin Finish 631 (44 g/L).
      - 3) Third Coat: Benjamin Moore Aura Waterborne Exterior Paint Satin Finish 631 (44 g/L).

b.

- E. METAL- Misc. Iron, Ornamental Iron, Structural Iron and Steel, Ferrous Metal:
  - 1. Latex Options:

- a. Satin Best Option:
  - 1) First Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer HP04 (48 g/L), MPI # 107, 107 X-Green, 134, LEED v4, qualifies for CHPS credit.
  - 2) Second Coat: Benjamin Moore Aura Waterborne Exterior Paint Satin Finish 631 (44 g/L).
  - 3) Third Coat: Benjamin Moore Aura Waterborne Exterior Paint Satin Finish 631 (44 g/L).

b

- 2. Direct to Metal-Latex Options:
  - a. Semi-Gloss Best Option:
    - 1) First Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec HP D.T.M. Acrylic Semi-Gloss HP29 (147 g/L), MPI # 141,153.
    - 2) Second Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec HP D.T.M. Acrylic Semi-Gloss HP29 (147 g/L), MPI # 141,153.
- F. WOOD- Decks, Exterior including pressure treated lumber, Floors (non-Vehicular):
  - 1. Water-Based/Waterborne Alkyd Options:
    - a. Best Solid Option:
      - 1) First Coat: Benjamin Moore Arborcoat Waterborne Exterior Solid Color Stain 640 (95 g/L), MPI # 16.
      - 2) Second Coat: Benjamin Moore Arborcoat Waterborne Exterior Solid Color Stain 640 (95 g/L), MPI # 16.
- G. WOOD- Siding, Trim, Shutters, Sashes, Hardboard-Bare/Primed:
  - Latex System Options:
    - a. Satin Best Option:
      - 1) First Coat: Benjamin Moore Fresh Start High-Hiding All Purpose Primer 046 (44 g/L), MPI # 6, 17, 17 X-Green, 39, 50, 50X-Green, 137, 137 X-Green, LEED v4, qualifies for CHPS credit.
      - 2) Second Coat: Benjamin Moore Aura Waterborne Exterior Paint Satin Finish 631 (44 g/L).
      - 3) Third Coat: Benjamin Moore Aura Waterborne Exterior Paint Satin Finish 631 (44 g/L).
- H. Architectural PVC, Plastic, Fiberglass, Azek:
  - 1. Latex Options:

a.

- b. Soft Gloss/ Semi-Gloss Best Option:
  - 1) First Coat: Benjamin Moore Fresh Start High-Hiding All Purpose Primer 046 (44 g/L), MPI # 6, 17, 17 X-Green, 39, 50, 50X-Green, 137, 137 X-Green, LEED v4, qualifies for CHPS credit.
  - 2) Second Coat: Benjamin Moore Aura Waterborne Exterior Semi-Gloss Finish 632 (46 g/L).
  - 3) Third Coat: Benjamin Moore Aura Waterborne Exterior Semi-Gloss Finish 632 (46 g/L).
- I. Vinyl Siding, EIFS, Synthetic Stucco:
  - 1. Latex Options:
    - a. Best Vinyl Siding EIFS Option:
      - 1) First Coat: Benjamin Moore Fresh Start High-Hiding All Purpose Primer 046 (44 g/L), MPI # 6, 17, 17 X-Green, 39, 50, 50X-

- Green, 137, 137 X-Green, LEED v4, qualifies for CHPS credit.
- 2) Second Coat: Benjamin Moore Regal Select Exterior REVIVE 544 (36 g/L).
- 3) Third Coat: Benjamin Moore Regal Select Exterior REVIVE 544 (36 g/L).
- b. Best Flat Synthetic Stucco Option:
  - 1) First Coat: Benjamin Moore Fresh Start High-Hiding All Purpose Primer 046 (44 g/L), MPI # 6, 17, 17 X-Green, 39, 50, 50X-Green, 137, 137 X-Green, LEED v4, qualifies for CHPS credit.
  - 2) Second Coat: Benjamin Moore Aura Waterborne Exterior Paint Flat Finish 629 (45 g/L), MPI # 10.
  - 3) Third Coat: Benjamin Moore Aura Waterborne Exterior Paint Flat Finish 629 (45 g/L), MPI # 10.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. The Contractor shall review the product manufacturer's special instructions for surface preparation, application, temperature, re-coat times, and product limitations.
- B. The Contractor shall review product health and safety precautions listed by the manufacturer.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for enforcing on site health and safety requirements associated with the Work.
- D. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- E. Ensure that surfaces to receive paint are dry immediately prior to application.
- F. Ensure that moisture-retaining substrates to receive paint have moisture content within tolerances allowed by coating manufacturer. Where exceeding the following values, promptly notify Architect and obtain direction before beginning work.
  - 1. Concrete and Masonry: 3-5 percent. Allow new concrete to cure a minimum of 28 days.
  - 2. Exterior Wood: 17 percent.
  - 3. Interior Wood: 15 percent.
  - 4. Interior Finish Detail Woodwork, Including Trim, and Casework: 10 percent.
  - 5. Plaster and Gypsum: 15 percent.
  - 6. Concrete Slab-On-Grade: Perform calcium chloride test over 24 hour period or other acceptable test to manufacturer. Verify acceptable moisture transmission and pH levels.
- G. Examine surfaces to receive coatings for surface imperfections and contaminants that could impair performance or appearance of coatings, including but not limited to, loose primer, rust, scale, oil, grease, mildew, algae, or fungus, stains or marks, cracks, indentations, or abrasions.
- H. Correct conditions that could impair performance or appearance of coatings in accordance with specified surface preparation procedures before proceeding with coating application.

### 3.2 PREPARATION - GENERAL

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to coating application.
- B. Do not start work until surfaces to be finished are in proper condition to produce finished surfaces of uniform, satisfactory appearance.
- C. Stains and Marks: Remove completely, if possible, using materials and methods recommended by coating manufacturer; cover stains and marks which cannot be completely removed with isolating primer or sealer recommended by coating manufacturer to prevent bleed-through.
- D. Remove Mildew, Algae, and Fungus using materials and methods recommended by coating manufacturer.
- E. Remove dust and loose particulate matter from surfaces to receive coatings immediately prior to coating application.
- F. Remove or protect adjacent hardware, electrical equipment plates, mechanical grilles and louvers, lighting fixture trim, and other items not indicated to receive coatings.
- G. Move or protect equipment and fixtures adjacent to surfaces indicated to receive coatings to allow application of coatings.
- H. Protect adjacent surfaces not indicated to receive coatings.
- I. Prepare surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for specified coatings and indicated materials, using only methods and materials recommended by coating manufacturer.

### 3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Concrete and Concrete Masonry: Clean surfaces free of loose particles, sand, efflorescence, laitance, form oil, curing compounds, and other substances which could impair coating performance or appearance.
- B. Concrete Floors: Remove contaminants which could impair coating performance or appearance. Verify moisture transmission and alkaline-acid balance recommended by coating manufacturer; mechanically abrade surface to achieve 80-100 grit medium-sandpaper texture.
- C. Existing Coatings:
  - I. Remove surface irregularities by scraping or sanding to produce uniform substrate for coating application; apply one coat primer of type recommended by coating manufacturer for maximum coating adhesion.
  - 2. If presence of lead in existing coatings is suspected, cease surface preparation and notify Architect immediately.
- D. Gypsum Board: Repair cracks, holes and other surface defects with joint compound to produce surface flush with adjacent surfaces.
- E. Masonry Surfaces Restored: Remove loose particles, sand, efflorescence, laitance, cleaning compounds and other substances that could impair coating performance or appearance.
- F. Metals Aluminum, Mill-Finish: Clean and etch surfaces with a phosphoric acidwater solution or water based industrial cleaner. Flush with clean water and allow to

- dry, before applying primer coat.
- G. Metals Copper: Clean surfaces with pressurized steam, pressurized water, or solvent washing.
- H. Metals Ferrous, Unprimed: Remove rust or scale, if present, by wire brush cleaning, power tool cleaning, or sandblast cleaning; remove grease, oil, and other contaminants which could impair coating performance or appearance by solvent cleaning, with phosphoric-acid solution cleaning of welds, bolts and nuts; spot-prime repaired welds with specified primer.
- I. Metals Ferrous, Shop-Primed: Remove loose primer and rust, if present, by scraping and sanding, feathering edges of cleaned areas to produce uniform flat surface; solvent-clean surfaces and spot-prime bare metal with specified primer, feathering edges to produce uniform flat surface.
- J. Metals Galvanized Steel (not passivated): Clean with a water-based industrial strength cleaner, apply an adhesion promoter followed by a clean water rinse. Alternately, wipe down surfaces using clean, lint-free cloths saturated with xylene or lacquer thinner; followed by wiping the surface dry using clean, lint-free cloths.
- K. Metals Galvanized Steel, Passivated: Clean with water-based industrial strength cleaner. After the surface has been prepared, apply recommended primer to a small area. Allow primer to cure for 7 days, and test adhesion using the "cross-hatch adhesion tape test" method in accordance with ASTM D 3359. If the adhesion of the primer is positive, proceed with a recommended coating system for galvanized metal.
- L. Metals Stainless Steel: Clean surfaces with pressurized steam, pressurized water, or water-based industrial cleaner.
- M. Plaster: Repair cracks, holes and other surface defects as required to maintain proper surface adhesion. Apply patching plaster or Joint compound and sand to produce surface flush with adjacent undamaged surface. Allow a full cure prior to coating application as recommended by the patching compound manufacturer's recommendations.
- N. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe: remove contaminants and markings with denatured alcohol scuff sand and wipe with solvent for maximum adhesion. Test adhesion before starting the job.
- O. Fiberglass Doors remove contaminants with cleaning solvent (alcohol) scuff sand and wipe. Test adhesion of primer before starting job.
- P. Textiles Insulated Coverings, Canvas or Cotton: Clean using high-pressure air and solvent of type recommended for material.
- Q. Wood:
  - 1. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sap areas with sealer recommended by coating manufacturer; fill nail recesses and cracks with filler recommended by coating manufacturer; sand surfaces smooth.
  - 2. Remove mill marks and ink stamped grade marks.
  - 3. Apply primer coat to back of wood trim and paneling.
- R. Wood Doors: Seal door tops and bottoms prior to finishing.

S. Wood Doors - Field-Glazed Frames and Sash: Prime or seal glazing channels prior to glazing.

#### 3.4 APPLICATION - GENERAL

- A. Application of primers, paints, stains or coatings, by the Contractor, will serve as acceptance that surfaces were properly prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.
- B. Apply each coat to uniform coating thickness in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, not exceeding manufacturer's specified maximum spread rate for indicated surface; thins, brush marks, roller marks, orange-peel, or other application imperfections are not permitted.
- C. Allow manufacturer's specified drying time, and ensure correct coating adhesion, for each coat before applying next coat.
- D. Inspect each coat before applying next coat; touch-up surface imperfections with coating material, feathering, and sanding if required; touch-up areas to achieve flat, uniform surface without surface defects visible from 5 feet (1.5 m).
- E. Remove dust and other foreign materials from substrate immediately prior to applying each coat.
- F. Where paint application abuts other materials or other coating color, terminate coating with a clean sharp termination line without coating overlap.
- G. Where color changes occur between adjoining spaces, through framed openings that are of same color as adjoining surfaces, change color at outside stop corner nearest to face of closed door.
- H. Re-prepare and re-coat unsatisfactory finishes; refinish entire area to corners or other natural terminations.

### 3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean excess coating materials, and coating materials deposited on surfaces not indicated to receive coatings, as construction activities of this section progress; do not allow to dry.
- B. Re-install hardware, electrical equipment plates, mechanical grilles and louvers, lighting fixture trim, and other items that have been removed to protect from contact with coatings.
- C. Reconnect equipment adjacent to surfaces indicated to receive coatings.
- D. Relocate to original position equipment and fixtures that have been moved to allow application of coatings.
- E. Remove protective materials.

#### 3.6 PROTECTION AND REPAIR

A. Protect completed coating applications from damage by subsequent construction activities until completion of painting project.

- B. Touch-up coatings damaged by subsequent construction activities.
- C. All references to (0 g/L) are Zero VOCs according to EPA Method 24.
- D. The CERTIFIED ASTHMA & ALLERGY FRIENDLY Mark is a Registered Certification Mark of the ASTHMA AND ALLERGY FOUNDATION OF AMERICA and ALLERGY STANDARDS, LTD. Cradle to Cradle Certified is a certification mark licensed by the Cradle to Cradle Products Innovation Institute. These products are not endorsed by or a division of CHPS. These products are provided by Benjamin Moore & Co., not CHPS.

**END OF SECTION** 

# SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

#### A. Section Includes:

- 1. <u>Private-use bathroom accessories.</u>
- 2. Underlayatory guards.

### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
  - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
  - 2. Identify products using designations indicated.

### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

# 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 SHOWER/TOILET GRAB BARS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

102800TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES Page 1 of 3

- B. <u>Basis-of-Design Product</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Bobrick or approved equal
    - a. 1 ½" dia. Straight Peened Grab Bar, lengths as indicated on the drawings and or required for ADA compliant installation.
    - b. 1  $\frac{1}{2}$ " dia. Two-wall Shower Tub/Toilet Compact Grab bar sizes as indicated on the drawings and or required for ADA compliant installation.

### 2.2 PRIVATE-USE BATHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. <u>Basis-of-Design Product</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Bobrick or approved equal
    - a. Surface Mounted Toilet Tissue Dispenser: Bobrick # B-685
    - b. Robe Hook: Bobrick B-682
    - c. Surface Mounted Towel Bars: B674 Stainless Steel
      - 1) Sizes as indicated on the drawings
    - d. Surface Mounted Medicine Cabinet: Bobrick B-299, 17"w x 26 7/8"h x 5"d
    - e. Shower Curtain Assembly:
      - 1) Shower Curtain Rod: Bobrick B-207 x 60
      - 2) Shower Curtain Hooks: Bobrick 204-1
      - 3) Shower Curtain: Bobrick 204-2

### 2.3 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
  - 2. Truebro by IPS Corporation.
- B. Underlayatory Guard:
  - 1. <u>Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevent direct contact with and burns from piping; allow service access without removing coverings.</u>
  - 2. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to ASTM F 446.

# **END OF SECTION 102800**

# **SECTION 220510 - PLUMBING GENERAL CONDITIONS**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. The General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions are a part of this Division and are to be considered a part of this Contract.
- B. Where items of the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions are repeated in other Sections of the Specifications, it is merely intended to qualify or to call particular attention to them. It is not intended that any other parts of the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions shall be assumed to be omitted if not repeated therein.
- C. This Section applies equally and specifically to all Contractors supplying labor and/or equipment and/or materials as required under each Section of this Division.
- D. The following information contains specifications of Work in connection with, and in addition to, this Division:
  - 1. All drawings associated with the project.
  - 2. All specifications associated with the project.
- E. Division of work responsibilities shall be as defined and directed by the Bidding Agent and/or the Bidding General Contractor.

### 1.3 INTENT

- A. It is the intent of the Specifications and Drawings to call for finished work, tested and ready for operation.
- B. Furnish, deliver and install any apparatus, appliance, material or Work not shown on Drawings but mentioned in the Specifications, or vice versa, or any incidental accessories necessary to make the Work complete and perfect in all respects and ready for operation, even if not particularly specified, under their respective Section without additional expense to the Owner.
- C. Include in the work minor details not usually shown or specified but necessary for proper installation and operation, as though they were hereinafter shown or specified.
- D. Provide Engineer written notice of any materials or apparatus believed inadequate or unsuitable; in violation of laws, ordinances, rules or regulations of authorities having jurisdiction; and any necessary items of Work omitted. In the absence of such written notice, it is mutually agreed that Work under each Section has included the

- cost of all required items for the accepted, satisfactory functioning of the entire system without extra compensation.
- E. The Work indicated is diagrammatic. The Architect and/or Engineer may require as part of this Contract, the relocation of devices to reasonable distances from the general locations shown.
- F. Verbal clarifications of the Drawings or Specifications during the bid period are not to be relied upon. Refer any questions or clarifications to the Engineer at least five Working days prior to bidding to allow for issuance of an addendum. After the five-day deadline, Bidder must make a decision and qualify the Bid, if the Bidder feels it necessary.

### 1.4 DRAWINGS

- A. Drawings are diagrammatic and indicate the general arrangement of systems and work included in the Contract. (Do not scale the Drawings.) Consult the Architectural Drawings and Details for exact location of fixtures and equipment; where same are not definitely located, obtain this information from the Architect.
- B. Closely follow Drawings in layout of Work; check Drawings of other Divisions to verify spaces in which work will be installed. Maintain maximum headroom. Where space conditions appear inadequate, Engineer shall be notified before proceeding with installations.
- C. Engineer may, without extra charge, make reasonable modifications in the layout as needed to prevent conflict with work of other trades and/or for proper execution of the work.
- D. Where variances occur between the Drawings and Specifications or within either of the Documents, include the item or arrangement of better quality, greater quantity or higher cost in the Contract price. The Engineer shall decide on the item and the manner in which the work shall be installed.

### 1.5 SURVEYS AND MEASUREMENTS

- A. Before submitting a Bid, the Contractor shall visit the site and shall become thoroughly familiar with all conditions under which the work will be installed. Contractor will be held responsible for any assumptions, omissions or errors made as a result of failure to become familiar with the site and the Contract Documents.
- B. Base all measurements, both horizontal and vertical, from established bench marks. All Work shall agree with these established lines and levels. Verify all measurements at the site and check the correctness of same as related to the Work.
- C. Should the Contractor discover any discrepancies between actual measurements and those indicated which prevent following good practice or the intent of the Drawings and Specifications, notify the Engineer do not proceed with that Work until instructions have been received from the Engineer.

### 1.6 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. The Codes and Standards listed below apply to all Work. Where Codes or Standards are mentioned in these Specifications, follow the latest edition or revision.
- B. The current adopted editions of the following State or local Codes apply:
  - 1. 2018 Connecticut State Building Code
  - 2. 2015 International Building Code
  - 3. Connecticut Gas Equipment and Piping Code
  - 4. 2015 International Mechanical Code
  - 5. 2015 International Plumbing Code
  - 6. 2017 National Electrical Code (NFPA 70)
  - 7. 2015 International Energy Conservation Code
  - 8. ICC/ANSI A117.1-2009 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
- C. All materials furnished and all work installed shall comply with the rules and recommendations of the NFPA, the requirements of the local utility companies, the recommendations of the fire insurance rating organization having jurisdiction and the requirements of all Governmental departments having jurisdiction.
- D. Include in the Work, without extra cost to the Owner, any labor, materials, testing, services, apparatus and Drawings in order to comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, whether or not shown on Drawings and/or specified.

### 1.7 PERMITS AND FEES

A. Give all necessary notices, obtain all permits; pay all Government and State sales taxes and fees where applicable, and other costs, including utility connections or extensions in connection with the Work. File all necessary Drawings, prepare all Documents and obtain all necessary approvals of all Governmental and State departments having jurisdiction, obtain all required certificates of inspections for Work and deliver a copy to the Engineer before request for acceptance and final payment for the Work.

# 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Carry out all work in conjunction with other trades and give full cooperation in order that all work may proceed with a minimum of delay and interference. Particular emphasis is placed on timely installation of major apparatus and furnishing other Contractors, especially the General Contractor or Construction Manager, with information as to openings, chases, sleeves, bases, inserts, equipment locations, panels, access doors, etc. required by other trades, and to allow for serviceable access to equipment.
- B. Contractors are required to examine all of the Project Drawings and mutually arrange Work so as to avoid interference. In general, ductwork, heating piping, sprinkler piping and drainage lines take precedence over water, gas and electrical conduits. The Engineer regarding the arrangement of Work, which cannot be agreed upon by

- the Contractors, will make final decisions. Service of equipment will take precedence.
- C. Where the Work of the Contractor will be installed in close proximity to or will interfere with Work of other trades, assist in working out space conditions to make a satisfactory adjustment.
- D. If Work is installed before coordinating with other Divisions or so as to cause interference with Work of other Sections, the Contractor causing the interference will make necessary changes to correct the condition without extra charge to the Owner.

### 1.9 ACCEPTANCES

- A. The equipment, materials, Workmanship, design and arrangement of all Work installed are subject to the review of the Engineer.
- B. Within 30 days after the awarding of a Contract, submit to the Engineer for review a list of manufacturers of equipment proposed for the Work. The intent to use the exact makes specified does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of submitting such a list.
- C. If extensive or unacceptable delivery time is expected on a particular item of equipment specified, notify the Engineer, in writing, within 30 days of the awarding of the Contract. In such instances, deviations may be made pending acceptance by the Engineer or the Owner's representative.
- D. Where any specific material, process or method of construction or manufactured article is specified by reference to the catalog or model number of a manufacturer, the Specifications are to be used as a guide and are not intended to take precedence over the basic duty and performance specified or noted on the Drawings. In all cases, verify the duty specified with the specific characteristics of the equipment offered for review. Equipment characteristics are to be used as mandatory requirements where the Contractor proposes to use an acceptable equivalent.
- E. If material or equipment is installed before shop drawing review, liability for its removal and replacement is assumed by the Contractor, at no extra charge to the Owner, if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the material or equipment does not meet the intent of the Drawings and Specifications.
- F. Failure on the part of the Engineer to reject shop drawings or to reject Work in progress shall not be interpreted as acceptance of Work not in conformance with the Drawings and/or Specifications. Correct Work not in conformance with the Drawings and/or Specifications whenever non-conformance is discovered.

### 1.10 EQUIPMENT DEVIATIONS

A. Where the Contractor proposes to deviate (substitute or provide an equivalent) from the equipment or materials as hereinafter specified, he shall do so by making a request in writing. The Contractor shall state in his request whether it is a substitution or an equivalent to that specified, and the amount of credit involved. A copy of said request shall be included in the Base Bid with manufacturer's equipment

cuts. The Base Bid shall be based on using the materials and equipment as specified and scheduled with no exceptions. Equipment Manufacturers Scheduled on Drawings are considered Base Bid and any other acceptable manufacturers listed in the specifications is considered a substitution and equipment deviation and subject to the requirements for equipment substitution and deviation. When any alternate manufacturer does not qualify acceptable, as determined by the Engineer, provide the Base Bid manufacturer at no additional cost to Owner.

- B. In these Specifications and on the accompanying Drawings, one or more makes of materials, apparatus or appliances may have been specified for use in this installation. This has been done for convenience in fixing the standard of workmanship, finish and design required for installation. In the event that only one (1) manufacturer of a product is specified and it is found that the manufacturer has discontinued the product, the Contractor shall use an acceptable equivalent product that meets the requirements of an equivalent product, as noted below, and has all the features of the originally specified product. The details of workmanship, finish and design, and the guaranteed performance of any material, apparatus or appliance which the Contractor desires to deviate for those mentioned herein shall also conform to these standards.
- C. Where no specific make of material, apparatus or appliance is mentioned, any first-class product made by a reputable manufacturer may be submitted for the Engineer's review.
- D. Where two or more names are given as equivalents, the Contractor must use the specified item or one of the named equivalents. Where one name only is used and is followed by the words "or acceptable equivalent", the Contractor must use the item named or he may apply for an equipment deviation through the prescribed manner in accordance with this Specification.
- E. Equipment, material or devices submitted for review as an "accepted equivalent" shall meet the following requirements:
  - 1. The equivalent shall have the same construction features such as, but not limited to:
  - 2. Material thickness, gauge, weight, density, etc.
  - 3. Welded, riveted, bolted, etc., construction
  - 4. Finish, undercoatings, corrosion protection
  - 5. The equivalent shall perform with the same or better operating efficiency.
  - 6. The equivalent shall have equal or greater reserve capacity.
  - 7. The equivalent shall be locally represented by the manufacturer for service, parts and technical information.
  - 8. The equivalent shall bear the same labels of performance certification as is applicable to the specified item, such as AMCA or ARI labels.
- F. Where the Contractor proposes to use an item of equipment other than specified or detailed on the Drawings which requires any redesign of the structure, partitions, foundations, piping, wiring or any other part of the mechanical, electrical or architectural layout, all such redesign and all new drawings and detailing required therefore shall be prepared by the Designers of Record at the expense of the Contractor and at no additional cost to the Owner.

- G. Where such accepted deviation or substitution requires a different quantity and arrangement of piping, ductwork, valves, pumps, insulation, wiring, conduit and equipment from that specified or indicated on the Drawings, the Contractor shall, with the acceptance by the Engineer, furnish and install any such additional equipment required by the system at no additional cost to the Owner, including any costs added to other trades due to the substitution.
- H. The Engineer shall determine if an "accepted equivalent" to a manufacturer listed in the Specifications is considered acceptable.

#### 1.11 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Refer to individual specification sections for additional submittal information.
- B. The Contractor shall submit for review detailed shop drawings of all equipment and material specified in each section and coordinated ductwork layouts. No material or equipment may be delivered to the job site or installed until the Contractor has received shop drawings for the particular material or equipment which have been properly reviewed.
- C. Shop drawings shall be submitted within 60 days after award of Contract before any material or equipment is purchased. The Contractor shall submit for review copies of all shop drawings to be incorporated in the Contract. Refer to the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions for the quantity of copies required for submission. Where quantities are not specified, provide seven (9) copies for review.
- D. Provide shop drawings for all devices specified under equipment specifications for all systems, materials, equipment and/or devices. Shop drawings shall include manufacturers' names, catalog numbers, cuts, diagrams and other such descriptive data as may be required to identify and accept the equipment. A complete list in each category (example: all fixtures) of all shop drawings, catalog cuts, material lists, etc., shall be submitted to the Engineer at one time. No consideration will be given to a partial shop drawing submittal. Partial submissions shall be rejected.
- E. Equipment shop drawings shall contain full range performance curves, graphs, tables or other pertinent data which clearly indicates operational range of a given unit size. Computer generated/plotted curves, based solely on design performance, will not be accepted.
- F. All specific options and/or alternatives shall be clearly indicated. Failure to do so shall be grounds for rejection.
- G. Submittals shall be marked with the trade involved, i.e., HVAC, plumbing, fire protection, etc. and the specific associated specification section.
- H. Where multiple quantities or types of equipment are being submitted, provide a cover sheet (with a list of contents) on the submittal identifying the equipment or material being submitted.

- I. Failure to submit shop drawings in ample time for review shall not entitle the Contractor to an extension of Contract time. Contractor must allow for a one week review at the Engineer's office plus normal delivery time to the G.C., Architect, Engineer, and return to the Architect, and G.C. No claim for extension by reason of such default will be allowed, nor shall the Contractor be entitled to purchase, furnish and/or install equipment which has not been reviewed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall incur all costs associated with delay of construction due to equipment and/or materials arriving late due to late or improper shop drawing submittal.
- J. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary templates, patterns, etc., for installation work and for the purpose of making adjoining work conform; furnish setting plans and shop details to other trades as required.
- K. Acceptance rendered on shop drawings shall not be considered as a guarantee of measurements or building conditions. Where drawings are reviewed, review does not indicate that drawings have been checked in detail; said approval does not in any way relieve the Contractor from his responsibility or necessity of furnishing material or performing work as required by the Contract Drawings and Specifications. Verify available space prior to submitting shop drawings.
- L. Acceptance of shop drawings shall not apply to quantity nor relieve Contractor of his responsibility to comply with intent of Drawings and Specifications.
- M. Acceptance of shop drawings is final and no further changes will be allowed without the written consent of the Engineer.
- N. Shop drawing submittal sheets which may show items that are not being furnished shall have those items crossed off to clearly indicate which items will be furnished.
- O. Bidders shall not rely on any verbal clarification of the Drawings and/or Specifications. Any questions shall be referred to the Engineer at least five (5) working days prior to Bidding to allow for issuance of an Addendum. After the five (5) day deadline, Bidder shall make a decision and qualify the Bid, if the Bidder deems if necessary.
- P. Contractor shall make any corrections required by Engineer and shall resubmit required number of corrected copies of shop drawings or new samples until accepted. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing or on resubmitted shop drawings to revisions other than corrections requested by Engineer on previous submissions. Engineer shall review no more than one resubmittal of any shop drawing or sample at Owner's expense. The fees for review of additional resubmittals shall be paid by the Contractor at the Engineer's standard rates.

#### 1.12 CHANGES IN WORK

A. A Change Order is a written order to the Contractor signed by the Owner and the Architect, issued after Contracts have been awarded, authorizing a change in the work or an adjustment in the Contract sum or the Contract time. A Change Order

- signed by the Contractor indicates his agreement therewith, including the adjustment in the Contract sum or the Contract time.
- B. All changes in the work shall follow the recommendations of the AIA "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction", Article 12.

#### 1.13 MANUFACTURER'S IDENTIFICATION

- A. All component parts of each item of equipment or device shall bear the manufacturer's nameplate giving name of manufacturer, description, size, type, serial and model number, electrical characteristics, etc., in order to facilitate maintenance or replacement. Nameplate data shall not be obstructed. The nameplate of a Contractor or distributor will not be acceptable.
- B. All material and equipment for the electrical portion of the mechanical systems shall bear the label of or be listed by UL, or other accredited authoritative agencies or testing organizations approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

## 1.14 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Maintain at the job site a record set of Project Drawings on which any changes in location or routing of all equipment, materials and access panels shall be recorded.
- B. At the end of construction, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with a complete set of As-Built Drawings, including all updated coordination drawings, ductwork and piping plans. As-Builts shall be drawn on the latest version of Autocad or compatible software, approved in writing, prior to submittal. The Owner shall be provided with a "CD Rom" disk and one set of reproducible mylar sepias.

## 1.15 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. All materials and apparatus required for the work, except as otherwise specifically indicated, shall be new, of first-class quality, and shall be furnished, delivered, erected, connected and finished in every detail and be so selected and arranged as to fit properly into the building spaces. Where no specific type or quality of material is given, a first-class standard article as accepted by industry standards shall be furnished.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish the services of an experienced superintendent who shall be constantly in charge of the installation of the work together with all skilled workmen, fitters, metal workers, welders, helpers and laborers required to unload, transfer, erect, connect, adjust, start, operate and test each system.
- C. Unless otherwise specifically indicated on the Drawings or Specifications, all equipment and materials shall be installed with the acceptance of the Engineer and in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. This includes the performance of such tests as the manufacturer recommends.
- D. All labor for installation of mechanical systems shall be performed by experienced, skilled tradesmen under the supervision of a licensed journeyman foreman. All work shall be of a quality consistent with good trade practice and shall be installed in a

neat, workmanlike manner. The Engineer reserves the right to reject any work which, in his opinion, has been installed in a substandard, dangerous or unserviceable manner. The Contractor shall replace said work in a satisfactory manner at no extra cost to the Owner.

#### 1.16 PROTECTION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Work under each Section shall include protecting the work and material of all other Sections from damage by work or workmen and shall include making good all damage thus caused.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for work and equipment until the facility has been accepted by the Owner. Protect work against theft, injury or damage and carefully store material and equipment received on site which is not immediately installed. Close open ends of work with temporary covers or plugs during construction to prevent entry of foreign material.
- C. Work under each Section includes receiving, unloading, uncrating, storing, protecting, setting in place and completely connecting equipment supplied under each Section. Work under each Section shall also include exercising special care in handling and protecting equipment and fixtures, and shall include the cost of replacing any of the equipment and fixtures which are missing or damaged.
- D. Equipment and material stored on the job site shall be protected from the weather, vehicles, dirt and/or damage by workmen or machinery. Insure that all electrical or absorbent equipment or material is protected from moisture during storage.

#### 1.17 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. All cutting and patching shall be done per Division 1 requirements. The Contractor shall furnish sketches showing the location and sizes of all openings, chases, etc., required for the installation of work.
- B. Work under this Division shall include furnishing, locating and setting inserts and/or sleeves required before the floors and walls are built or be responsible for cutting, drilling or chopping where sleeves and inserts were not installed or correctly located. The Contractor shall do all drilling required for the installation of hangers.
- C. Exercise extreme caution when core drilling or punching openings in concrete floor slabs in order to avoid cutting or damaging structural members. No structural members or structural slabs/floors shall be cut without the written acceptance of the Structural Engineer and all such cutting shall be done in a manner directed by him.

## 1.18 SCAFFOLDING, RIGGING, HOISTING

A. The Contractor shall furnish all scaffolding, rigging, hoisting and services necessary for erection and delivery into the premises any equipment and apparatus furnished under this Division. Remove same from premises when no longer required.

## 1.19 WATERPROOFING

A. Where any work pierces waterproofing, including waterproof concrete and floors in wet areas, the method of installation shall be reviewed by the Engineer before work is done. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary sleeves, caulking and flashing required to make openings absolutely watertight.

#### 1.20 ACCESSIBILITY AND ACCESS PANELS

- A. Locate all equipment which must be serviced, operated or maintained in fully accessible positions. Equipment shall include, but not be limited to: motors, controllers, coil, valves, switchgear, drain points, etc. Access doors shall be furnished if required for better accessibility. Minor deviations from the Drawings may be made to allow better accessibility, but changes of magnitude or which involve extra cost shall not be made without the acceptance of the Engineer.
- B. Access doors in walls, ceilings, floors, etc., shall be field coordinated. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate and provide information regarding the sizes and quantities of access doors required for his work. The Contractor shall arrange his work in such a manner as to minimize the quantity of access doors required, such as grouping shutoff valves in the same area. Where possible, locate valves in already accessible areas, such as lay-in ceilings, etc.
- C. On a clean set of prints, the Contractor shall mark in red pencil the location of each required access door, including its size and fire rating (if any), and shall submit the print to the Architect for review before access doors are purchased or installed.
- D. Upon completion of the Project, the Contractor shall physically demonstrate that all equipment and devices installed have been located and/or provided with adequate access panels for repair, maintenance and/or operation. Any equipment not so furnished shall be relocated or provided with additional access panels by the installing Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner. All access panel or door locations shall be indicated on Owner's final as-built record drawings.
- E. Permanent ladders for access to equipment when shown on Plans shall be furnished and installed. Coordinate exact requirements in field.

# 1.21 TEMPORARY OPENINGS

A. The Contractor shall ascertain from an examination of the Drawings whether any special temporary openings in the building will be required for the admission of apparatus provided under this Division and shall coordinate the requirements accordingly. In the event of failure of the Contractor to give sufficient notice in time to arrange for these openings during construction, the Contractor shall assume all costs of providing such openings thereafter.

## 1.22 ESCUTCHEONS

A. The Contractor shall provide escutcheons on pipes wherever they pass through floors, ceilings, walls or partitions in finished visible locations.

## 1.23 PAINTING

- A. All finish painting in completed areas shall be performed per other divisions of the Specifications.
- B. All materials shipped to the job site under this Division, such as piping, fittings, plumbing fixtures, valves, etc., shall have standard manufacturer's finish, unless otherwise specified by Architect.
- C. All outdoor piping, fittings and hangers shall be properly primed with zinc-rich primer and finished with a minimum of two (2) coats of high grade exterior enamel.

#### 1.24 MAINTENANCE

- A. The Contractor shall provide the necessary skilled labor to assure the proper operation and to provide all required current and preventative maintenance for all equipment and controls provided under this Division until final acceptance of the building by the Owner. The Contractor shall not assume acceptance of the building by the Owner until he receives written notification.
- B. The Contractor shall receive calls for any and all problems experienced in the operation of the equipment provided under this Division and he shall take steps to immediately correct any deficiencies that may exist.
- C. Where normal preventative maintenance for any piece of equipment requires special tools, the Contractor shall furnish the appropriate tools for that piece of equipment (i.e., special filter removal hooks, valve wrenches, etc.).

# 1.25 CLEANING

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for keeping the jobsite clean, safe and neat throughout the duration of construction. The Contractor shall clean up his own debris daily and shall coordinate removal of rubbish and debris with the General Contractor/Construction Manager.
- B. No debris, construction materials, cigarette butts, coffee cups, etc., shall be left above suspended ceilings.
- C. Terminal equipment and plumbing fixtures shall cleaned at substantial completion.
- D. If any part of a system should be stopped or damaged by any foreign matter after being placed in operation, the system shall be disconnected, cleaned and reconnected wherever necessary to locate and/or remove obstructions. Any work damaged in the course of removing obstructions shall be repaired or replaced when the system is reconnected at no additional cost to the Owner.
- E. During the course of construction, all ducts and pipes shall be capped in an acceptable manner to insure adequate protection against the entrance of foreign matter.

F. Upon completion of all work under the Contract, the Contractor shall remove from the premises all rubbish, debris and excess materials left over from his work. Any oil or grease stains on floor areas caused by the Contractor shall be removed and floor areas left clean.

#### 1.26 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Upon completion of all work and tests, the Contractor shall furnish the necessary skilled labor and helpers for operating his system and equipment for a period specified under each applicable Section of this Division. During this period, he shall fully instruct the Owner or the Owner's representative in the operation, adjustment and maintenance of all equipment furnished. The Contractor shall give at least 72 hours notice to the Owner and the Engineer in advance of this period.
- B. The appropriate Contractor shall physically demonstrate procedures for all routine maintenance of all equipment furnished under each respective Section to assure accessibility to all devices.
- C. Refer to individual trade Sections for any other particular requirements related to operating instructions.

#### 1.27 GUARANTEES

- A. The Contractor shall guarantee all equipment, material and workmanship under these Specifications and the Contract for a period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance by Owner, unless otherwise noted.
- B. During this guarantee period, all defects developing through faulty equipment, materials or workmanship shall be corrected or replaced immediately by the Contractor without expense to the Owner. Such repairs or replacements shall be made to the Engineer's satisfaction.

## 1.28 PLUMBING DEMOLITION

- A. Before submitting his Bid, the Contractor shall visit the site with the Contract Documents in hand, and shall inspect all existing systems to determine the extent of demolition work involved. Particular attention is drawn to the removal of existing walls or portions of existing walls. In those areas, all exposed and concealed piping, equipment, etc., running across or through affected areas shall be removed as required. Piping shall then be either capped, or, if required for the proper continuing operation of an existing system to remain, piping shall be rerouted around the affected areas and reconnected as required.
- B. In general, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to remove demolished equipment, piping, fixtures, etc., from the site and properly dispose of it. The Owner shall survey all items to be be removed and provide a list or indicate any items the Contractor shall turn over to the Owner for the Owner's retention and use. Unless otherwise noted, demolished work shall not be abandoned in place. Contractor shall make safe all utilities pertaining to this section.

## C. EXAMINATION

- 1. Verify existing conditions in the field. Note which items are to remain and which items are to be removed as indicated on drawings.
- 2. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- 3. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.
- 4. Report discrepancies to Engineer before disturbing existing installation, i.e. asbestos. Where asbestos materials are deemed to be part of the equipment, the abatement contractor shall be responsible for demolition and proper removal and disposal of equipment.
- 5. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

## D. PREPARATION

- 1. Cause to have disconnected any related electrical systems for equipment or fixtures to be removed.
- 2. Provide temporary piping, and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or piping, coordinate shut-down time with owner.
- 3. Existing Domestic Cold Water System: Maintain existing systems in service. Disable systems only to make switchovers and/or connections. Minimize outage duration.
- 4. Obtain permission from Owner at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
- 5. Existing Sanitary System: Maintain existing system in service. Disable system only to make switchovers and/or connections. Minimize outage duration.

## E. DEMOLITION COORDINATION

- 1. All demolition work shall be scheduled and coordinated in order to accommodate construction phasing schedule as determined by the Architect, Construction Manager or General Contractor.
- 2. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
- 3. Contractor shall make safe all work associated with this division.

#### 1.29 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. Clean and repair existing fixtures, materials and equipment which remain or are to be reused in accordance with manufacturer's reccommended maintenance procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED.

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED.

**END OF SECTION** 

# **SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping insulation for all new water piping and repair of existing same that was disturbed during the course of work..
- B. Jackets and accessories.

# 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 221005 - Plumbing Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

#### 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C518 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2010.
- B. ASTM C534/C534M Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2014.
- C. ASTM C585 Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing; 2010.
- D. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.
- E. ASTM E96/E96M Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials: 2014.
- F. NFPA 255 Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials: National Fire Protection Association: 2006.
- G. UL 723 Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

# 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

## 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.
- B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

#### 2.2 GLASS FIBER

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
  - 2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
  - 3. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
  - 4. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
  - 1. 'K' value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
  - 2. Maximum service temperature: 850 degrees F.
  - 3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.
- D. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive:
  - 1. Compatible with insulation.

#### 2.3 VALVE AND FITTING JACKETS

- A. PVC Plastic.
  - 1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.

- a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
- b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
- c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
- d. Thickness: 10 mil.
- e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
- 2. Covering Adhesive Mastic:
  - a. Compatible with insulation.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, roof drain bodies, and expansion joints.
- E. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
  - 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
  - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- F. For hot piping conveying fluids over 90 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions at equipment.
- G. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
  - Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
  - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- H. Inserts and Shields:
  - 1. Application: Piping 1 inches diameter or larger.

- 2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
- 3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
- 4. Insert configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
- 5. Insert material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.
- I. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 078400.
- J. All piping exposed in finished spaces: Finish with PVC jacket and fitting covers.
- K. Install PVC protective jackets on all piping in mechanical and utility, service, or storage rooms less than 10'-0" Above Finished Floor.
- L. Wet Applications: Provide PVC jacket on all piping located within wet areas with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. aluminum jackets are not acceptable.

# 3.3 SCHEDULES

- A. Plumbing Systems:
  - 1. Domestic Cold Water, Hot Water:
    - a. All Sizes Glass Fiber Insulation; 1" Thickness

## **END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 221005 - PLUMBING PIPING**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe, pipe fittings, valves, and connections for piping systems.
  - 1. Sanitary sewer.
  - 2. Plumbing Vent
  - 3. Domestic water.
  - 4. Pipe hangers and supports.
  - 5. Valves.

## 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 220719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.

#### 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B16.18 Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2012.
- B. ASME B16.22 Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2013.
- C. ASME B16.23 Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings DWV; 2011.
- D. ASME B16.29 Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings DWV; 2012.
- E. ASTM B32 Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2008 (Reapproved 2014).
- F. ASTM B42 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes; 2015a.
- G. ASTM B88 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2014.
- H. ASTM B88M Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2013.
- I. ASTM B306 Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV); 2013.
- J. CISPI 301 Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste and Vent Piping Applications; 2009.

- K. CISPI 310 Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; 2011.
- L. MSS SP-58 Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2009.
- M. MSS SP-69 Pipe Hangers and Supports Selection and Application; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.; 2003.
- N. MSS SP-110 Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010.
- O. NSF 61 Drinking Water System Components Health Effects; 2014 (Errata 2015).
- P. NSF 372 Drinking Water System Components Lead Content; 2011.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with State of Connecticut, standards.
  - 1. Maintain one copy on project site.
- B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
- C. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

#### 1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform Work in accordance with State of Connecticut plumbing code.

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

# 2.2 SANITARY SEWER AND VENT PIPING, BURIED, WITHIN OR TO 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless.
  - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
  - 2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gasket and stainless steel clamp and shield assemblies.

## 2.3 SANITARY SEWER AND VENT PIPING ABOVE SLAB

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
  - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
  - 2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.
- B. Copper Tube: ASTM B306, DWV.
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.29, wrought copper, or ASME B16.32, sovent.
  - 2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn50 solder.

## 2.4 WATER PIPING

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), Drawn (H).
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
  - 2. Mechanical Joints: Copper press fittings as manufactured by Viega or Rigid Tool Co.
    - a. Press fittings: Copper press fittings shall conform to the material and sizing requirements of ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22. O-rings for copper press fittings shall be EPDM.

## 2.5 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
  - 1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
  - 2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
  - 3. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.
- B. Manufacturers
  - 1. Anvil International Inc.
  - 2. Tolco Inc.
  - 3. Beeline Products
- C. Plumbing Piping Waste, Sanitary, Vent:
  - 1. Conform to ASME B31.9.
  - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch to 1-1/2 Inches: Anvil, fig. 104, Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.

- 3. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Anvi,I fig. 260, Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
- 4. Vertical Support: Anvil, fig. 261, Steel riser clamp.
- 5. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
- 6. Beam Clamps: Anvil, fig. 95, Carbon steel clamp, hardened steel cup, set screw and locknut, fig. 96 retaining clip.
- 7. Threaded rod: Carbon steel, threaded complete length, size to load.

# D. Plumbing Piping - Water:

- 1. Conform to ASME B31.9.
- 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch to 1-1/2 Inches: Anvil, fig. 65, Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
- 3. Vertical Support: Anvil fig. 261, Steel riser clamp.
- 4. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated or plastic coated.

## 2.6 BALL VALVES

## A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
- 2. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
- 3. Watts Regulator Co.
- 4. Apollo Valve
- 5. Kitz Valve
- B. Construction, 4 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi CWP, bronze, two piece body, chrome plated brass ball, regular port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle with balancing stops, solder ends with union.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.

- E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- G. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. Refer to Section 220719.
- H. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.
- I. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.
- J. Prepare exposed, unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories ready for finish painting.
- K. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
- L. Ball valve handles shall allow for full range of operation.
- M. Copper Pipe and Tube: Make soldered joints in accordance with ASTM B828, using specified solder, and flux meeting ASTM B813; in potable water systems use flux also complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- N. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
  - 2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
  - 3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
  - 4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
  - 5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
  - 6. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
  - 7. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
  - 8. Provide hangers adjacent to motor driven equipment with vibration isolation; refer to Section 220548.
  - 9. Support cast iron drainage piping at every joint.

# O. Press Connections:

- 1. Copper press fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturers installation instructions.
- 2. The tubing shall be fully inserted into the fitting and the tubing marked at the shoulder of the fitting.
- 3. The fitting alignment shall be checked against the mark on the tubing to assure the tubing is fully engaged (inserted) in the fitting.
- 4. The joints shall be pressed using the tool approved by the manufacturer.

## 3.3 APPLICATION

A. Install ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.

#### 3.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations within 1/2 inch vertically of location indicated and slope to drain at minimum of 1/8 inch per foot slope.
- B. Water Piping: Slope at minimum of 1/32 inch per foot and arrange to drain at low points.
- C. Vent Piping: Slope vent piping to drain back to drainage system

## 3.5 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

- A. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed and clean.
- B. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.
- C. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 10 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze through an independent laboratory in accordance with AWWA C651 and the local Department of Public Health requirements. Provide written lab reports for each outlet tested. If samples do not pass bacterialogical testing, flush and repeat disinfection, and retest.
- D. All repeat retesting shall be done at no cost to the Owner.

## 3.6 TESTING

A. Before any water, waste, sanitary, vent or storm piping is covered up, it shall be approved by the authority having jurisdiction and shall pass all testing described herin.

#### 3.7 SCHEDULES

- A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:
  - 1. Metal Piping:
    - a. Pipe size: 1/2 inches to 1-1/4 inches:
      - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 6.5 ft.
      - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inches.
    - b. Pipe size: 1-1/2 inches to 2 inches:
      - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
      - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inch.
    - c. Pipe size: 2-1/2 inches to 3 inches:
      - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
      - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 1/2 inch.
    - d. Pipe size: 4 inches to 6 inches:

- 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
- 2) Hanger rod diameter: 5/8 inch.
- 2. Plastic Piping:
  - a. All Sizes:
    - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 6 ft.
    - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inch.

# **END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 221006 - PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Cleanouts.
- B. Water hammer arrestors.
- C. Interceptors.
- D. Thermostatic mixing valves.

# 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 016000 Product Requirements: Procedures for [Owner]-supplied products.
- B. Section 07841- Penetration Firestopping
- C. Section 221005 Plumbing Piping.
- D. Section 224000 Plumbing Fixtures.
- E. Section 223000 Plumbing Equipment.

#### 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, weights, and placement of openings and holes.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years documented experience.

# 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept specialties on site in original factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Specialties in Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide products that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content.

## 2.2 CLEANOUTS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com/#sle.
  - 2. Josam Company: www.josam.com/#sle.
  - 3. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com/#sle.
  - 4. Wade
- B. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Floor Areas:
- C. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Wall Areas:
- D. Cleanouts at Interior Unfinished Accessible Areas: Calked or threaded type. Provide bolted stack cleanouts on vertical rainwater leaders.

## 2.3 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Precision Products
  - 2. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com/#sle.
  - 3. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com/#sle.

#### 2.4 MIXING VALVES

- A. Thermostatic Mixing Valves:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Symmons
    - b. Powers
    - c. Acorn
  - 2. Valve: Chrome plated cast brass body, stainless steel or copper alloy bellows, integral temperature adjustment.
  - Accessories:
    - a. Check valve on inlets.
    - b. Stem thermometer on outlet.
    - c. Strainer stop checks on inlets.
  - 4. Cabinet: 16 gage, 0.0598 inch prime coated steel, for recessed mounting with keyed lock.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.
- C. Install approved portable water protection devices on plumbing lines where contamination of domestic water may occur; on boiler feed water lines, janitor rooms, fire sprinkler systems, premise isolation, irrigation systems, flush valves, interior and exterior hose bibbs.
- D. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve on hot and cold water supply piping to lavatories, sinks, , quick closing valves, midpoints and ends of banks of fixtures.

## **END OF SECTION**

#### **SECTION 221250 - NATURAL GAS PIPING**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe, pipe fittings, valves, and connections for gas piping systems.
  - 1. Natural Gas.
  - 2. Regulators and safety devices for Natural and L.P. gas systems

#### 1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 07 84 13 Firestopping
- B. Section 220510 PLUMBING GENERAL CONDITIONS
- C. Section 22 05 48 Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Ststems
- D. Section 22 05 53 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
- E. Section 22 10 05 Plumbing Piping
- F. Section 22 30 00 Plumbing Equipment

## 1.4 REFERENCES

- A. Connecticut Fuel Gas Code
- B. NFPA 54
- C. ANSI Z223.1
- D. CSA / AGA Standards
- E. FM P7825 Approval Guide; Factory Mutual Research Corporation; current edition.
- F. ANSI/ASME B36.10 Welded and Seamless Wrought-Steel pipe
- G. ASTM A53 Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
- H. ANSI/ASME B1.20.1 Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch

#### 1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Provide piping from the gas meter as shown on the plans.

- B. Provide gas piping, including fittings and valves to form a complete system.
  - 1. Piping includes connections to equipment shown on the plans or provided by others.
  - 2. Provide any required gas regulators at equipment connections for reductions in pressure. Coordinate with all other trades for requirements of equipment.

## 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- B. Piping and fittings
  - 1. Product Data: Provide Manufacturers literature.
  - 2. Shop Drawings: Indicate all catlog data.
- C. Equipment and Valving
  - 1. Product Data: Provide Manufacturers literature.
  - 2. Shop Drawings: Indicate all catlog data.
- D. Test Reports: Indicate final testing, inspection and approval reports by the AHJ and/or the service utility.
- E. Certificates: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform in accordance with Connecticut Fuel Gas Code standard, State of Connecticut Building Code.
  - 1. Maintain one copy of codes and standards on project site.
- B. Requirements of the service Utility
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 3 years of experience.
- E. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- F. All valves, regulators, etc. shall be tested and rated for respective natural gas applications by UL and CSA.

## 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Sequence installation to ensure utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Metallic pipe: Steel, schedule 40, ASTM A53
- B. Metallic pipe fittings: malleable iron.
- C. Piping shall be threaded up to 2 1/2" in diameter.

# 2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Shutoff Valves
  - Plug type Heavy duty, iron body construction, flat head type with brass plug and washer, CSA / UL tested and approved
  - 2. Ball type Bronze body, chrome plated ball, brass stem, PTFE seat, stem packing and bearing CSA/UL tested and approved.
  - 3. Strainer Bronze body, CSA/UL tested and approved
  - 4. Roof Supports

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 PIPING - GENERAL

- A. The service entrance of the gas pipe to the building shall be provided with a line size, CSA/UL tested and approved shut-off plug valve. The valve shall be lockable open or shut with a standard padlock.
- B. Ream ends of pipe free from burrs. Keep free of scale, dirt and oil. Piping shall be blown out with compressed air.
- C. Pipe threads shall be tapered in compliance with ANSI/ASME B1.20.1. Apply pipe joint compound to male threads only.
  - 1. Threaded pipe shall be used for piping of 2" or less. All piping larger than 2" shall have welded fittings and joints.
- D. Provide couplings for pipe size transitions and for joining lengths of pipe. Bushings shall not be used.

#### 3.2 PIPING INSIDE BUILDINGS

- A. Do not cut, notch or drill through beams or joists to install piping.
- B. Slope piping upwards towards risers or equipment at not less than 1/4" in 15 feet.
- C. Piping shall not be installed in concealed locations except with the use of elbows, tees and couplings.
  - 1. Where fittings are inserted in the piping, the pipe shall be reconnected by welding, flanges or a ground joint union.
  - 2. Valves shall not be installed in concealed locations.

- D. Where piping is installed in partition walls, a steel striker plate is to be provided the full length of the concealed pipe run
- E. Changes in direction shall be made by the use of fittings, factory or field bends.
  - 1. Bends shall be made only with bending equipment and shall be free from buckling, cracks or other damage.
  - 2. Pipe shall not be bent more than 90° with the inside radius not less than 6 times the outside diameter of the pipe.
- F. Provide drips at all risers or low points in the system. Drips are to be readily accessible for cleaning or emptying and are not to be used for supporting the piping.
- G. Provide plug type gas cocks in pipe branch lines and connections to equipment and cap until ready for connection to equipment.
  - 1. Ball type shutoffs will be acceptable in branch lines off mains
- H. All gas piping inside and outside the building shall be painted yellow and pipe markers provided.
- I. Branch piping is to be connected from top or side of horizontal piping.
- J. Maximum hanger spacing:
  - 1. 1/2" pipe -6 feet
  - 2. 3/4" to 1" pipe -8 feet
  - 3. 11/4" and larger pipe -10 feet
- 3.3 PIPING OUTSIDE THE BUILDINGS (EXPOSED, NOT BURIED)
  - A. Slope piping upwards towards risers or equipment at not less than 1/4" in 15 feet.
  - B. Piping shall not be installed in concealed locations except with the use of elbows, tees and couplings.
    - 1. Where fittings are inserted in the piping, the pipe shall be reconnected by welding, flanges or a ground joint union.
    - 2. Valves shall not be installed in concealed locations.
  - C. Changes in direction shall be made by the use of fittings, factory or field bends.
    - 1. Bends shall be made only with bending equipment and shall be free from buckling, cracks or other damage.
    - 2. Pipe shall not be bent more than 90° with the inside radius not less than 6 times the outside diameter of the pipe.
  - D. Provide drips at all risers or low points in the system. Drips are to be readily accessible for cleaning or emptying and are not to be used for supporting the piping.
    - Where drips could be subject to freezing, the AHJ may authorize the drips to be deleted.
  - E. Provide plug type gas cocks in pipe branch lines and connections to equipment and cap until ready for connection to equipment.

- 1. Ball type shutoffs will be acceptable in branch lines off mains
- F. All gas piping outside the building shall be painted yellow with primer, two coats of paint and pipe markers provided.
- G. Branch piping is to be connected from top or side of horizontal piping.
- H. Maximum roof support spacing:
  - 1. 1/2" pipe -4 feet
  - 2. 3/4" to 1" pipe -6 feet
  - 3. 11/4" and larger pipe -8 feet
  - 4. Within 12" either side of bends, valves and regulators.

#### 3.4 TESTING

- A. All piping, new and existing, shall be tested and shall be in compliance with NFPA-54 with records of inspection and tests performed.
- B. Test medium shall be compressed air or other inert gas.
- C. Test pressure shall be 1-1/2 times the maximum working pressure but not less than 3 PSIG. Duration shall be ½ hour for each 500 cubic feet of pipe or fraction thereof.
  - 1. Piping shall be tested without valves installed.
  - 2. Valves are not to be used as a bulkhead between gas in one section of pipe and test medium in another.
- D. Provide gauges or a manometer of increments not greater than 1/10 pound. Soap solution shall be used at joints or fittings.
  - 1. Pressure gauges shall be permanently installed downstream from each line pressure regulator.
- E. After turning on the gas the piping shall be purged of all test medium and the system shall again be checked for leakage.
- F. The gas utility shall be the governing authority and shall be presented with copies of tests results and records. All rules and regulations must be complied with and coordinated to insure a safe installation.
- G. If any part of the gas system is defective or not in compliance with this specification the contractor shall repair or replace the items at no cost to the Owner.

## 3.5 EQUIPMENT CONNECTORS

- A. Connectors shall have a plug type shut-off gas cock installed in rigid tubing in an accessible location upstream of the connector.
  - 1. Flexible connectors of semi-rigid stainless steel with polyethylene jacket may be used for connecting appliances to the shut-off valve.
  - 2. All connectors shall be provided with a drip leg, full line size.
- B. Connectors shall be made from the top or side of horizontal lines.

- C. Provide unions for connectors at gas-cocks and equipment.
- D. Connectors to kitchen equipment are to be the "quick disconnect" type.

# **END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 223000 - PLUMBING EQUIPMENT**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Water heaters.
- B. Compression tanks.
- C. Pumps.
  - 1. Circulators.

#### 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 91 13 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Section 220548 Vibration & Seismic Controls for Plumbing Systems.
- C. Section 262717 Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

## 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z21.10.3 Gas Water Heaters Volume III Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous Water Heaters; 2011.
- B. ASME (BPV VIII, 1) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1 Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2013.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 Submittals Procedures.
- B. Product Data:
  - 1. Provide dimension drawings of water heaters indicating components and connections to other equipment and piping.
  - 2. Indicate pump type, capacity, power requirements.
  - 3. Provide certified pump curves showing pump performance characteristics with pump and system operating point plotted. Include NPSH curve when applicable.
  - 4. Provide electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Indicate dimensions of tanks, tank lining methods, anchors, attachments, lifting points, tappings, and drains.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include operation, maintenance, and inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and service depot location and telephone number.
- E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Trumbull Housing Authority's name and registered with manufacturer.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Identification: Provide pumps with manufacturer's name, model number, and rating/capacity identified by permanently attached label.
- C. Performance: Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

## 1.7 CERTIFICATIONS

- A. Water Heaters: NSF approved.
- B. Gas Water Heaters: Certified by CSA International to 1 or 2, as applicable, in addition to requirements specified elsewhere.
- 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
  - A. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

## 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide Min. 7 year manufacturer warranty, plus a one year "No-Cost" service policy for domestic water heaters.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 WATER HEATER MANUFACTURERS

- A. A.O. Smith Water Products Co: www.hotwater.com.
- B. State Industries
- C. Rheem Manufacturing Company: www.rheem.com.

- D. Substitutions: Request must be in writing within 60 days of Contract Award. See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
  - 1. All alternative and/or approved water heaters (with tanks) that require more floor area, more electrical connections, etc. will be the be the complete responsibility of the proposing contractor for any additional cost or time and determining the location of installing a heater with storage tank.

## 2.2 COMMERCIAL GAS FIRED WATER HEATERS

- A. Type: Automatic, natural gas-fired, vertical storage, condensing type
- B. Tank: Glass lined welded steel ASME labeled; multiple flue passages, 4 inch diameter inspection port, thermally insulated with minimum 2 inches glass fiber, encased in corrosion-resistant steel jacket; baked-on enamel finish; floor shield and legs.
- C. Tank: welded steel ASME labelled and stamped; multiple flue passages, 4 inch diameter inspection port, thermally insulated with minimum 2 inches, encased in corrosion-resistant steel jacket; baked-on enamel finish; floor shield and skid mounted.
- D. Accessories: Provide:
  - 1. Water Connections: Brass.
  - 2. Dip tube: Brass.
  - 3. Drain Valve: Brass
  - 4. Anode: Magnesium.
- E. Controls: Graphic digital burner control panel, automatic water thermostat with temperature range adjustable from 120 to 180 degrees F, manual reset high temperature limiting thermostat factory set at 140 degrees F, gas pressure regulator, multi-ribbon or tubular burner, 100 percent safety shut-off pilot and thermocouple, .

## 2.3 DIAPHRAGM-TYPE COMPRESSION TANKS

A.	Manufacturers:		
	1.	Amtrol Inc;: www.amtrol.com/#sle.	
	2.	ITT Bell & Gossett;: www.bellgossett.com/#sle	
	3.	Taco, Inc;: www.taco-hvac.com/#sle.	
	4.	Wessels	

- B. Construction: Welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC-VIII-1; supplied with National Board Form U-1, rated for working pressure of 125 psig, with flexible EPDM diaphragm sealed into tank, and steel legs or saddles.
- C. Accessories: Pressure gage and air-charging fitting, tank drain; precharge to 12 psig.
- 2.4 WET ROTOR IN-LINE CIRCULATOR PUMPS
  - A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Grundfos
- 2. Armstrong Pumps Inc: www.armstrongpumps.com/#sle.
- 3. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
- 4. Taco Pumps
- B. Casing: Bronze, rated for 125 psig working pressure.
  - 1. Stainless Steel is acceptable
- C. Impeller: Bronze or stainless steel.
- D. Shaft: Alloy stainless steel with integral thrust collar and two oil lubricated bronze sleeve bearings.
- E. Seal: EPDM o-rings
- F. Drive: Flexible or direct drive coupling.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plumbing equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, as required by code, and complying with conditions of certification, if any.
- B. Coordinate with plumbing piping and related fuel piping work to achieve operating system.
- C. Pumps:
  - 1. Provide line sized isolating valve and strainer on suction and line sized soft seated check valve and balancing valve on discharge.
  - Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

## **END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 224000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Water closets.
- B. Lavatories.
- C. Sinks.
- D. Showers.

## 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 221005 - Plumbing Piping.

#### 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A112.18.1 Plumbing Supply Fittings; 2012.
- B. ASME A112.19.2 Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures; 2013.
- C. NSF 61 Drinking Water System Components Health Effects; 2014 (Errata 2015).
- D. NSF 372 Drinking Water System Components Lead Content; 2011.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.
- C. Samples: Submit two sets of color chips for each standard color if other than white.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation methods and procedures.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include fixture trim exploded view and replacement parts lists.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

# 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept fixtures on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.
- B. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL

A. Potable Water Systems: Provide plumbing fittings and faucets that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

## 2.2 TANK TYPE WATER CLOSETS

- A. Tank Type Water Closet Manufacturers:
  - 1. American Standard Inc: www.americanstandard.com.
  - 2. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle.
  - 3. Toto
- B. Bowl: ASME A112.19.2; floor mounted, siphon jet, vitreous china, \_\_\_\_\_ close-coupled closet combination with elongated rim, insulated vitreous china closet tank with fittings and lever flushing valve, bolt caps. Maximum Water Consumption at 1.28 gallon per flush.
- C. Seat: Solid white plastic, closed front, brass bolts, with cover.

## 2.3 LAVATORIES

- A. Lavatory Manufacturers:
  - 1. American Standard Inc: www.americanstandard.com.
  - 2. Toto
  - 3. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle.
- B. Vitreous China Wall Hung Basin: ASME A112.19.2; vitreous china wall hung lavatory, \_\_\_ by \_\_\_ inch minimum, with 4 inch high back, rectangular basin with splash lip, front overflow, and soap depression.
  - 1. Drilling Centers: 4 inch.
- C. Supply Faucet Manufacturers:
  - 1. American Standard, Inc; : www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
  - 2. Delta
  - 3. Symmons

- D. Supply Faucet: ASME A112.18.1; chrome plated combination supply fitting with pop-up waste, water economy aerator with maximum flow of 1.5 gpm, indexed handles.
- E. Accessories:
  - 1. Chrome plated 17 gage brass P-trap with clean-out plug and arm with escutcheon.
  - 2. Wheel handle stops.
  - 3. Flexible supplies.
- F. For all accessible sinks, per Ansi A117.1, ADA,UFAS provide offset drain tailpiece and insulate all exposed water and waste piping with premolded insulation.

#### 2.4 SINKS

- A. Sink Manufacturers:
  - 1. Elkay
  - 2. Advance Tabco
  - 3. Just Manufacturing
- B. Single Compartment Bowl:
  - 1. ASME A112.19.3; minimum 20 gauge thick, Type 304 stainless steel, self rimming and undercoated, with ledge back drilled for trim.
    - a. Drain: 1-1/2 inch chromed brass drain.
- C. Supply Faucet: ASME A112.18.1; chrome plated hot and cold water supply fittings water economy aerator with maximum flow of [1.5 gpm].
- D. Trim: ASME A112.18.1; chrome plated brass supply with high rise swing spout, vandal proof water economy aerator with maximum 1.5 gpm flow, single lever handle .
- E. Accessories: Chrome plated 17 gage brass P-trap with clean-out plug and arm with escutcheon, wheel handle stop, rigid supplies.
- F. For all accessible sinks, per Ansi A117.1, ADA,UFAS provide drain tailpiece and insulate all exposed water and waste piping with premolded insulation.

## 2.5 SHOWERS

- A. Shower Bases
  - 1. Shower Manufacturers:
    - a. Best Bath
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. Base and side panels: ANSI Z124.1.2 gel coat, reinforced glass fiber, 60 by 33 by min.75 inches with integral receptor, soap dish, integral seat, removable chrome plated strainer, tail piece, white color.

C. Trim: ASME A112.18.1; concealed shower supply with pressure balanced mixing valve, integral service stops, hand held shower head with maximum 1.5 gpm flow.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.
- B. Coordinate and confirm that millwork is constructed with adequate provision for the installation of counter top lavatories and sinks.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.
- B. Provide chrome plated rigid or flexible supplies to fixtures with loose key stops, reducers, and escutcheons.
- C. Install components level and plumb.
- D. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall supports and bolts.
- E. Caulk and seal fixtures to wall and floor surfaces with sealant as specified in Section 079200, color to match fixture.
- F. Solidly attach water closets to floor with lag screws. Lead flashing is not intended hold fixture in place.

# 3.4 INTERFACE WITH WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS

A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

# 3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

# 3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

#### 3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

- B. Do not permit use of fixtures by construction personnel or general public.
- C. Repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

# **END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 230500 - MECHANICAL GENERAL CONDITIONS**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. The General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions are a part of this Division and are to be considered a part of this Contract.
- B. Where items of the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions are repeated in other Sections of the Specifications, it is merely intended to qualify or to call particular attention to them. It is not intended that any other parts of the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions shall be assumed to be omitted if not repeated therein.
- C. This Section applies equally and specifically to all Contractors supplying labor and/or equipment and/or materials as required under each Section of this Division.
- D. The following information contains specifications of Work in connection with, and in addition to, this Division:
  - 1. All drawings associated with the project.
  - 2. All specifications associated with the project.
- E. Division of work responsibilities shall be as defined and directed by the Bidding Agent and/or the Bidding General Contractor.

#### 1.3 INTENT

- A. It is the intent of the Specifications and Drawings to call for finished work, tested and ready for operation.
- B. Furnish, deliver and install any apparatus, appliance, material or Work not shown on Drawings but mentioned in the Specifications, or vice versa, or any incidental accessories necessary to make the Work complete and perfect in all respects and ready for operation, even if not particularly specified, under their respective Section without additional expense to the Owner.
- C. Include in the work minor details not usually shown or specified but necessary for proper installation and operation, as though they were hereinafter shown or specified.
- D. Provide Engineer written notice of any materials or apparatus believed inadequate or unsuitable; in violation of laws, ordinances, rules or regulations of authorities having jurisdiction; and any necessary items of Work omitted. In the absence of such written notice, it is mutually agreed that Work under each Section has included the

- cost of all required items for the accepted, satisfactory functioning of the entire system without extra compensation.
- E. The Work indicated is diagrammatic. The Architect and/or Engineer may require as part of this Contract, the relocation of devices to reasonable distances from the general locations shown.
- F. Verbal clarifications of the Drawings or Specifications during the bid period are not to be relied upon. Refer any questions or clarifications to the Engineer at least five Working days prior to bidding to allow for issuance of an addendum. After the five-day deadline, Bidder must make a decision and qualify the Bid, if the Bidder feels it necessary.

#### 1.4 DRAWINGS

- A. Drawings are diagrammatic and indicate the general arrangement of systems and work included in the Contract. (Do not scale the Drawings.) Consult the Architectural Drawings and Details for exact location of fixtures and equipment; where same are not definitely located, obtain this information from the Architect.
- B. Closely follow Drawings in layout of Work; check Drawings of other Divisions to verify spaces in which work will be installed. Maintain maximum headroom. Where space conditions appear inadequate, Engineer shall be notified before proceeding with installations.
- C. Engineer may, without extra charge, make reasonable modifications in the layout as needed to prevent conflict with work of other trades and/or for proper execution of the work.
- D. Where variances occur between the Drawings and Specifications or within either of the Documents, include the item or arrangement of better quality, greater quantity or higher cost in the Contract price. The Engineer shall decide on the item and the manner in which the work shall be installed.

## 1.5 SURVEYS AND MEASUREMENTS

- A. Before submitting a Bid, the Contractor shall visit the site and shall become thoroughly familiar with all conditions under which the work will be installed. Contractor will be held responsible for any assumptions, omissions or errors made as a result of failure to become familiar with the site and the Contract Documents.
- B. Base all measurements, both horizontal and vertical, from established bench marks. All Work shall agree with these established lines and levels. Verify all measurements at the site and check the correctness of same as related to the Work.
- C. Should the Contractor discover any discrepancies between actual measurements and those indicated which prevent following good practice or the intent of the Drawings and Specifications, notify the Engineer do not proceed with that Work until instructions have been received from the Engineer.

#### 1.6 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. The Codes and Standards listed below apply to all Work. Where Codes or Standards are mentioned in these Specifications, follow the latest edition or revision.
- B. The current adopted editions of the following State or local Codes apply:
  - 1. 2018 Connecticut State Building Code
  - 2. 2015 International Building Code
  - 3. 2015 International Mechanical Code
  - 4. 2015 International Plumbing Code
  - 5. 2017 National Electrical Code (NFPA 70)
  - 6. 2015 International Energy Conservation Code
  - 7. ICC/ANSI A117.1-2009 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
- C. All materials furnished and all work installed shall comply with the rules and recommendations of the NFPA, the requirements of the local utility companies, the recommendations of the fire insurance rating organization having jurisdiction and the requirements of all Governmental departments having jurisdiction.
- D. Include in the Work, without extra cost to the Owner, any labor, materials, testing, services, apparatus and Drawings in order to comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, whether or not shown on Drawings and/or specified.

## 1.7 PERMITS AND FEES

A. Give all necessary notices, obtain all permits; pay all Government and State sales taxes and fees where applicable, and other costs, including utility connections or extensions in connection with the Work. File all necessary Drawings, prepare all Documents and obtain all necessary approvals of all Governmental and State departments having jurisdiction, obtain all required certificates of inspections for Work and deliver a copy to the Engineer before request for acceptance and final payment for the Work.

#### 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Carry out all work in conjunction with other trades and give full cooperation in order that all work may proceed with a minimum of delay and interference. Particular emphasis is placed on timely installation of major apparatus and furnishing other Contractors, especially the General Contractor or Construction Manager, with information as to openings, chases, sleeves, bases, inserts, equipment locations, panels, access doors, etc. required by other trades, and to allow for serviceable access to equipment.
- B. Contractors are required to examine all of the Project Drawings and mutually arrange Work so as to avoid interference.

- C. Where the Work of the Contractor will be installed in close proximity to or will interfere with Work of other trades, assist in working out space conditions to make a satisfactory adjustment.
- D. If Work is installed before coordinating with other Divisions or so as to cause interference with Work of other Sections, the Contractor causing the interference will make necessary changes to correct the condition without extra charge to the Owner.

#### 1.9 ACCEPTANCES

- A. The equipment, materials, Workmanship, design and arrangement of all Work installed are subject to the review of the Engineer.
- B. Within 30 days after the awarding of a Contract, submit to the Engineer for review a list of manufacturers of equipment proposed for the Work. The intent to use the exact makes specified does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of submitting such a list.
- C. If extensive or unacceptable delivery time is expected on a particular item of equipment specified, notify the Engineer, in writing, within 30 days of the awarding of the Contract. In such instances, deviations may be made pending acceptance by the Engineer or the Owner's representative.
- D. Where any specific material, process or method of construction or manufactured article is specified by reference to the catalog or model number of a manufacturer, the Specifications are to be used as a guide and are not intended to take precedence over the basic duty and performance specified or noted on the Drawings. In all cases, verify the duty specified with the specific characteristics of the equipment offered for review. Equipment characteristics are to be used as mandatory requirements where the Contractor proposes to use an acceptable equivalent.
- E. If material or equipment is installed before shop drawing review, liability for its removal and replacement is assumed by the Contractor, at no extra charge to the Owner, if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the material or equipment does not meet the intent of the Drawings and Specifications.
- F. Failure on the part of the Engineer to reject shop drawings or to reject Work in progress shall not be interpreted as acceptance of Work not in conformance with the Drawings and/or Specifications. Correct Work not in conformance with the Drawings and/or Specifications whenever non-conformance is discovered.

### 1.10 EQUIPMENT DEVIATIONS

A. Where the Contractor proposes to deviate (substitute or provide an equivalent) from the equipment or materials as hereinafter specified, he shall do so by making a request in writing. The Contractor shall state in his request whether it is a substitution or an equivalent to that specified, and the amount of credit involved. A copy of said request shall be included in the Base Bid with manufacturer's equipment cuts. The Base Bid shall be based on using the materials and equipment as specified and scheduled with no exceptions. Equipment Manufacturers Scheduled

on Drawings are considered Base Bid and any other acceptable manufacturers listed in the specifications is considered a substitution and equipment deviation and subject to the requirements for equipment substitution and deviation. When any alternate manufacturer does not qualify acceptable, as determined by the Engineer, provide the Base Bid manufacturer at no additional cost to Owner.

- B. In these Specifications and on the accompanying Drawings, one or more makes of materials, apparatus or appliances may have been specified for use in this installation. This has been done for convenience in fixing the standard of workmanship, finish and design required for installation. In the event that only one (1) manufacturer of a product is specified and it is found that the manufacturer has discontinued the product, the Contractor shall use an acceptable equivalent product that meets the requirements of an equivalent product, as noted below, and has all the features of the originally specified product. The details of workmanship, finish and design, and the guaranteed performance of any material, apparatus or appliance which the Contractor desires to deviate for those mentioned herein shall also conform to these standards.
- C. Where no specific make of material, apparatus or appliance is mentioned, any first-class product made by a reputable manufacturer may be submitted for the Engineer's review.
- D. Where two or more names are given as equivalents, the Contractor must use the specified item or one of the named equivalents. Where one name only is used and is followed by the words "or acceptable equivalent", the Contractor must use the item named or he may apply for an equipment deviation through the prescribed manner in accordance with this Specification.
- E. Equipment, material or devices submitted for review as an "accepted equivalent" shall meet the following requirements:
  - 1. The equivalent shall have the same construction features such as, but not limited to:
  - 2. Material thickness, gauge, weight, density, etc.
  - 3. Welded, riveted, bolted, etc., construction
  - 4. Finish, undercoatings, corrosion protection
  - 5. The equivalent shall perform with the same or better operating efficiency.
  - 6. The equivalent shall have equal or greater reserve capacity.
  - 7. The equivalent shall be locally represented by the manufacturer for service, parts and technical information.
  - 8. The equivalent shall bear the same labels of performance certification as is applicable to the specified item, such as AMCA or ARI labels.
- F. Where the Contractor proposes to use an item of equipment other than specified or detailed on the Drawings which requires any redesign of the structure, partitions, foundations, piping, wiring or any other part of the mechanical, electrical or architectural layout, all such redesign and all new drawings and detailing required therefore shall be prepared by the Designers of Record at the expense of the Contractor and at no additional cost to the Owner.

- G. Where such accepted deviation or substitution requires a different quantity and arrangement of piping, ductwork, valves, pumps, insulation, wiring, conduit and equipment from that specified or indicated on the Drawings, the Contractor shall, with the acceptance by the Engineer, furnish and install any such additional equipment required by the system at no additional cost to the Owner, including any costs added to other trades due to the substitution.
- H. The Engineer shall determine if an "accepted equivalent" to a manufacturer listed in the Specifications is considered acceptable.

#### 1.11 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Refer to individual specification sections for additional submittal information.
- B. The Contractor shall submit for review detailed shop drawings of all equipment and material specified in each section. No material or equipment may be delivered to the job site or installed until the Contractor has received shop drawings for the particular material or equipment which have been properly reviewed.
- C. Shop drawings shall be submitted within 60 days after award of Contract before any material or equipment is purchased. The Contractor shall submit for review copies of all shop drawings to be incorporated in the Contract. Refer to the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions for the quantity of copies required for submission. Where quantities are not specified, provide seven (9) copies for review.
- D. Provide shop drawings for all devices specified under equipment specifications for all systems, materials, equipment and/or devices. Shop drawings shall include manufacturers' names, catalog numbers, cuts, diagrams and other such descriptive data as may be required to identify and accept the equipment. A complete list in each category (example: all fixtures) of all shop drawings, catalog cuts, material lists, etc., shall be submitted to the Engineer at one time. No consideration will be given to a partial shop drawing submittal. Partial submissions shall be rejected.
- E. Equipment shop drawings shall contain full range performance curves, graphs, tables or other pertinent data which clearly indicates operational range of a given unit size. Computer generated/plotted curves, based solely on design performance, will not be accepted.
- F. All specific options and/or alternatives shall be clearly indicated. Failure to do so shall be grounds for rejection.
- G. Submittals shall be marked with the trade involved, i.e., HVAC, plumbing, fire protection, etc. and the specific associated specification section.
- H. Where multiple quantities or types of equipment are being submitted, provide a cover sheet (with a list of contents) on the submittal identifying the equipment or material being submitted.
- I. Failure to submit shop drawings in ample time for review shall not entitle the Contractor to an extension of Contract time. Contractor must allow for a one week

review at the Engineer's office plus normal delivery time to the G.C., Architect, Engineer, and return to the Architect, and G.C. No claim for extension by reason of such default will be allowed, nor shall the Contractor be entitled to purchase, furnish and/or install equipment which has not been reviewed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall incur all costs associated with delay of construction due to equipment and/or materials arriving late due to late or improper shop drawing submittal.

- J. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary templates, patterns, etc., for installation work and for the purpose of making adjoining work conform; furnish setting plans and shop details to other trades as required.
- K. Acceptance rendered on shop drawings shall not be considered as a guarantee of measurements or building conditions. Where drawings are reviewed, review does not indicate that drawings have been checked in detail; said approval does not in any way relieve the Contractor from his responsibility or necessity of furnishing material or performing work as required by the Contract Drawings and Specifications. Verify available space prior to submitting shop drawings.
- L. Acceptance of shop drawings shall not apply to quantity nor relieve Contractor of his responsibility to comply with intent of Drawings and Specifications.
- M. Acceptance of shop drawings is final and no further changes will be allowed without the written consent of the Engineer.
- N. Shop drawing submittal sheets which may show items that are not being furnished shall have those items crossed off to clearly indicate which items will be furnished.
- O. Bidders shall not rely on any verbal clarification of the Drawings and/or Specifications. Any questions shall be referred to the Engineer at least five (5) working days prior to Bidding to allow for issuance of an Addendum. After the five (5) day deadline, Bidder shall make a decision and qualify the Bid, if the Bidder deems if necessary.
- P. Contractor shall make any corrections required by Engineer and shall resubmit required number of corrected copies of shop drawings or new samples until accepted. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing or on resubmitted shop drawings to revisions other than corrections requested by Engineer on previous submissions. Engineer shall review no more than one resubmittal of any shop drawing or sample at Owner's expense. The fees for review of additional resubmittals shall be paid by the Contractor at the Engineer's standard rates.

## 1.12 CHANGES IN WORK

A. A Change Order is a written order to the Contractor signed by the Owner and the Architect, issued after Contracts have been awarded, authorizing a change in the work or an adjustment in the Contract sum or the Contract time. A Change Order signed by the Contractor indicates his agreement therewith, including the adjustment in the Contract sum or the Contract time.

B. All changes in the work shall follow the recommendations of the AIA "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction", Article 12.

## 1.13 MANUFACTURER'S IDENTIFICATION

- A. All component parts of each item of equipment or device shall bear the manufacturer's nameplate giving name of manufacturer, description, size, type, serial and model number, electrical characteristics, etc., in order to facilitate maintenance or replacement. Nameplate data shall not be obstructed. The nameplate of a Contractor or distributor will not be acceptable.
- B. All material and equipment for the electrical portion of the mechanical systems shall bear the label of or be listed by UL, or other accredited authoritative agencies or testing organizations approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

#### 1.14 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Maintain at the job site a record set of Mechanical Drawings on which any changes in location or routing of all equipment, materials and access panels shall be recorded.
- B. At the end of construction, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with a complete set of As-Built Drawings, including all updated coordination drawings, ductwork and piping plans. As-Builts shall be drawn on the latest version of Autocad or compatible software, approved in writing, prior to submittal. The Owner shall be provided with a "CD Rom" disk and one set of reproducible mylar sepias.

#### 1.15 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. All materials and apparatus required for the work, except as otherwise specifically indicated, shall be new, of first-class quality, and shall be furnished, delivered, erected, connected and finished in every detail and be so selected and arranged as to fit properly into the building spaces. Where no specific type or quality of material is given, a first-class standard article as accepted by industry standards shall be furnished.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish the services of an experienced superintendent who shall be constantly in charge of the installation of the work together with all skilled workmen, fitters, metal workers, welders, helpers and laborers required to unload, transfer, erect, connect, adjust, start, operate and test each system.
- C. Unless otherwise specifically indicated on the Drawings or Specifications, all equipment and materials shall be installed with the acceptance of the Engineer and in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. This includes the performance of such tests as the manufacturer recommends.
- D. All labor for installation of mechanical systems shall be performed by experienced, skilled tradesmen under the supervision of a licensed journeyman foreman. All work shall be of a quality consistent with good trade practice and shall be installed in a neat, workmanlike manner. The Engineer reserves the right to reject any work which, in his opinion, has been installed in a substandard, dangerous or

unserviceable manner. The Contractor shall replace said work in a satisfactory manner at no extra cost to the Owner.

## 1.16 PROTECTION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Work under each Section shall include protecting the work and material of all other Sections from damage by work or workmen and shall include making good all damage thus caused.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for work and equipment until the facility has been accepted by the Owner. Protect work against theft, injury or damage and carefully store material and equipment received on site which is not immediately installed. Close open ends of work with temporary covers or plugs during construction to prevent entry of foreign material.
- C. Work under each Section includes receiving, unloading, uncrating, storing, protecting, setting in place and completely connecting equipment supplied under each Section. Work under each Section shall also include exercising special care in handling and protecting equipment and fixtures, and shall include the cost of replacing any of the equipment and fixtures which are missing or damaged.
- D. Equipment and material stored on the job site shall be protected from the weather, vehicles, dirt and/or damage by workmen or machinery. Insure that all electrical or absorbent equipment or material is protected from moisture during storage.

## 1.17 SLEEVES, INSERTS AND ANCHOR BOLTS

- A. The Contractor shall provide, set in place and be held responsible for the location of all sleeves, inserts and anchor bolts required for the work. In the event that failure to do so requires cutting and patching of finished work, it shall be done at the Contractor's expense.
- B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to furnish cast-in-place steel sleeves, inserts and anchors in sufficient time to be installed during initial concrete pours. Where job schedules make this impossible, coordinate and obtain acceptance from the Structural Engineer for alternate installation methods.
- C. All pipes and conduits passing through floors, walls or partitions shall be provided with sleeves having an inside diameter one (1") inch larger than the outside diameter of the pipe, conduit or insulation enclosing the pipe.
- D. Piping insulation shall run continuous through sleeve.
- E. Penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings and all floors (except slab on grade) in which piping or ducts pass shall be filled solidly with acceptable fire-stopping material. Sleeves shall be steel or a UL / FM listed and approved assembly.

#### 1.18 FIRE-STOPS AND SEALS

A. Fire-stopping systems shall be submitted as shop drawing.

- B. Penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceiling or floors shall be sealed with a UL approved fire-stop fitting classified for an hourly rating equivalent to the fire rating of the wall, ceiling or floor.
- C. Thruwall and floor seals shall be used to provide a positive means of sealing pipes or ducts which pass through the concrete foundation of a structure below grade or below ground water level. Seals shall also be used at entry points through concrete walls or floors which must be sealed.

#### 1.19 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. All cutting and patching shall be done per Division 1 requirements. The Contractor shall furnish sketches showing the location and sizes of all openings, chases, etc., required for the installation of work.
- B. Work under this Division shall include furnishing, locating and setting inserts and/or sleeves required before the floors and walls are built or be responsible for cutting, drilling or chopping where sleeves and inserts were not installed or correctly located. The Contractor shall do all drilling required for the installation of hangers.
- C. Exercise extreme caution when core drilling or punching openings in concrete floor slabs in order to avoid cutting or damaging structural members. No structural members or structural slabs/floors shall be cut without the written acceptance of the Structural Engineer and all such cutting shall be done in a manner directed by him.

## 1.20 WATERPROOFING

A. Where any work pierces waterproofing, including waterproof concrete and floors in wet areas, the method of installation shall be reviewed by the Engineer before work is done. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary sleeves, caulking and flashing required to make openings absolutely watertight.

## 1.21 ACCESSIBILITY AND ACCESS PANELS

A. Locate all equipment which must be serviced, operated or maintained in fully accessible positions. Equipment shall include, but not be limited to: motors, controllers, coil, valves, switchgear, drain points, etc. Access doors shall be furnished if required for better accessibility. Minor deviations from the Drawings may be made to allow better accessibility, but changes of magnitude or which involve extra cost shall not be made without the acceptance of the Engineer.

## 1.22 TEMPORARY OPENINGS

A. The Contractor shall ascertain from an examination of the Drawings whether any special temporary openings in the building will be required for the admission of apparatus provided under this Division and shall coordinate the requirements accordingly. In the event of failure of the Contractor to give sufficient notice in time to arrange for these openings during construction, the Contractor shall assume all costs of providing such openings thereafter.

#### 1.23 SHUTDOWNS

- A. When installation of a new system requires the temporary shutdown of an existing operating system, the connection of the new system shall be performed at such time as designated by the Owner's representative.
- B. The Engineer and the Owner shall be notified of the estimated duration of the shutdown period at least ten (10) days in advance of the date the work is to be performed.
- C. Work shall be arranged for continuous performance whenever possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary labor, including overtime if required, to assure that existing operating services will be shut down only during the time actually required to make necessary connections.

## 1.24 TAGS AND CHARTS

- A. Each valve and piece of apparatus under this Division shall be provided with suitable brass or laminated plastic tags securely fastened with brass chains, screws or rivets. Equipment shall be numbered with laminated plastic tags or neatly stenciled letters two (2") inches high using designations in equipment schedules and/or shall conform to a directory indicating number, location and use of each item. Directories shall be prepared under each Section and shall be glass framed.
- B. Directory shall indicate valve tag number and the unit number, floor/area branch line, main line, service or other pertinent data to quickly and easily identify the valve's purpose.

## 1.25 ESCUTCHEONS

A. The Contractor shall provide escutcheons on pipes wherever they pass through floors, ceilings, walls or partitions in finished visible locations.

## 1.26 PAINTING

- A. All finish painting in completed areas shall be performed per Division 9 of the Specifications.
- B. All materials shipped to the job site under this Division, such as grilles, registers and/or radiation covers, shall have standard manufacturer's finish, unless otherwise specified by Architect.
- C. The Contractor shall paint the interior of all ducts wherever the interior of the duct can be seen through a register or louver. Paint shall be flat black, rust preventative type.

## 1.27 PIPE EXPANSION

A. All pipe connections shall be installed to allow for freedom of movement of the piping during expansion and contraction without springing.

#### 1.28 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Unless otherwise specified, all wiring shall be furnished and installed per Division 16 Specifications.

## 1.29 MAINTENANCE

- A. The Contractor shall provide the necessary skilled labor to assure the proper operation and to provide all required current and preventative maintenance for all equipment and controls provided under this Division until final acceptance of the building by the Owner. The Contractor shall not assume acceptance of the building by the Owner until he receives written notification.
- B. The Contractor shall receive calls for any and all problems experienced in the operation of the equipment provided under this Division and he shall take steps to immediately correct any deficiencies that may exist.
- C. The Contractor shall provide a check list and shall put a copy of it in the boiler or main mechanical room. The check list shall itemize each piece of equipment furnished under his Section.
- D. The Contractor shall certify on this check list that he has examined each piece of equipment and that, in his opinion, it is operating as intended by the manufacturer, it has been properly lubricated, and that all necessary current and preventative maintenance has been performed as recommended by the manufacturer and by good and accepted practice.
- E. The Contractor shall check all controls in the building to ascertain that they are functioning as designed. This shall apply to all thermostats, aquastats, humidistats, freezestats and firestats, etc. This portion of the work shall be performed by the Contractor who installed the controls.
- F. During construction, the Contractor shall ensure that all filters are in place on all equipment. If the equipment is operated during construction (see restrictions section of this specification), strict attention shall be paid to maintaining clean and effective filters and cleaning ductwork and equipment. Filters shall be new and/or clean when the system testing and balancing takes place. The Contractor shall bear the cost of all filters and media during construction until final acceptance by the Owner. This requirement shall apply equally to fluid filters and strainers.
- G. Where normal preventative maintenance for any piece of equipment requires special tools, the Contractor shall furnish the appropriate tools for that piece of equipment (i.e., special filter removal hooks, valve wrenches, etc.).

## 1.30 DEMOLITION

A. All required demolition work shall be performed by the Contractor. All demolition work shall be performed in a neat and orderly fashion.

- B. Demolition work, if indicated on the drawings, is intended for general information only and is not intended to describe the full extent of demolition work required under this Contract. All existing mechanical work and systems, including but not limited to piping, equipment, ductwork, wiring, controls, hangers, and supports, made obsolete by this project, shall be removed in their entirety under this Contract, unless noted otherwise.
- C. After piping, ductwork, equipment, etc., has been removed, neatly cap remaining ductwork and piping, and insulate caps to match the existing adjacent ductwork and piping. In finished areas, all ductwork and piping shall be cut back to a concealed location, i.e., within walls, above ceilings, etc., before capping.
- D. Before submitting his Bid, the Contractor shall visit the site with the Contract Documents in hand, and shall inspect all existing systems to determine the extent of demolition work involved. Particular attention is drawn to the removal of existing walls or portions of existing walls. In those areas, all exposed and concealed piping, ductwork, equipment, etc., running across or through affected areas shall be removed as required. Piping and ductwork shall then be either capped, or, if required for the proper continuing operation of an existing system to remain, piping and ductwork shall be rerouted around the affected areas and reconnected as required.
- E. In general, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to remove demolished equipment, piping, ductwork, etc., from the site and properly dispose of it. If the Owner shall so request, however, the Contractor shall turn over demolished equipment, etc., to the Owner for the Owner's use. Unless otherwise noted, demolished work shall not be abandoned in place. Contractor shall make safe all utilities pertaining to this section.

#### 1.31 AIR ELIMINATION

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for bleeding all air from closed hydronic piping systems after the system has been filled, and thereafter rebleeding as often as required to completely eliminate all air from the system.
- B. Where work on an existing piping system has allowed air to enter that system, the Contractor shall also bleed that system even if no piping work was done in the area where air has developed.
- C. Where air cannot be bled from any piping due to the absence of an air vent, the Contractor shall install a manual air vent in locations required to successfully bleed such air.
- D. Where the piping layout would require an air vent in an inaccessible location, the Contractor shall install an extended 1/4-inch copper bleed line and petcock to an accessible location such as a closet, mechanical room, above lay-in ceiling, etc.

## 1.32 LUBRICATION

A. All equipment installed under this Contract having moving parts and requiring lubrication shall be properly lubricated according to manufacturer's recommendations

prior to testing and operation. Any such equipment discovered to have been operated before lubrication by the Contractor is subject to rejection and replacement at no additional cost to the Owner. Units furnished with sealed bearings are exempted.

#### 1.33 CLEANING

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for keeping the jobsite clean, safe and neat throughout the duration of construction. The Contractor shall clean up his own debris daily and shall coordinate removal of rubbish and debris with the General Contractor/Construction Manager.
- B. Terminal equipment and plumbing fixtures shall cleaned at substantial completion.
- C. If any part of a system should be stopped or damaged by any foreign matter after being placed in operation, the system shall be disconnected, cleaned and reconnected wherever necessary to locate and/or remove obstructions. Any work damaged in the course of removing obstructions shall be repaired or replaced when the system is reconnected at no additional cost to the Owner.
- D. Upon completion of all work under the Contract, the Contractor shall remove from the premises all rubbish, debris and excess materials left over from his work. Any oil or grease stains on floor areas caused by the Contractor shall be removed and floor areas left clean.

## 1.34 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Upon completion of all work and tests, the Contractor shall furnish the necessary skilled labor and helpers for operating his system and equipment for a period specified under each applicable Section of this Division. During this period, he shall fully instruct the Owner or the Owner's representative in the operation, adjustment and maintenance of all equipment furnished. The Contractor shall give at least 72 hours notice to the Owner and the Engineer in advance of this period.
- B. The appropriate Contractor shall physically demonstrate procedures for all routine maintenance of all equipment furnished under each respective Section to assure accessibility to all devices.

## 1.35 ADJUSTING AND TESTING

- A. After all the equipment and accessories to be furnished are in place, they shall be put in final adjustment and subjected to such operating tests so as to assure the Engineer that they are in proper adjustment, the control operate as described in the sequence of operation and all systems are in satisfactory, permanent operating condition.
- B. Where requested by the Engineer, a factory-trained service engineering representative shall inspect the installation and assist in the initial startup and adjustment to the equipment. The period of these services shall be for such time as necessary to secure proper installation and adjustments. After the equipment is placed in permanent operation, the service engineering representative shall

supervise the initial operation of the equipment and instruct the personnel responsible for operation and maintenance of the equipment. The service engineering representative shall notify the Contractor in writing that the equipment was installed according to manufacturer's recommendations and is operating as intended by the manufacturer.

#### 1.36 GUARANTEES

- A. The Contractor shall guarantee all equipment, material and workmanship under these Specifications and the Contract for a period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance by Owner, unless otherwise noted.
- B. During this guarantee period, all defects developing through faulty equipment, materials or workmanship shall be corrected or replaced immediately by the Contractor without expense to the Owner. Such repairs or replacements shall be made to the Engineer's satisfaction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED.

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED.

**END OF SECTION** 

## SECTION 230519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pressure gages and pressure gage taps.
- B. Thermometers and thermometer wells.

#### 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 232113 - Hydronic Piping.

#### 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B40.100 Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments; 2013.
- B. ASTM E1 Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers; 2014.
- C. ASTM E77 Standard Test Method for Inspection and Verification of Thermometers; 2014.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide list that indicates use, operating range, total range and location for manufactured components.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and instrumentation.

#### 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install instrumentation when areas are under construction, except for required rough-in, taps, supports and test plugs.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com/#sle.
  - 2. Moeller Instrument Co., Inc: www.moellerinstrument.com/#sle.
  - 3. Omega Engineering, Inc: www.omega.com/#sle.

- B. Pressure Gages: ASME B40.100, UL 393 drawn steel case, phosphor bronze bourdon tube, rotary brass movement, brass socket, with front recalibration adjustment, black scale on white background.
  - 1. Case: Steel with brass bourdon tube.
  - 2. Size: 4-1/2 inch diameter.
  - 3. Mid-Scale Accuracy: One percent.
  - 4. Scale: Psi.

## 2.2 PRESSURE GAGE TAPPINGS

A. Gage Cock: Tee or lever handle, brass for maximum 150 psi.

## 2.3 STEM TYPE THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com/#sle.
  - 2. Omega Engineering, Inc: www.omega.com/#sle.
  - 3. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp: www.wekslerglass.com/#sle.
- B. Thermometers Adjustable Angle: Red- or blue-appearing non-toxic liquid in glass; ASTM E1; lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish, cast aluminum adjustable joint with positive locking device; adjustable 360 degrees in horizontal plane, 180 degrees in vertical plane.
  - 1. Size: 9 inch scale.
  - 2. Window: Clear Lexan.
  - 3. Stem: 3/4 inch NPT brass.
  - 4. Accuracy: 2 percent, per ASTM E77.
  - 5. Calibration: Degrees F.

#### 2.4 THERMOMETER SUPPORTS

A. Socket: Brass separable sockets for thermometer stems with or without extensions as required, and with cap and chain.

## 2.5 TEST PLUGS

A. Test Plug: 1/4 inch or 1/2 inch brass fitting and cap for receiving 1/8 inch outside diameter pressure or temperature probe with Nordel core for temperatures up to 350 degrees F.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide one pressure gage per pump, installing taps before strainers and on suction and discharge of pump. Pipe to gage.

- C. Install thermometers in piping systems in sockets in short couplings. Enlarge pipes smaller than 2-1/2 inch for installation of thermometer sockets. Ensure sockets allow clearance from insulation.
- D. Install thermometer sockets adjacent to controls systems thermostat, transmitter, or sensor sockets.
- E. Provide instruments with scale ranges selected according to service with largest appropriate scale.
- F. Install gages and thermometers in locations where they are easily read from normal operating level. Install vertical to 45 degrees off vertical.
- G. Adjust gages and thermometers to final angle, clean windows and lenses, and calibrate to zero.
- H. Locate test plugs where indicated.

#### **END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 LEED BUILDING GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The Owner requires the Contractor to implement practices and procedures to meet the project's environmental performance goals, which include achieving LEED (Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design) Green Building Rating System NC, Version 2.2, Silver rating. Specific project goals that may impact this area of work including, but not limited to: use of recycled-content materials; use of locally-manufactured materials; use of low-emitting materials; construction waste recycling; and the implementation of a construction indoor air quality management plan. The Contractor shall ensure that the requirements related to these goals, as defined in the sections below, are implemented to the fullest extent. Substitutions, or other changes to the work proposed by the Contractor or their Subcontractors, shall not be allowed if such changes compromise the stated LEED BUILDING Performance Criteria.

## 1.3 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Pipe Markers.

#### 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A13.1 Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2007.
- B. ASTM D709 Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2013.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- B. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 NAMEPLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Advanced Graphic Engraving, LLC: www.advancedgraphicengraving.com.
  - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc.: www.pipemarker.com.
  - 3. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Direct Company: www.seton.com.
  - 4. Letter Color: White.
  - 5. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
  - 6. Background Color: Black.
  - 7. Plastic: Conform to ASTM D709.

## 2.2 TAGS

- A. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.
- B. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.
- C. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

# 2.3 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Color: Conform to ASME A13.1.
- B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.
- C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## **END OF SECTION**

Stern	Village	Congregate	Building	Energy	Improvemen	ıts
Trum	bull. Ct					

Wiles+Architects

# SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.
- B. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of hydronic systems.
- C. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AABC MN-1 AABC National Standards for Total System Balance; Associated Air Balance Council; 2002.
- B. ASHRAE Std 111 Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems; 2008.
- C. NEBB (TAB) Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems; 2015, Eighth Edition.
- D. SMACNA (TAB) HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; 2002.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Qualifications: Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency and TAB supervisor for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.
- B. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.
  - 1. Include at least the following in the plan:
    - a. List of all air flow, water flow, sound level, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
    - b. Copy of field checkout sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.
    - c. Identification and types of measurement instruments to be used and their most recent calibration date.
    - d. Discussion of what notations and markings will be made on the duct and piping drawings during the process.
    - e. Final test report forms to be used.

- f. Detailed step-by-step procedures for TAB work for each system and issue, including:
  - 1) Terminal flow calibration (for each terminal type).
  - 2) Diffuser proportioning.
  - 3) Branch/submain proportioning.
  - 4) Total flow calculations.
  - 5) Rechecking.
  - 6) Diversity issues.
- g. Details of how TOTAL flow will be determined; for example:
  - 1) Air: Sum of terminal flows via control system calibrated readings or via hood readings of all terminals, supply (SA) and return air (RA) pitot traverse, SA or RA flow stations.
  - 2) Water: Pump curves, circuit setter, flow station, ultrasonic, etc.
- h. Specific procedures that will ensure that both air and water side are operating at the lowest possible pressures and methods to verify this.
- i. Time schedule for TAB work to be done in phases (by floor, etc.).
- j. Description of TAB work for areas to be built out later, if any.
- k. Time schedule for deferred or seasonal TAB work, if specified.
- I. False loading of systems to complete TAB work, if specified.
- m. Exhaust fan balancing and capacity verifications, including any required room pressure differentials.
- n. Procedures for field technician logs of discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others, contract interpretation requests and lists of completed tests (scope and frequency).
- o. Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.
- C. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
  - 1. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
  - 2. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Wiles Architects and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
  - 3. Provide reports in soft cover, letter size, 3-ring binder manuals, complete with index page and indexing tabs, with cover identification at front and side. Include set of reduced drawings with air outlets and equipment identified to correspond with data sheets, and indicating thermostat locations.
  - 4. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
  - 5. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
  - 6. Units of Measure: Report data in I-P (inch-pound) units only.
  - 7. Include the following on the title page of each report:
    - a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
    - b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
    - c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
    - d. Project name.

- e. Project location.
- f. Project Engineer.
- g. Project Contractor.
- h. Project altitude.
- i. Report date.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of balancing dampers.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
  - 1. AABC MN-1, AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.
  - 2. ASHRAE Std 111, Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
  - 3. NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems.
  - 4. SMACNA (TAB).
  - 5. Maintain at least one copy of the standard to be used at project site at all times.
- B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.
- C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. TAB Agency Qualifications:
  - 1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
  - 2. Having minimum of ten years documented experience.
  - 3. Certified by one of the following:
    - a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: www.aabchq.com; upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
    - b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: www.nebb.org/#sle.
    - c. TABB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: www.tabbcertified.org/#sle.
- E. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

## 3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
  - 1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
  - 2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.

- 3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
- 4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
- 5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
- 6. Fans are rotating correctly.
- 7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
- 8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
- 9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
- 10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
- 11. Duct system leakage is minimized.
- 12. Hydronic systems are flushed, filled, and vented.
- 13. Pumps are rotating correctly.
- 14. Proper strainer baskets are clean and in place.
- 15. Service and balance valves are open.
- B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.
- C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

#### 3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Hold a pre-balancing meeting at least one week prior to starting TAB work.
  - 1. Require attendance by all installers whose work will be tested, adjusted, or balanced.
- B. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to Wiles Architects to facilitate spot checks during testing.
- C. Provide additional balancing devices as required.

## 3.4 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

- A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.
- B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 5 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.
- C. Hydronic Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

#### 3.5 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Field Logs: Maintain written logs including:
  - 1. Running log of events and issues.
  - 2. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.
  - 3. Contract interpretation requests.
  - 4. Lists of completed tests.

- B. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.
- C. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- D. Mark on drawings the locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the final report.
- E. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- F. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.
- G. At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report. Recheck points or areas as selected and witnessed by the Trumbull Housing Authority.
- H. Check and adjust systems approximately six months after final acceptance and submit report.

#### 3.6 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.
- B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.
- C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.
- D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.
- E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.
- F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.
- G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.
- H. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.
- I. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.

J. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.

## 3.7 WATER SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Adjust water systems to provide required or design quantities.
- B. Use calibrated Venturi tubes, orifices, or other metered fittings and pressure gauges to determine flow rates for system balance. Where flow metering devices are not installed, base flow balance on temperature difference across various heat transfer elements in the system.
- C. Adjust systems to provide specified pressure drops and flows through heat transfer elements prior to thermal testing. Perform balancing by measurement of temperature differential in conjunction with air balancing.
- D. Effect system balance with automatic control valves fully open to heat transfer elements.
- E. Effect adjustment of water distribution systems by means of balancing cocks, valves, and fittings. Do not use service or shut-off valves for balancing unless indexed for balance point.
- F. Where available pump capacity is less than total flow requirements or individual system parts, full flow in one part may be simulated by temporary restriction of flow to other parts.

### 3.8 SCOPE

- A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:
  - 1. HVAC Pumps
  - 2. Terminal Heat Transfer Units
  - 3. Exhaust Fans
  - 4. Air Inlets and Outlets
  - 5. Split-System Heating & Cooling Systems

## 3.9 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

#### A. Report:

- 1. Summary Comments:
  - a. Design versus final performance
  - b. Notable characteristics of system
  - c. Description of systems operation sequence
  - d. summary of outdoor and exhaust flows to indicate amount of building pressurization
  - e. Nomenclature used throughout report
  - f. Test Conditions
- 2. Instrument List:
  - a. Manufacturer

- b. Model number
- c. Serial number
- d. Range
- e. Calibration date

#### B. Electric Motors:

- 1. Manufacturer
- 2. Model/Frame
- 3. HP/BHP
- 4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load
- 5. RPM
- 6. Service factor
- 7. Starter size, rating, heater elements
- 8. Sheave Make/Size/Bore

## C. Pumps:

- 1. Identification/number
- 2. Manufacturer
- 3. Size/model
- 4. Impeller
- 5. Service
- 6. Design flow rate, pressure drop, BHP
- 7. Actual flow rate, pressure drop, BHP
- 8. Discharge pressure
- 9. Suction pressure
- 10. Total operating head pressure
- 11. Shut off, discharge and suction pressures
- 12. Shut off, total head pressure

## D. Air Moving Equipment:

- 1. Location
- Manufacturer
- 3. Model number
- 4. Serial number
- 5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge
- 6. Air flow, specified and actual
- 7. Return air flow, specified and actual
- 8. Outside air flow, specified and actual
- 9. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual
- 10. Inlet pressure
- 11. Discharge pressure
- 12. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
- 13. Number of Belts/Make/Size
- 14. Fan RPM

#### E. Exhaust Fans:

- 1. Location
- 2. Manufacturer

- 3. Model number
- 4. Serial number
- 5. Air flow, specified and actual
- 6. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual
- 7. Inlet pressure
- 8. Discharge pressure
- 9. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
- 10. Number of Belts/Make/Size
- 11. Fan RPM

# F. Duct Traverses:

- 1. System zone/branch
- 2. Duct size
- 3. Area
- 4. Design velocity
- 5. Design air flow
- 6. Test velocity
- 7. Test air flow
- 8. Duct static pressure
- 9. Air temperature
- 10. Air correction factor

# G. Flow Measuring Stations:

- 1. Identification/number
- 2. Location
- 3. Size
- 4. Manufacturer
- 5. Model number
- 6. Serial number
- 7. Design Flow rate
- 8. Design pressure drop
- 9. Actual/final pressure drop
- 10. Actual/final flow rate
- 11. Station calibrated setting

## H. Air Distribution Tests:

- 1. Air terminal number
- 2. Room number/location
- 3. Terminal type
- 4. Terminal size
- 5. Area factor
- 6. Design velocity
- 7. Design air flow
- 8. Test (final) velocity
- 9. Test (final) air flow
- 10. Percent of design air flow

# **END OF SECTION**

### **SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Duct insulation.
- B. Insulation jackets.

#### 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 233100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings: Metal and non-metal ducts.

#### 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C518 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2010.
- B. ASTM C553 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013.
- C. ASTM C612 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2014.
- D. ASTM C1290 Standard Specification for Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts; 2011.
- E. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.
- F. ASTM E96/E96M Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials: 2014.
- G. NFPA 255 Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association; 2006.
- H. SMACNA (DCS) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005.
- I. UL 723 Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures necessary to ensure acceptable workmanship and that installation standards will be achieved.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum 3 years of experienceand approved by manufacturer.

# 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

#### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.
- B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

# 2.2 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

- A. Manufacturer:
  - 1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
  - 2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com/#sle.
  - 3. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com/#sle.
  - 4. CertainTeed Corporation; : www.certainteed.com.
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C 553; flexible, formaldehyde-free, noncombustible blanket, Greenguard Certified.
  - 1. 'K' value: 0.27 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
  - 2. Maximum Water Vapor Sorption: 5.0 percent by weight.
  - 3. Density: 0.75 lb/cuft.
  - 4. Equal to Johns Manville Microlite XG.

- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
  - 1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
  - 2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.029 ng/Pa s m (0.02 perm inch), when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
  - 3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.
- D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
  - 1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.
- E. Tie Wire: Annealed steel, 16 gage.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that ducts have been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Insulated ducts conveying air below ambient temperature:
  - 1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
  - 2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
  - 3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
  - 4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
- D. Insulated ducts conveying air above ambient temperature:
  - 1. Provide with or without standard vapor barrier jacket.
  - 2. Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.

## 3.3 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Exhaust Ducts in Attic: 1-1/2"
- B. Supply and Return ducts in attic: 3" (minimum installed R-8)

## **END OF SECTION**

#### **SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Jackets and accessories.

#### 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 232113 - Hydronic Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

#### 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B209 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.
- B. ASTM B209M Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric]; 2014.
- C. ASTM C177 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2013.
- D. ASTM C195 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2013).
- E. ASTM C449 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2013).
- F. ASTM C518 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2010.
- G. ASTM C533 Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation; 2013.
- H. ASTM C547 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2015.
- I. ASTM C795 Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2013).
- J. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

- K. ASTM E96/E96M Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2014.
- L. NFPA 255 Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association; 2006.
- M. UL 723 Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

# 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

# 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.
- B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

#### 2.2 GLASS FIBER

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
  - 2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
  - 3. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
  - 4. CertainTeed Corporation; : www.certainteed.com.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C 547 and ASTM C 795; rigid molded, noncombustible, GREENGUARD certified.

- 1. 'K' value: ASTM C177, 0.27 at 75 degrees F.
- 2. Maximum service temperature: 850 degrees F.
- 3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- 4. Equal to Johns Manville Micro-Lok HP.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.
- D. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive/Mastic:
  - 1. Compatible with insulation.

## 2.3 JACKETS

#### A. PVC Plastic.

- 1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
  - a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
  - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
  - c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
  - d. Thickness: 10 mil.
  - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
  - f. Equal to Johns Manville Zeston 2000.
- 2. Covering Adhesive Mastic:
  - a. Compatible with insulation.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- D. Pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.
- E. Pipes conveying fluids over 105 degrees F: Insulate flanges and unions at equipment.
- F. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:

- 1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
- 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

## G. Inserts and Shields:

- 1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
- 2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
- 3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
- 4. Insert configuration: Minimum 12 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
- 5. Insert material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.
- H. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 078400.

## 3.3 SCHEDULE

- A. Heating Systems:
  - 1. Heating Water/Glycol Supply and Return (Glass Fiber Insulation):
    - a. 1-1/2" pipe size or less, 1-1/2" thickness, per 2009 IECC
    - b. 2" pipe size or larger, 2" thickness, per 2009 IECC

## **SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Heating water piping, above grade.
- B. Pipe and pipe fittings for:
  - 1. Heating water piping system.
  - 2. Equipment drains and overflows.
- C. Pipe hangers and supports.
- D. Unions, flanges, mechanical couplings, and dielectric connections.
- E. Valves:
  - 1. Ball valves.
  - 2. Butterfly valves.
  - 3. Check valves.

#### 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 078400 Firestopping.
- B. Section 232114 Hydronic Specialties.

#### 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME BPVC-IX Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications; 2015.
- B. ASME B16.18 Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2012.
- C. ASME B31.9 Building Services Piping; 2014.
- D. ASME B16.22 Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2001 (R2005).
- E. ASME B31.9 Building Services Piping; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2008 (ANSI/ASME B31.9).
- F. ASTM A53/A53M Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2012.
- G. ASTM B32 Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2008 (Reapproved 2014).

- H. ASTM B88 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2014.
- I. ASTM B88M Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2013.
- J. ASTM D1785 Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120; 2015.
- K. ASTM D2466 Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40; 2013.
- L. ASTM D2855 Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings; 1996 (Reapproved 2010).
- M. ASTM F1476 Standard Specification for Performance of Gasketed Mechanical Couplings for Use in Piping Applications; 2007 (Reapproved 2013).
- N. MSS SP-58 Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2009.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalogue information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support methods, joining procedures.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.
- E. Grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, amd specialties shall be shown on product submittals and shall be specifically identified with the applicable Victaulic style or series designation.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with minimum five years of experience.

#### 1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to ASME B31.9 code for installation of piping system.
- B. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction, indicating approval of welders.

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 HYDRONIC SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME B31.9 and applicable federal, state, and local regulations.
- B. Piping: Provide piping, fittings, hangers and supports as required, as indicated, and as follows:
  - 1. Where more than one piping system material is specified, provide joining fittings that are compatible with piping materials and ensure that the integrity of the system is not jeopardized.
  - 2. Use non-conducting dielectric connections whenever jointing dissimilar metals.
  - 3. Grooved mechanical joints may be used in accessible locations only.
    - a. Accessible locations include those exposed on interior of building, in pipe chases, and in mechanical rooms, aboveground outdoors, and as approved by the Architect.
    - b. Use rigid joints unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.9 or MSS SP-58 unless indicated otherwise.
  - 5. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.9 unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Pipe-to-Valve and Pipe-to-Equipment Connections: Use flanges, unions, or grooved couplings to allow disconnection of components for servicing; do not use direct welded, soldered, or threaded connections.
- D. Valves: Provide valves where indicated:

## 2.2 HEATING WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, black, using one of the following joint types:
  - 1. Joints:
    - a. 3/4" to 2" threaded cast iron.
    - b. 2-1/2" and larger grooved mechanical joint.
  - 2. Mechanical Joints: Groove pipe per ANSI/AWWA C606.

- Rigid Type Couplings: Housing cast with offsetting, angle pattern bolt pads to provide rigidity and system support when hanging in accordance with ANSI B31.1 and B31.9. Victaulic Style 07.
- b. Flexible Type Couplings: Used in locations where vibration attenuation and stress relief are required. Victaulic Style 77
- c. Flanged Adapters: Flat face, for direct connection to ANSI Class 125 or 150 flanged components. Victaulic Style 741.
- B. Copper Tube (2" and smaller): ASTM B 88 (ASTM B 88M), Type L (B), drawn.
  - 1. Solder Joints: ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper fittings.
    - a. Solder: ASTM B32 lead-free solder, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony) or tin and silver.
  - Mechanical Joints: Copper press fittings as manufactured by Viega or Rigid Tool Co.
    - a. Press fittings: Copper press fittings shall conform to the material and sizing requirements of ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22. O-rings for copper press fittings shall be EPDM.

## 2.3 EQUIPMENT/CONDENSATE DRAINS AND OVERFLOWS

- A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40.
  - 1. Fittings: ASTM D2466 or D2467, PVC.
  - 2. Joints: Solvent welded in accordance with ASTM D2855.

#### 2.4 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
  - 1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
- B. Conform to ASME B31.9.
- C. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inch: Carbon steel, adjustable swivel, split ring.
- D. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 to 4 Inches: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
- E. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
- F. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
- G. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
- H. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes to 4 Inches: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
- I. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
- J. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.

- K. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.
- L. In grooved installations, use rigid couplings with offsetting angle-pattern bolt pads or with wedge shaped grooves in header piping to permit support and hanging in accordance with ASME B31.9.

# 2.5 UNIONS, FLANGES, MECHANICAL COUPLINGS, AND DIELECTRIC CONNECTIONS

- A. Unions for Pipe 2 Inches and Under:
  - 1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psig malleable iron, threaded.
  - 2. Copper Pipe: Bronze, soldered joints.
- B. Flanges for Pipe Over 2 Inches:
  - 1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psig forged steel, slip-on.
  - 2. Copper Piping: Bronze.
  - 3. Gaskets: 1/16 inch thick preformed neoprene.
  - 4. Use grooved joint flange adapters in grooved piping systems. Victaulic Style 741.
- C. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved and Shouldered Joints: Two or more curved housing segments with continuous key to engage pipe groove, circular C-profile gasket, and bolts to secure and compress gasket.
  - 1. Dimensions and Testing: In accordance with AWWA C606.
  - 2. Mechanical Couplings: Comply with ASTM F1476.
  - 3. Housing Material: Malleable iron or ductile iron, galvanized.
  - 4. Housing Clamps: Malleable iron galvanized to engage and lock, designed to permit some angular deflection, contraction, and expansion.
  - 5. Gasket Material: EPDM suitable for operating temperature range from -30 degrees F to 230 degrees F.
  - 6. Bolts and Nuts: Hot dipped galvanized or zinc-electroplated steel.
  - 7. When pipe is field grooved, provide coupling manufacturer's grooving tools.
- D. Dielectric Connections: Union or waterway fitting with water impervious isolation barrier and one galvanized or plated steel end and one copper tube end, end types to match pipe joint types used.

#### 2.6 BALL VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com.
  - 2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
  - 3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
- B. Up To and Including 2 Inches:
  - 1. Bronze one piece body, chrome plated brass ball, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, lever handle with balancing stops, solder ends with union.

## 2.7 BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hammond Valve: www.hammondvalve.com.
  - 2. Crane Co.: www.cranevalve.com.
  - 3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
- B. Body: Cast or ductile iron with resilient replaceable EPDM seat, grooved ends, extended neck.
- C. Disc: Construct of aluminum bronze.
- D. Body: Cast or ductile iron with resilient replaceable EPDM seat, wafer or lug ends, extended neck.
- E. Disc: Aluminum bronze.
- F. Operator: Handwheel and gear drive; may use lever operator where space permits.

## 2.8 SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hammond Valve: www.hammondvalve.com.
  - 2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
  - 3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
- B. Up To and Including 2 Inches:
  - 1. Bronze body, bronze trim, bronze rotating swing disc, with composition disc, solder ends.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Prepare pipe for grooved mechanical joints as required by coupling manufacturer.
- C. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- D. Prepare piping connections to equipment using jointing system specified.
- E. Keep open ends of pipe free from scale and dirt. Protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.
- F. After completion, fill, clean, and treat systems.

#### 3.2 ABOVE GROUND PIPING

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Install heating water piping to ASME B31.9 requirements.
- C. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.
- D. Route piping in orderly manner, parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.
- E. Install piping to conserve building space and to avoid interfere with use of space.
- F. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- G. Sleeve pipe passing through partitions, walls and floors.
- H. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified.
- I. Slope piping and arrange to drain at low points.

#### J. Inserts:

- 1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
- 2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
- 3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
- 4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
- 5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.

## K. Pipe Hangers and Supports:

- 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
- 2. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
- 3. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
- 4. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
- 5. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
- 6. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
- L. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.
- M. Use eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.
- N. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welds.
- O. Prepare unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories, ready for finish painting.
- P. All piping supports shall be secured to the building structure.

- Q. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted. Ball valve operators shall allow for full range of operation.
- R. Grooved joint couplings and fittings shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's latest installation recommendations. Grooved joints shall be clean and free from indentations, projections, and roll marks in the area from pipe end to groove. The grooved coupling manufacturer's factory trained representative shall provide on-site training for contractor's personnel in the use of grooving tools, application of groove, and installation of grooved joint products. The manufacturer's representative shall periodically visit the jobsite and review the installation. Contractor shall remove and replace any joints deemed improperly installed.

## S. Press Connections:

- 1. Copper press fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturers installation instructions.
- 2. The tubing shall b fully inserted into the fitting and the tube marked at the shoulder of the fitting.
- 3. The fitting alignment shall be checked against the mark on the tubing to assure the tubing is fully engaged (inserted) in the fitting.
- 4. The joints shall be pressed using the tool approved by the manufacturer.

#### 3.3 SCHEDULES

- A. Hanger Spacing for Copper Tubing.
  - 1. 1/2 inch and 3/4 inch: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
  - 2. 1 inch: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
  - 3. 1-1/2 inch and 2 inch: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- B. Hanger Spacing for Steel Piping.
  - 1. 1/2 inch, 3/4 inch, and 1 inch: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
  - 2. 1-1/4 inches: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 3. 1-1/2 inches: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 4. 2 inches: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 5. 2-1/2 inches: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 6. 3 inches: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 7. 4 inches: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
- C. Hanger Spacing for Plastic Piping.
  - 1. 3/4 inch: Maximum span, 45 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
  - 2. 1 inch: Maximum span, 51 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.

## **SECTION 232114 - HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Air vents.
- B. Air eliminator/dirt separator
- C. Strainers.
- D. Suction diffusers.
- E. Combination pump discharge valves.
- F. Pressure reducing valves.
- G. Automatic balancing valves.

## 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 232113 - Hydronic Piping.

#### 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide product data for manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Include component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes. Include product description, model and dimensions.
- B. Certificates: Inspection certificates for pressure vessels from authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support methods, joining procedures.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of flow controls.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, assembly views, lubrication instructions, and replacement parts list.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- C. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 AIR VENTS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.
  - 2. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com/#sle.
  - 3. Armstrong Pumps: www.armstrongpumps.com
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.

## B. Float Type:

1. Brass or semi-steel body, copper, polypropylene, or solid non-metallic float, stainless steel valve and valve seat; suitable for system operating temperature and pressure; with isolating valve.

#### 2.2 AIR ELMINATOR AND DIRT SEPARATOR

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Spirotherm; www.spirotherm.com
  - 2. Armstrong Pumps: www.armstrongpumps.com
- B. Units shall be fabricated steel, rated for 150 psig working pressure with entering velocities not to exceed 4 feet per second at specified GPM.
  - An internal tube bundle shall fill the entire vessel to supress turbulence and provide high efficency. The bundle shall consist of copper core tube with continuously wound copper medium permanently affixed to the core. A separate copper medium shall be wound completely around and premanently affixed to the internal element.
- C. Each eliminator shall have a separate venting chamber to prevent system contaminants from harming the float and venting valve operation. At the top of the venting chamber shall be an integral full port float actuated brass venting mechanism.

- 1. Air Eliminators shall have the vessel extend below the pipe connections an equal distance for dirt separation.
- D. Units shall include a valve side tap to flush floating dirt or liquids and for quick bleeding of large amounts of air during system fill or refill.
- E. Air Eliminators shall be capable of removing 100% of the free and entrained air and up to 99.6% of the dissovled air in the system fluid. Dirt separation shall be at least 80% of all particles 30 micon and larger within 100 passes.

#### 2.3 SUCTION DIFFUSERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.
  - 2. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com
  - 3. Armstrong Pumps: www.armstrongpumps.com
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. Fitting: Angle pattern, cast-iron body, threaded for 2 inch and smaller, flanged for 2-1/2 inch and larger, rated for 175 psi working pressure, with inlet vanes, cylinder strainer with 3/16 inch diameter openings, disposable 5/32 inch mesh strainer to fit over cylinder strainer, 20 mesh start up screen, and permanent magnet located in flow stream and removable for cleaning.
- C. Fitting: Angle pattern, cast-iron body, threaded for 2 inch and smaller, flanged for 2-1/2 inch and larger, rated for 175 psi working pressure, with inlet vanes, cylinder strainer with 3/16 inch diameter openings, disposable fine mesh strainer to fit over cylinder strainer, and permanent magnet located in flow stream and removable for cleaning.
- D. Accessories: Adjustable foot support, blowdown tapping in bottom, gage tapping in side.

## 2.4 COMBINATION PUMP DISCHARGE VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.
  - 2. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com/#sle.
  - 3. Armstrong Pumps: www.armstrongpumps.com
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. Valves: Straight or angle pattern, flanged cast-iron valve body with bolt-on bonnet for 175 psi operating pressure, non-slam check valve with spring-loaded bronze disc and seat, stainless steel stem, and calibrated adjustment permitting flow regulation.

## 2.5 PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com.
  - 2. Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.

- 3. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com.
- B. Operation: Automatically feeds make-up water to the hydronic system whenever pressure in the system drops below the pressure setting of the valve.
- C. Materials of Construction:
  - 1. Valve Body: Constructed of bronze or cast iron.
  - 2. Internal Components: Construct of stainless steel or brass and composition material.
- D. Connections:
  - 1. NPT threaded: 0.50 inch.
  - 2. Soldered: 0.50 inch.
- E. Provide integral check valve and strainer.
- F. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 100 psi.
- G. Maximum Fluid Temperature: 180 degrees F.
- H. Operating Pressure Range: Between 10 psi and 25 psi.
- 2.6 AUTOMATIC BALANCING VALVES
  - A. Manufacturers:
    - 1. Nexus Valve: www.nexusvalve.com (Reference Standard)
    - 2. Flow Design: www.flowdesign.com
  - B. Balancing valves shall include test ports, integral union, full-ported ball valves, and other accessories as required.
  - C. Flow control valves shall utilize a non clogging cartridge design. The flow cartridge shall feature no metal-to-metal contact or segmented ports and shall incorporate a flow nozzle and metering disc controlled by a pressure compensating spring fully isolated from the flow stream.
  - D. The flow cartridge shall be a single assembly, constructed with 100% stainless steel moving parts and shall be accessible without removing the valve from the piping.
  - E. The flow cartridge shall be factory calibrated to maintain an accuracy of +/- 5%. The accuracy shall be maintained over an operating range of 2-45 psi differential. A lifetime factory warranty on the cartridge shall be included.
  - F. Valves 2" and smaller:
    - Shall be forged brass, Y-pattern body with integral full-ported ball valve, blowout-proof stem with dual Viton O-ring seals, interchangable union end with Viton O-ring seal hard chrome plated ball with Teflon seats and rated for 600 psi working pressure @ 275 degrees F. Design based on Nexus UltraMatic valve.

- G. "Y" strainers with 20 mesh stainless steel elements and ball-type blowdown valves with caps/straps must be included on the inlet side of each water coil requiring a balancing device.
- H. Valves shall be provided with P/T test plugs and tags identifying the valve, the equipment served and the rated flow.
- I. Valve size shall be determined by the velocity limit of the flow cartridge. Maximum fluid velocities of 4 feet per second shall not be exceeded per ASHRAE standards. Contractor shall provide a complete project valve list including item number, quantity, vendor model number, size design flowrate, psig and location tag to the engineer and the balancing contractor for completion and submission with final balancing report.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Where large air quantities can accumulate, provide enlarged air collection standpipes.
- C. Provide manual air vents at system high points and as indicated.
- D. For automatic air vents in ceiling spaces or other concealed locations, provide vent tubing to nearest drain.
- E. Provide air eliminator/dirt separator on suction side of system circulation pump and connect to expansion tank.
- F. Provide valved drain and hose connection on strainer blow down connection.
- G. Provide pump suction fitting on suction side of base mounted centrifugal pumps. Remove temporary strainers after cleaning systems.
- H. Provide combination pump discharge valve on discharge side of centrifugal pumps where indicated.
- I. Support pump fittings with floor mounted pipe and flange supports.
- J. Provide automatic balancing valves on water outlet from radiation, unit heaters, etc. as indicated on the equipment schedules and piping diagrams.
- K. Pipe relief valve outlet to 6" AFF.

## **SECTION 232123 - HYDRONIC PUMPS**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. In-line circulators.

## 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 232113 Hydronic Piping.
- B. Section 232114 Hydronic Specialties.
- C. Section 262717 Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

#### 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA MG 1 Motors and Generators; 2014.
- B. NEMA OS 1 Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; 2013.
- C. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. UL 778 Standard for Motor-Operated Water Pumps; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

#### 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 Submittial Procedures, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide certified pump curves showing performance characteristics with pump and system operating point plotted. Include NPSH curve when applicable. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support requirements and recommendations.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, assembly views, lubrication instructions, and replacement parts list.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacture, assembly, and field performance of pumps, with minimum ten years of documented experience.
- B. The pumps shall be factory performance and hydrostatic tested as a complete unit prior to shipment. The testing shall be done in accordance with ISO 9906 Annex A. No test certificate is required.

## 1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL 778 as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Grundfos: www.grundfos.us
- B. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.

## 2.2 HVAC PUMPS - GENERAL

- A. Provide pumps that operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL or testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

## 2.3 WET ROTOR CIRCULATOR PUMPS

- A. General: The pump shall be a standard product of a single pump manufacturer. The pump and motor shall be designed and built by the same manufacturer.
  - The wet rotor circulator pump shall be certified and listed by UL (1Z28 Water circulating pump) and/or CSA (Water Circulating Pump) for conformance to U.S. and Canadian Standards to operate at 230 degrees F maximum and 35 degrees F minimum.
  - 2. The pumps shall be of the quiet wet rotor in-line design. Maximum noise level of the pump and motor shall be 54dB(A).
  - 3. The pumps shall be capable of operating continuously at 203 degrees F.
  - 4. The head-capacity curve shall have a steady rise in head from maximum to minimum flow within the preferred operating region.
- B. Construction: The pumps shall have the following features.

- 1. The pump housing shall be of the in-line type and have a stainless steel neck ring to minimize recirculation and increase pump efficiency.
- 2. The impellers shall be of the radial type with curved blades. The impeller shall be secured to the shaft by a split cone and nut.
- 3. The suction and discharge flanges shall be tapped and drilled to allow gauge installation on the pump.
- 4. Pump Construction.
  - a. Pump housing: Cast iron EN-JL-1040 (35B-40B)
  - b. Impellers, rotor can: 304 Stainless Steel
  - c. Rotor cladding: 316 Stainless Steel
  - d. Shaft: 303 Stainless Steel
  - e. Thrust Bearing: Tungsten Carbide
  - f. Axial thrust bearing: Carbon MY106
  - g. Journal: Tungsten Carbide
  - h. O-rings: EPDM
  - i. Bearing plate: 304 Stainless Steel

#### C. INTEGRATED VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE MOTORS

- 1. Each motor shall be 4- or 8-pole, synchronous, permanent-magnet (PM motor) and tested with the pump as one unit by the same manufacturer.
- 2. Each motor shall be of the Integrated Variable Frequency Drive design consisting of a motor and a Variable Frequency Drive (VFD) built and tested as one unit by the same manufacturer.
- 3. The stator housing shall be made of pressure die cast aluminum. The stator housing shall have 12 drain holes to enable condensed water to escape.
- 4. The motor shall be cooled by the pumped fluid.
- 5. Motor shall be self ventilating. The stator housing shall have nickel plated brass inspection screw.
- 6. Minimum insulation class for the motors shall be Class F.
- 7. The integrated VFD control shall utilize an energy optimization algorithm to minimize energy consumption by reducing the factory-set setpoint and adjust to actual system characteristics. This shall be accomplished without the need of any external sensors or input.

## D. TERMINAL BOX

- 1. The terminal box shall be made of black composite material. Enclosure class shall be IP44. Aluminum terminal boxes shall not be acceptable.
- 2. The terminal box shall be able to connect directly to the mains with out the need of an external contactor.
- 3. The terminal box shall be suitable to accept add-on modules.
- 4. The circulator shall be supplied with an integrated VFD and shall not be used with any external VFDs.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 PREPARATION

A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide access space around pumps for service. Provide no less than minimum space recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Decrease from line size with long radius reducing elbows or reducers. Support piping adjacent to pump such that no weight is carried on pump casings.

# **SECTION 233100 - HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal ductwork.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 230713 Duct Insulation: External insulation and duct liner.
- B. Section 233300 Air Duct Accessories.
- C. Section 230593 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE (FUND) ASHRAE Handbook Fundamentals; 2013.
- B. ASTM A36/A36M Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.
- C. ASTM A653/A653M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- D. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.
- E. NFPA 90A Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2015.
- F. NFPA 90B Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems; 2015.
- G. SMACNA (DCS) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate duct fittings, particulars such as gages, sizes, welds, and configuration prior to start of work.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum ten years of documented experience.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 DUCT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Low Pressure Supply: 2 inch w.g. pressure class, Class C seal, galvanized steel.
- B. Return and Relief: 2 inch w.g. pressure class, Class C seal, galvanized steel.
- C. General Exhaust: 1/2 inch w.g. pressure class, Class C seal, galvanized steel.

## 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel for Ducts: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G90/Z275 coating.
- B. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
  - Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
  - 2. VOC Content: Not more than 250 g/L, excluding water.
  - 3. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread of zero, smoke developed of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- C. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36/A36M; steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.
- D. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners.

#### 2.3 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and as indicated.
- B. No variation of duct configuration or size permitted except by written permission. Size round duct installed in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE Handbook Fundamentals.
- C. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- D. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows must be used, provide air foil turning vanes.
- E. Provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation when acoustical lining is indicated.

- F. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
- G. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
- B. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.
- C. Duct sizes indicated are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.
- D. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.
- E. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.
- F. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.
- G. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly with two foot minimum length of rigid round duct. Do not use flexible duct
- H. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low pressure ducts directly or with 5 feet maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.

## SECTION 235100 - BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single Wall Positive Pressure Vent systems for Condensing and Non-Condensing applications.

#### 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 235240 - Condensing Boilers.

#### 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. All products furnished under this Section shall conform to the requirements of The National Fuel Gas Code, ANSI Z223.1 / NFPA-54 where applicable and shall comply with and be listed to UL 1738, the U.S. Standard for Venting Systems for Gas—Burning Appliances, Category II, III and IV and ULC-S636-95, the Canadian Standard for Type BH gas vent systems. Components coming in direct contact with products of combustion shall carry the appropriate UL or ULC.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following in accordance with this section:
  - 1. Sizing Calculations
  - 2. Product Catalogs
  - 3. Installation Instructions
  - 4. Installation Drawings
  - 5. Material List
  - 6. Warranty

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

A. The Manufacturer shall warrant the Positive Pressure Vent System against defects in material and workmanship for a period of 15 years from the date of original installation. Any portion of the vent repaired or replaced under the warranty shall be warranted for the remainder of the original warranty period.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. M&G DuraVent "FasNSeal"

- B. Metal-Fab "Corr/Guard"
- C. Approved Equal

## 2.2 POSITIVE PRESSURE SPECIAL GAS VENT

- A. Vent shall be of the single-wall, factory-built special gas vent type, engineered and designed for use in conjunction with Category II, III, and IV condensing or non-condensing gas fired appliances or as specified by the heating equipment manufacturer.
- B. Maximum continuous flue gas temperature shall not exceed 480°F (249°C) for gas burning appliances.
- C. Vent shall be constructed as follows:
  - 1. with a tube (flue gas conduit) constructed of AL29-4C® superferritic stainless steel with a minimum thickness of 0.016" for diameters 3"-7", 0.019" for diameters 8"-12". .024" for diameters 14"-24".
- D. Vent shall be listed for an internal static pressure of 15" w.g. and tested to 37" w.g.
- E. All conduit components shall be manufactured from AL29-4C® or UL-1738/ULC-S636 Listed Material. The joint closure system shall be a- Mechanical Locking Strap design. Joints shall not use screws or other fasteners that penetrate the inner conduit.
- F. Vent shall be constructed with a factory installed silicone gasket used to seal the joint for 3"-24" diameters.
- G. Wall joints shall be designed with a male and female overlapping metal-metal connection to maintain condensate on the AL29-4C stainless steel. Proper ¼" per foot pitch must be maintained at all times and condensate should flow back toward the appliance to the required number of drains.
- H. Fittings that increase vent diameter shall be asymmetric in construction with a flat wall that maintains a straight line with adjoining parts in order to facilitate the unobstructed flow of all condensate.
- I. All parts shall be compatible with other single wall and double wall products of the same manufacturer.
- J. System is to be sized in accordance with the appliance manufacturer's specifications, NFPA 54-National Fuel Gas Code (ANSI Z223.1), ASHRAE recommendations, and other applicable codes.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. The vent system shall be routed to maintain minimum clearance to combustibles as specified by the manufacturer.
- B. All components shall be installed in strict compliance with the manufacturer's instructions and all pertinent local, regional, national, and international building and mechanical codes and regulations.
- C. The vent system and breechings shall be inspected and cleaned before final connections to an appliance. A listed appliance adapter must be used to make the connection between the appliance and vent system.

## **SECTION 235240 - CONDENSING HOT WATER BOILERS**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Boilers.
- B. Controls and boiler trim.

#### 1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 23 21 13 Hydronic Piping.
- B. Section 232114 Hydronic Specialties.

#### 1.4 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI Z21.13 American National Standard for Gas-Fired Low-Pressure Steam and Hot Water Boilers; 2004 (addendum 2005).
- B. ASME (BPV IV) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2004.
- C. HI BTS Testing and Rating Standard for Commercial Boilers; The Hydronics Institute; 2007.
- D. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association: 2003.
- E. Connecticut General Statute 29-329-3
- F. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; 2005.

## 1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Performance rating shall be in accordance with Hydronics Institute Testing and Rating Standard for Commercial Boilers.
- B. Refer to the schedule on the plans for project specific performance requirements.

#### 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data indicating general assembly, components, controls, safety controls, and wiring diagrams with electrical characteristics and connection requirements, and service connections.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate assembly, support details, connection requirements, and include start up instructions.
- C. Manufacturer's Inspection Report: Submit authorized boiler inspection prior to shipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate specified performance and efficiency has been met or exceeded. Provide combustion test which shall include boiler firing rate, over fire draft, gas flow rate, heat input, burner manifold gas pressure, percent carbon monoxide (CO), percent oxygen (O), percent excess air, flue gas temperature at outlet, ambient temperature, net stack temperature, percent stack loss, percent combustion efficiency, and heat output.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, cleaning procedures, replacement parts list, and maintenance and repair data.
- F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Trumbull Housing Authority's name and registered with manufacturer.

#### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum twenty years of documented experience.

# 1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to ASME (BPV IV) for construction of boilers.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

## 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Protect boilers from damage by leaving factory inspection openings and shipping packaging in place until final installation.

## 1.10 WARRANTY

A. Provide a ten (10) year non-prorated warranty on the heat exchanger and two (2) year limited warranty on the boiler enclosure, burner and controls.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Viessmann Manufacturing Company; www.viessmann-us.com (Basis of Design - Vitodens 200-W)

## 2.2 BOILER

#### A. General

1. The gas-fired hot water condensing heating boiler shall be fabricated of high-quality stainless steel (SA240-316Ti), featuring the latest innovations of condensing boiler technology. The boiler shall incorporate a modulating compact cylindrical stainless steel gas burner with a high-alloy stainless steel heat exchanger surface capable of operating with consistently high efficiency. The boiler control system shall maintain optimized combustion, even in case of fluctuating gas composition and air resistance. The boiler control shall have priority for both electrical and fuel savings with its intelligent combustion controller. Boiler shall be equipped with a variable speed combustion fan for quiet and economical operation.

#### B. Performance Criteria

- 1. Boiler size and ratings shall be as indicated in the schedule on the plans.
- 2. ASME maximum allowable working pressure (MAWP): 80 psig.
- 3. ASME maximum water temperature (Fixed High Limit): 210°F (99°C).

## C. Construction

- 1. The boiler shall include a single compact heat exchanger made of high-alloy stainless steel, designed based on the laminar heat transfer principle for high operational reliability and a long service life. A radial design shall be used to obtain maximum heat transfer performance in a single pass. Rectangular design of the coil is required to maximize the coil gap length and ensure maximum utilization of the heat exchanger surface. Defined gaps (0.8 mm) between coil passes sized to promote laminar flue gas flow for efficient heat transfer. The heat exchanger design shall allow for self-cleaning functionality.
- 2. The burner shall be constructed from high-grade stainless steel for universal use with natural gas or propane gas. Burner ignition shall be by a direct spark ignition system. The boiler shall be equipped with a digital boiler control unit interface.
- 3. The burner shall be capable of operating at altitudes of up to 10,000 ft (3,000 m) without change of orifices, but with the use of an electronic coding card.
- 4. Wire and cable entry to boiler shall be facilitated by strain reliefs to protect electrical wires. All controls, relays, transformers, ignition module, wiring, and redundant seat combination gas valve shall be installed behind the boiler enclosure.
- 5. The boiler shall be equipped with a flue gas vent opening at the top of the boiler. Venting shall be side wall horizontal or vertical sealed (direct vent) chimney system. The boiler shall operate under Category IV positive vent pressure conditions for room air dependent operation.

- 6. The boiler shall be rated for zero (0") clearance to combustibles, including its vent system.
- 7. Standard equipment shall also include the following items:
  - a. Manual reset fixed high limit set at 210°F (99°C), wired in series with ignition system
  - b. Integrated Graphical User Interface (GUI) with digital temperature display
  - c. 80 psig pressure relief valve
  - d. Pressure gage and pipe fittings

#### D. Certifications

1. All individual components shall be accepted as part of the system under the governing body having jurisdiction. Field approval shall not be required for any component. Boiler shall be CSA approved and shall be built in compliance with ASME Section IV, carrying the "H" stamp.

2.

#### E. Certifications

- All individual components shall be accepted as part of the system under the governing body having jurisdiction. Field approval shall not be required for any component. Boiler shall be CSA approved and shall be built in compliance with ASME Section IV, carrying the "H" stamp.
- 2. The boiler shall have the following approvals and listings, or be in compliance with:
  - a. CSA, CRN, ASME, MA State approval, AHRI (GAMA), Energy Star

## 2.3 INDIVIDUAL BOILER CONTROLS (VITOTRONIC 300-K, MW2C)

#### A. General

1. The control unit shall provide control for up to 8 boilers through KMK communication protocol, in a system with one high temperature circuit and two mixing valve circuits with weather responsive reset. Additional circuits shall be added with the order of a mixing valve controller or a custom control panel, using LON communication protocol. The outdoor reset supply temperature of every heating circuit shall result from the outside temperature, the set room temperature, the operating mode and the heating curve.

# B. General Requirements

- 1. The controller shall have the following features:
  - a. 5 Inch color touch screen user interface.
  - b. EPROM memory is maintained without main power.
  - c. Control algorithms are PID-based.
  - d. LON ready (with accessory LON communication card).
  - e. Quick connect plug & play system for low voltage controls.
  - f. Communication with other protocols such as Modbus, BacNet and Ethernet/IP shall be available through an external gateway.
- 2. The controller shall be factory tested and approved by CSA as part of a package with the compatible boilers.
- 3. The controller shall be able to support the following output devices:
  - a. (1) Domestic hot water pump.

- b. (1) Heating loop circulation pump without mixing valve.
- c. (2) Heating loop circulation pumps (with accessory module).
- d. (2) Heating loop mixing valves (with accessory module).
- e. (1) DHW re-circulation pump.

#### C. Construction

- 1. The control interface shall have an alpha-numeric display (°F or °C) and shall have the following features:
  - a. Able to display all system temperatures and set points.
  - b. Displays unique fault message during an alarm.
  - c. Program selection function.
  - d. Domestic hot water temperature set point adjustment.
  - e. Information indicator with confirmation function.
  - f. Operating status display.
  - g. Adjust the display contrast.
  - h. Temporary occupied mode.
  - i. Slope and shift adjustment for heating curve.
- 2. The controller shall have the following additional features:
  - a. On/Off switch.
  - b. Default factory settings reset function.
  - c. Operating status indication light.
  - d. Fault Indicator light.
  - e. Operating condition scans.
  - f. Maintenance requirement status.
  - g. Relay test function.
  - h. Participant check (LON nodes).
  - i. Quick heat up and quick set-back functions.
  - j. Start-up and shut-down optimization functions.
  - k. Warm weather shut-down.
  - I. Energy savings mode.
- 3. Boiler System Supply Water Temperature Control
  - a. Each controlled zone shall have a calculated heating curve which describes the required supply water temperature at different outside air temperatures. The slope and shift of each heating curve shall be adjusted to fit any type of building or system. The highest required temperature of all zones shall be used together with bias from an optional room temperature sensor to determine the common boiler supply temperature set-point. The boilers shall be sequenced to maintain this temperature, configured as having either two-stage or modulating burners.
  - b. Subject to the system design, there shall be a choice of three different start-up and shut-down programs, one gross calorific strategy and two net calorific strategies.
  - c. In the unoccupied mode, the supply water temperature set-point shall be reduced by a pre-determined amount. A call for domestic hot water or an external demand signal shall override this set-point to pre-determined values.
  - d. Control logic shall be equipped to protect the heating system from freeze-up if left powered during the off season.

#### 4. Boiler Rotation

a. The boilers shall be rotated once a month according to an equal run-time strategy or on a schedule every 200 to 2000 hours. A dry contact shall be incorporated to make the current lead boiler the lag boiler whenever contact is closed. If the system has both condensing and non-condensing boilers, the condensing boiler shall be programmed to always be the lead.

## 5. Fault Management

a. If a fault occurs on a boiler, the fault code shall be indicated in the display window and by the flashing red fault lamp. The message shall also be broadcasted on the LON communication bus. The error history shall be saved to memory. An optional Output Module connected to the LON bus shall close a set of potential-free contacts for each of the following conditions: burner status, burner failure, high boiler temperature and low water cut-off alarm.

## 6. Auxiliary Inputs

- a. The following dry contact inputs shall be available to be wired to each boiler to control the following functions:
  - 1) System disable.
  - 2) External heat demand.
  - 3) Change lead boiler into the lag boiler.

## 2.4 MULTIPLE BOIL LOW-LOSS DISTRIBUTION MANIFOLD

#### A. General

- 1. The multiple boiler low-loss distribution manifold shall be prefabricated in modular form, with each module able to accommodate either 2 or 3 boilers. The unit shall be self-contained, requiring only electrical, gas and system-side connections.
- 2. The manifold modules shall incorporate flanged connections at each end to allow for the factory-approved gasketed connections of the low-loss header and multiple modules. In its largest standard configuration, the manifold system as a whole shall be capable of accommodating a maximum of 8 boilers (4 modules with 2 boilers each). The manifold system shall be designed to allow for the option of including 90-degree elbows between individual modules and the low-loss header, for meeting spatial installation criteria.
- Manifold modules shall incorporate unionized boiler supply and return pipe connections and fixing brackets for Viessmann Vitodens 200-W hot water heating boilers, models B2HA-45 to B2HA-150. The manifold system shall be designed to allow for the mounting of power pump modules, master control, boilers, valves and circulators.
- 4. Manufacturer to provide insulation kit for Low Loss Header that will be installed by mechanical contractor.
- 5. The manifold system shall be hydrostatically tested to 100 psig.

## B. Performance Criteria

- 1. The manifold system shall be designed to have faster installation times and greater predictability in performance over field-constructed multiple boiler plants.
- 2. The master boiler staging, rotation and modulation control unit shall have PID logic to operate the multiple boiler system as a single condensing boiler plant.

- 3. The low-loss header discharge temperature set-point shall be provided by the programmable outdoor reset curve.
- 4. The manifold system shall be designed so that variable speed pumps may be used on the secondary side of the low-loss header without interfering with boiler plant operation.

## C. Construction

 The manifold system shall be made of steel suitable for the distribution of hot water heating fluids. All external surfaces shall be primed and painted with corrosion-resistant paint. Major component joints in the manifold system shall be welded; threaded joints shall only be permitted to affix serviceable components.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install boiler and provide connection of natural gas service in accordance with requirements of NFPA 54 and applicable codes.
- C. Provide piping connections and accessories as indicated; refer to Section 232114.
- D. Pipe relief valves to 6" AFF.

## 3.2 STARTING EQUIPMENT

A. Provide manufacturer's authorized service representative for start-up, set up and efficiency testing. Submit manufacturer's certified inspection, start-up, and field reports to engineer for review

#### 3.3 TRAINING

A. Provide one day training for the operating personnel to be performed at the jobsite. Contractor shall coordinate with the manufacturer's representative for start-up and training services.

## 3.4 INSPECTIONS

A. Contractor shall obtain certificate of boiler inspection after boiler installation has been completed and pay all fees associated with such inspection. After receipt of certificate of inspection, installing contractor shall furnish a suitable glass front frame in which to place on or posted in a suitable location within the boiler room in which the new boilers have been installed.

# **SECTION 260501 - MINOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical demolition.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as shown on Drawings.
- B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- C. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation .
- D. Report discrepancies to Wiles Architects before disturbing existing installation.
- E. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.
- B. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.
- C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.
- D. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
  - 1. Obtain permission from Trumbull Housing Authority at least 72 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
  - 2. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

- E. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
  - 1. Notify Trumbull Housing Authority before partially or completely disabling system.
  - 2. Notify local fire service.
  - 3. Make notifications at least 72 hours in advance.
- - 1. Notify Trumbull Housing Authority at least 72 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
  - 2. Notify telephone utility company at least 72 hours before partially or completely disabling system.

## 3.3 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
- B. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.
- C. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.
- D. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.
- E. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.
- F. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.
- G. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.
- H. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.
- I. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.
- J. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.

#### 3.4 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.

B. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.

## **SECTION 260502.01 - ELECTRICAL GENERAL CONDITIONS**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION

#### A. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:

- Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section..
- 2. This section applies to certain sections of Division 1, Division 23, "Mechanical". This section applies to all sections of Division 26, "Electrical," of this project specification unless specified otherwise in the individual sections.
- 3. Temporary Facilities and controls are specified in Section 01520. Cooperate in ensuring adequate protection.
- 4. General material, equipment and workmanship standards are specified in Section 00700.
- 5. Finished painting is specified in section 09900.
- 6. Access doors and panels to be installed in finished surfaces are specified in Section 08311.

## 1.3 DRAWINGS AND COORDINATION

- A. It is not the intention of the drawings to show every item, piece of equipment and detail. Provide complete, operating systems.
- B. Install work as closely as possible to layouts shown on drawings. Modify work as necessary to meet job conditions and to clear other equipment. Consult Engineer before making changes which affect the function or appearance of systems.
- C. Dimensions, elevations and locations are shown approximately. Verify actual conditions in the field.
- D. Owner, Architect, and Engineer reserve the right to order changes in layout of such items as switches, receptacles, and fixtures if such changes do not substantially affect costs and if affected items have not been fabricated or installed.
- E. In some cases, drawings are based upon products of one or several manufactures as listed on the Contract Documents. This contractor shall be responsible for modifications made necessary by substitution of products of different manufacturers.
- F. Do not install part of a system until all critical components of the system and related systems have been approved. Coordinate parts of systems to ensure proper operation of the entire system.

- G. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Notify Engineer if Contract Documents conflict with manufacturer's instructions. Comply with Engineers interpretations.
- H. Provide brackets, supports, anchors and frames required for installation of work specified herein. Such metal work shall conform to the requirements of Section 16070.

### 1.4 REFERENCES

- A. FM P7825 Approval Guide; Factory Mutual Research Corporation; current edition.
- B. NEMA MG 1 Motors and Generators; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- C. NEMA ICS 6 National Electrical Manufacturers Association
- D. NEMA MG 10 National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- E. NEMA MG 11 National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- F. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.
- G. SSPC-Paint 15 Steel Joist Shop Paint; Society for Protective Coatings.
- H. IEEE 100 Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms.

### 1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE 100.
- B. The technical sections referred to herein are those specification sections that describe products, installation procedures, and equipment operations and that refer to this section for detailed description of submittal types.
- C. The technical paragraphs referred to herein are those paragraphs in PART 2 PRODUCTS and PART 3 EXECUTION of the technical sections that describe products, systems, installation procedures, equipment, and test methods.

## 1.6 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. The Codes and Standards listed below apply to all Work. Where Codes or Standards are mentioned in these Specifications, follow the latest edition or revision.
- B. The current adopted editions of the following State or local Codes apply:
  - 1. 2018 Connecticut State Building Code
  - 2. 2015 International Building Code
  - 3. 2015 International Mechanical Code
  - 4. 2015 International Plumbing Code
  - 5. 2017 National Electrical Code (NFPA 70)

- 6. 2015 International Energy Conservation Code
- 7. ICC/ANSI A117.1-2009 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
- C. All materials furnished and all work installed shall comply with the rules and recommendations of the NFPA, the requirements of the local utility companies, the recommendations of the fire insurance rating organization having jurisdiction and the requirements of all Governmental departments having jurisdiction.
- D. Include in the Work, without extra cost to the Owner, any labor, materials, testing, services, apparatus and Drawings in order to comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, whether or not shown on Drawings and/or specified.

### 1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01330 Submittals, for submittal procedures.
- B. Provide manufacturer's ORIGINAL printed product data, catalog cuts and description of any special installation procedures. Photocopied and/or illegible product data sheets shall not be acceptable. All product datasheets shall be highlighted or stamped with arrows to indicate the specific components being submitted for approval.
- C. Submittals shall include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, catalog model or number, nameplate data, size, layout dimensions, capacity, project specification and technical paragraph reference. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references, and years of satisfactory service, and other information necessary to establish contract compliance of each item to be provided. Photographs of existing installations are unacceptable and will be returned without approval.
- D. Submittals for each manufactured item shall be current manufacturer's descriptive literature of cataloged products, equipment drawings, diagrams, performance and characteristic curves, and catalog cuts. Handwritten and typed modifications and other notations not part of the manufacturer's preprinted data will result in the rejection of the submittal. Should manufacturer's data require supplemental information for clarification, the supplemental information shall be submitted as specified for certificates of compliance.
- E. Submit drawings a minimum of 14 inches by 20 inches in size using a minimum scale of 1/8 inch per foot except as specified otherwise. Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.

- F. Where installation procedures or part of the installation procedures are required to be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, submit printed copies of those instructions prior to installation. Installation of the item shall not proceed until manufacturer's instructions are received. Failure to submit manufacturer's instructions shall be cause for rejection of the equipment or material.
- G. Submit manufacturer's certifications as required for products, materials, finishes, and equipment as specified in the technical sections. Certificates from material suppliers are not acceptable. Preprinted certifications and copies of previously submitted documents will not be acceptable. The manufacturer's certifications shall name the appropriate products, equipment, or materials and the publication specified as controlling the quality of that item. Certification shall not contain statements to imply that the item does not meet requirements specified, such as "as good as"; "achieve the same end use and results as materials formulated in accordance with the referenced publications"; or "equal or exceed the service and performance of the specified material." Certifications shall simply state that the item conforms to the requirements specified. Certificates shall be printed on the manufacturer's letterhead and shall be signed by the manufacturer's official authorized to sign certificates of compliance.
- H. Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry and technical society reference standards of the organizations such as American National Standards Institute (ANSI), American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL), and Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance.
- In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

## 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Material and Equipment Qualifications
  - 1. Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in the technical section.

# B. Regulatory Requirements

1. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70.

### C. Alternative Qualifications

1. Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

# D. Service Support

 The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

# E. Manufacturer's Nameplate

 Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

# F. Modification of References

- In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Building Official or Inspector and/or Fire Marshal.
- G. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- H. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 5 years of experience.
- I. Design Seismic bracing and restraints under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in Connecticut.
- J. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

### 1.9 COORDINATION WITH OTHER DIVISIONS

A. Carry out all work in conjunction with other trades and give full cooperation in order that all work may proceed with a minimum of delay and interference. Particular emphasis is placed on timely installation of major apparatus and furnishing other Contractors, especially the General Contractor or Construction Manager, with information as to openings, chases, sleeves, bases, inserts, equipment locations, panels, access doors, etc. required by other trades, and to allow for serviceable access to equipment.

- B. Contractors are required to examine all of the Project Drawings and mutually arrange work so as to avoid interference. In general, ductwork, heating piping, sprinkler piping and drainage lines take precedence over water, gas and electrical conduits. The Engineer regarding the arrangement of work, which cannot be agreed upon by the Contractors, will make final decisions. Service of equipment will take precedence.
- C. Where the work of the Contractor will be installed in close proximity to or will interfere with work of other trades, assist in working out space conditions to make a satisfactory adjustment.
- D. If work is installed before coordinating with other Divisions or so as to cause interference with work of other Sections, the Contractor causing the interference will make necessary changes to correct the condition without extra charge to the Owner.
- E. Initial contact and coordination has been conducted with utility entities for the purpose of the preparation of Bid Documents. The Contractor shall coordinate all final specific utility requirements.

## 1.10 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

A. Convene one week before starting work of this section.

#### 1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Sequence installation to ensure utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.
- B. Sequence installation to conform with the project phasing indicated on the Architectural drawings.

### 1.12 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01770 Project Closeout, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a one year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

### 1.13 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Submit text of posted operating instructions for each system and principal item of equipment as specified in the technical sections. The operating instructions shall include the following:
  - 1. Wiring diagrams, control diagrams, and control sequence for each principal system and item of equipment.
  - 2. Start up, proper adjustment, operating, lubrication, and shutdown procedures.
  - 3. Safety precautions.
  - 4. The procedure in the event of equipment failure.
  - 5. Other items of instruction as recommended by the manufacturer of each system or item of equipment.

B. Print or engrave operating instructions and frame under glass or in approved laminated plastic. Post instructions where directed. For operating instructions exposed to the weather, provide weather-resistant materials or weatherproof enclosures. Operating instructions shall not fade when exposed to sunlight and shall be secured to prevent easy removal or peeling.

### 1.14 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical installations shall conform to ANSI C2, NFPA 70, and requirements specified herein.

# B. Motors and Equipment

1. Provide electrical components of mechanical equipment, such as motors, motor starters, control or push-button stations, float or pressure switches, solenoid valves, and other devices functioning to control mechanical equipment, including control wiring and conduit to conform with the requirements of the section covering the mechanical equipment. Extended voltage range motors shall not be permitted. The interconnecting power wiring and conduit, control wiring and conduit, the motor control equipment and the electrical power circuits shall be provided under Division 16.

### C. Wiring and Conduit

- 1. Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for field-installed equipment, and motor control equipment, the conduit and wiring connecting such assemblies, or other power sources to equipment. Power and Control wiring and conduit shall be provided under Division 16 and shall conform to the requirements of the section specifying the associated equipment.
- 2. All wiring in finished areas shall be run concealed in ceilings, walls or floors unless otherwise indicated.

### D. New Work

1. Provide electrical components of mechanical equipment, such as motors, motor starters, control or push-button stations, float or pressure switches, solenoid valves, integral disconnects, and other devices functioning to control mechanical equipment, as well as control wiring and conduit to conform with the requirements of the section covering the mechanical equipment. Extended voltage range motors shall not be permitted. The interconnecting power wiring and conduit, control wiring and conduit, the motor control equipment and the electrical power circuits shall be provided under Division 16, except internal wiring for components of packaged equipment shall be provided as an integral part of the equipment. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, provide any required changes to the electrical service as may be necessary and related work as a part of the work for the section specifying that motor or equipment.

# E. High Efficiency Motors

- 1. Unless otherwise specified, single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors shall be high efficiency types corresponding to the applications listed in NEMA MG 11.
- Unless otherwise specified, polyphase motors shall be selected based on high
  efficiency characteristics relative to the applications as listed in NEMA MG 10.
  Additionally, polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors with continuous
  ratings shall meet or exceed energy efficient ratings in accordance with Table
  12-6C of NEMA MG 1.

## F. Instruction To Owners Personnel

Where specified in the technical sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to designated Owner personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified systems and equipment, including pertinent safety requirements as required. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Owner for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with equipment or system. When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instructions to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications. Instructions and/or training shall be video taped. Provide the owner with two copies of the video tape prior to project close out.

## G. Lockout Requirements

 Provide disconnecting means capable of being locked out for machines and other equipment to prevent unexpected startup or release of stored energy in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147. Mechanical isolation of machines and other equipment shall be in accordance with requirements of Division 15, "Mechanical."

#### 1.15 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Refer to Division 7 Specification for additional and more specific information.
- B. Fire-stopping systems shall be submitted as shop drawing.
- C. Penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceiling or floors and penetrations through smoke barriers, smoke resistive construction, and construction enclosing compartmentalized areas involving both empty openings, openings containing penetration items, and openings due to flue decks shall be sealed with a U.L. approved fire-stop fitting classified for an hourly rating equivalent to the fire rating of the wall, ceiling or floor.
- D. Thruwall and floor seals shall be used to provide a positive means of sealing pipes or ducts which pass through the concrete foundation of a structure below grade or

below ground water level. Seals shall also be used at entry points through concrete walls or floors which must be sealed.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 NOT USED

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## 3.2 STARTING EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. Provide manufacturer's field representative to prepare and start equipment.
- B. Adjust for proper operation within manufacturer's published tolerances.
- C. Demonstrate proper operation of equipment to Owner's designated representative.

# 3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean the entire installation at substantial completion .
- B. Protect installed equipment from subsequent construction operations.

## **END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE POWER CONDUCTORS & CABLES (600 V & LESS)

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Single conductor building wire.
- B. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable.
- C. Metal-clad cable.
- D. Wire and cable for 600 volts and less.
- E. Wiring connectors.
- F. Electrical tape.
- G. Wire pulling lubricant.
- H. Cable ties.

### 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07841 Firestopping.
- B. Section 260501 Minor Electrical Demolition: Disconnection, removal, and/or extension of existing electrical conductors and cables.
- C. Section 260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.
- D. Section 260553 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

## 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B3 Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire; 2013.
- B. ASTM B8 Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft; 2011.
- C. ASTM B33 Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes; 2010 (Reapproved 2014).

- D. ASTM D3005 Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape; 2010.
- E. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- F. NECA 120 Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Metal-Clad Cable (MC); 2012.
- G. NECA 121 Standard for Installing Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cable (Type NM-B) and Underground Feeder and Branch-Circuit Cable (Type UF); 2007.
- H. NEMA WC 70 Nonshielded Power Cable 2000 V or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy; 2009.
- I. NETA ATS Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2013.
- J. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- K. UL 44 Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 83 Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 486A-486B Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 486C Splicing Wire Connectors: Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 486D Sealed Wire Connector Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 510 Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 719 Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 1569 Metal-Clad Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## 1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

### A. Coordination:

- Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
- 2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- 3. Notify Wiles Architects of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

## 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 Submittals, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide for each cable assembly type.
- C. Test Reports: Indicate procedures and values obtained.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed circuiting arrangements. Record actual routing for underground circuits.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and circuits.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F, unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Engineer and obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience and with service facilities within 100 miles of Project.
- C. Products: Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.
- C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is permitted only as follows:
  - 1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
    - a. For branch circuit wiring in dry locations within multifamily dwellings permitted to be of Types III, IV, and V construction.
  - 2. In addition to other applicable restrictions, may not be used:
    - a. Where exposed to view.
    - b. Where exposed to damage.
    - c. For damp, wet, or corrosive locations.
- D. Metal-clad cable is permitted only as follows:
  - 1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
    - a. Where concealed above accessible ceilings for final connections from junction boxes to luminaires.
    - b. Where concealed in hollow stud walls and above accessible ceilings for branch circuits up to 20 A.
  - 2. In addition to other applicable restrictions, may not be used:
    - a. Where exposed to damage.
    - b. For damp, wet, or corrosive locations.
- E. Conductor sizes are based on copper. Aluminum conductors will not be accepted.

## 2.2 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com.
- B. Industrial Wire & Cable, Inc: www.iewc.com.
- C. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.

### 2.3 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

SECTION 260519 -LOW-VOLTAGE POWER CONDUCTORS & CABLES (600 V & LESS) Page 4 of 12

- D. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- E. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- F. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- G. Conductor Material:
  - Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B 787M unless otherwise indicated.
  - Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
- H. Minimum Conductor Size:
  - 1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
    - a. Exceptions:
      - 1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
      - 2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
  - 2. Control Circuits: 14 AWG.
- I. Conductor Color Coding:
  - 1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
  - 2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
  - Color Code:
    - a. 240/120 V, 1 Phase, 3 Wire System:
      - 1) Phase A: Black.
      - 2) Phase B: Red.
      - 3) Neutral/Grounded: White.
    - b. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
    - c. For control circuits, comply with manufacturer's recommended color code.

## 2.4 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Copper Building Wire:
    - a. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com/#sle.
    - b. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
    - c. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.
- B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
  - 1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
    - a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
    - b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

SECTION 260519 -LOW-VOLTAGE POWER CONDUCTORS & CABLES (600 V & LESS) Page 5 of 12

- E. Insulation:
  - Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2.
- F. Conductor: Copper.
- G. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 volts.
- H. Insulation: NFPA 70, Type THHN/THWN.

## 2.5 NONMETALLIC-SHEATHED CABLE

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type NM multiple-conductor cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 719, Type NM-B.
- B. Conductor Stranding:
  - 1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
  - 2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

### 2.6 METAL-CLAD CABLE

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
  - 2. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
  - 3. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
  - 1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
  - 2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation: Type THHN/THWN.
- F. Provide dedicated neutral conductor for each phase conductor.
- G. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
- H. Armor: Aluminum, interlocked tape.
- I. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC.
- J. Conductor: Copper.
- K. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 volts.

SECTION 260519 -LOW-VOLTAGE POWER CONDUCTORS & CABLES (600 V & LESS) Page 6 of 12

- L. Insulation Temperature Rating: 60 degrees C.
- M. Insulation Material: Thermoplastic.

## 2.7 WIRING CONNECTORS

- A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.
- B. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
  - 1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
  - 2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.
- C. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
  - 1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
  - 2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
  - 3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
  - 4. Provide motor pigtail connectors for connecting motor leads in order to facilitate disconnection.
- D. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.
- E. Do not use push-in wire connectors as a substitute for twist-on insulated spring connectors.
- F. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F for standard applications and 302 degrees F for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
    - b. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com/#sle.
    - c. NSI Industries LLC: www.nsiindustries.com/#sle.
- G. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy: www.burndy.com.
    - b. Ilsco: www.ilsco.com/#sle.
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.

- H. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy: www.burndy.com.
    - b. Ilsco: www.ilsco.com/#sle.
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
- I. Crimped Terminals: Nylon-insulated, with insulation grip and terminal configuration suitable for connection to be made.
  - Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy: www.burndy.com.
    - b. Ilsco: www.ilsco.com/#sle.
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.

### 2.8 WIRING ACCESSORIES

- A. Electrical Tape:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
    - b. Plymouth Rubber Europa: www.plymouthrubber.com/#sle.
  - 2. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
- B. Wire Pulling Lubricant: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed and suitable for use at the installation temperature.
- C. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.
- D. Spring Wire Connectors:
- E. Compression Connectors:

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.
- D. Verify that raceway installation is complete and supported.
- E. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work. SECTION 260519 -LOW-VOLTAGE POWER CONDUCTORS & CABLES (600 V & LESS) Page 8 of 12

## 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Circuiting Requirements:
  - 1. All wiring shall be run concealed in finished areas. Install in ceiling spaces, wall stud space or below slab unless specifically indicated otherwise.
  - 2. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
  - 3. When circuit destination is indicated and routing is not shown, determine exact routing required.
  - 4. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
  - 5. Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft of location shown.
  - 6. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install conductors and cable in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- D. Install nonmetallic-sheathed cable (Type NM-B) in accordance with NECA 121.
- E. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.
- F. Installation in Raceway:
  - 1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
  - 2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
  - 3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
  - 4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
- G. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.
- H. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- I. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
  - 1. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
    - a. Use listed fittings.

- b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.
- c. Do not use direct-bearing set-screw type fittings for cables with aluminum armor.
- J. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.
- K. Where conductors are installed in enclosures for future termination by others, provide a minimum of 5 feet of slack.
- L. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
- M. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.
- N. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
  - 1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
  - 2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
  - 3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
  - 4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
  - 5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
  - 6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- O. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
  - 1. Dry Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
    - a. For taped connections, first apply adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape or electrical filler tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
    - b. For taped connections likely to require re-entering, including motor leads, first apply varnished cambric electrical tape, followed by adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
  - 2. Damp Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
    - a. For connections with insulating covers, apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
    - b. For taped connections, follow same procedure as for dry locations but apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.

- P. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.
- Q. Color Code Legend: Provide identification label identifying color code for ungrounded conductors at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
- R. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07841.
- S. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.
- T. Install wire and cable securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.
- U. Route wire and cable as required to meet project conditions.
  - 1. Wire and cable routing indicated is approximate unless dimensioned.
  - 2. Where wire and cable destination is indicated and routing is not shown, determine exact routing and lengths required.
  - 3. Include wire and cable of lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft of location shown.
- V. Use wiring methods indicated.
- W. Pull all conductors into raceway at same time.
- X. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant for building wire 4 AWG and larger.
- Y. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.
- Z. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.
- AA. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.
- AB. Use split bolt connectors for copper conductor splices and taps, 6 AWG and larger. Tape uninsulated conductors and connector with electrical tape to 150 percent of insulation rating of conductor.
- AC. Use solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG and smaller.
- AD. Use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps for copper conductor splices and taps, 10 AWG and smaller.
- AE. Identify and color code wire and cable under provisions of Section 260553.

# 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is required for all conductors. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.
- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.
- D. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.3.2.

### **END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Grounding and bonding requirements.
- B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.
- C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.
- D. Grounding and bonding components.

## 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260519 Low-Voltage Power Conductors & Cables (600 V & Less): Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
- B. Section 260553 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

# 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- B. NETA ATS Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2013.
- C. NETA STD ATS Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association; 2003.
- D. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. UL 467 Grounding and Bonding Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## 1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Grounding System Resistance: 5 ohms.

## 1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01330 - Submittals for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

# 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience with service facilities within 100 miles of Project.
- C. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
- C. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- D. Grounding System Resistance:
  - Achieve specified grounding system resistance under normally dry conditions unless otherwise approved by Wiles Architects. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
- E. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
  - Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.

- 2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
- 3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
- 4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- 5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
- 6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
- F. Pole-Mounted Luminaires: Also comply with Section 265600.

## 2.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
  - 2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.
- B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in addition to requirements of Section 260519:
  - 1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
  - Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors or compression connectors for accessible connections.

### 2.3 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Cooper Power Systems, a division of Cooper Industries: www.cooperindustries.com.
- B. Framatome Connectors International: www.fciconnect.com.
- C. Erico: www.erico.com.

### 2.4 CONNECTORS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Mechanical Connectors: Bronze.
- B. Wire: Stranded copper.
- C. Grounding Electrode Conductor: Size to meet NFPA 70 requirements.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.
- D. Verify existing conditions prior to beginning work.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install grounding and bonding system components in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
  - 1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
  - 2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
  - 3. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
  - 4. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- D. Provide bonding to meet requirements described in Quality Assurance.
- E. Equipment Grounding Conductor: Provide separate, insulated conductor within each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Terminate each end on suitable lug, bus, or bushing.

## 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.
- B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.
- C. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
- D. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.

### **END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

### 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260534 Conduit: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.
- B. Section 265100 Interior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for interior luminaires.
- C. Conduit and equipment supports.
- D. Anchors and fasteners.

### 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.
- C. ASTM B633 Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel: 2013.
- D. MFMA-4 Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- E. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- F. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01330 Submittals, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog data for fastening systems.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with applicable building code.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of electrical work.
  - 2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
  - 3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported with a minimum safety factor of 2. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
  - 4. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
  - 5. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
    - a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
    - b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps, clamps, etc. suitable for the conduit or cable to be supported.
  - 1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
  - 2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers, brackets, etc. suitable for the boxes to be supported.
- D. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
  - 1. Comply with MFMA-4.
- E. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Anchors and Fasteners:
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
  - 2. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.

- 3. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
- 4. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
- Wood: Use wood screws.

### 2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
- B. Threaded Rod Company: www.threadedrod.com.
- C. Caddy Fasteners: www.erico.com.

### 2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Hangers, Supports, Anchors, and Fasteners General: Corrosion-resistant materials of size and type adequate to carry the loads of equipment and conduit, including weight of wire in conduit.
- B. Supports: Fabricated of structural steel or formed steel members; galvanized.
- C. Anchors and Fasteners:
  - 1. Obtain permission from Wiles Architects before using powder-actuated anchors.
  - 2. Concrete Structural Elements: Use precast inserts, expansion anchors, powder-actuated anchors, or preset inserts.
  - 3. Steel Structural Elements: Use beam clamps, steel spring clips, steel ramset fasteners, or welded fasteners.
  - 4. Concrete Surfaces: Use self-drilling anchors or expansion anchors.
  - 5. Hollow Masonry, Plaster, and Gypsum Board Partitions: Use toggle bolts or hollow wall fasteners.
  - 6. Solid Masonry Walls: Use expansion anchors or preset inserts.
  - 7. Wood Elements: Use wood screws.
- D. Formed Steel Channel:
- E. Powder-Actuated Anchors:
- F. Steel Spring Clips:

### PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install support and attachment components in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Wiles Architects, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Wiles Architects, do not provide support from roof deck.
- F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
  - Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
  - 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to study to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
  - 3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
- H. Conduit Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 260534.
- I. Interior Luminaire Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 265100.
- J. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- K. Remove temporary supports.
- L. Identify independent electrical component support wires above accessible ceilings (only where specifically indicated or permitted) with color distinguishable from ceiling support wires in accordance with NFPA 70.

## 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.
- E. Install hangers and supports as required to adequately and securely support electrical system components, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.
  - 1. Do not fasten supports to pipes, ducts, mechanical equipment, or conduit.
  - 2. Do not drill or cut structural members.
- F. Rigidly weld support members or use hexagon-head bolts to present neat appearance with adequate strength and rigidity. Use spring lock washers under all nuts.
- G. Install surface-mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors.
- H. In wet and damp locations use steel channel supports to stand cabinets and panelboards 1 inch off wall.
- I. Use sheet metal channel to bridge studs above and below cabinets and panelboards recessed in hollow partitions.

## **END OF SECTION**

### **SECTION 260534 - CONDUIT**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
- B. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
- C. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- D. Conduit fittings.
- E. Conduit, fittings and conduit bodies.

## 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07841 Penetration Firestopping.
- B. Section 260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260537 Boxes.

### 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C80.3 American National Standard for Steel Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT); 2005.
- B. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- C. NEMA FB 1 Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2012.
- D. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. UL 1 Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- F. UL 360 Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 514B Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

H. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01330 Submittals, for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide for metallic conduit, flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, metallic tubing, nonmetallic conduit, flexible nonmetallic conduit, nonmetallic tubing, fittings, and conduit bodies.
- C. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual routing of conduits larger than 2 inches.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

# 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Accept conduit on site. Inspect for damage.
- C. Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.
- D. Protect PVC conduit from sunlight.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide all conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

# 2.2 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

### A. Manufacturers:

- 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
- 2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com/#sle.
- 3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com/#sle.

- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
- D. Description: Interlocked steel construction.
- E. Fittings: NEMA FB 1.
- 2.3 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)
  - A. Manufacturers:
    - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
    - 2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com/#sle.
    - 3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com/#sle.
  - B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.
  - C. Fittings:
    - 1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
    - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
  - D. Description: Interlocked steel construction with PVC jacket.
  - E. Fittings: NEMA FB 1.
- 2.4 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)
  - A. Manufacturers:
    - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
    - 2. Republic Conduit: www.republic-conduit.com/#sle.
    - 3. Wheatland Tube Company: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
  - B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.
  - C. Fittings:
    - 1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
    - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
    - 3. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression (gland) or set-screw type.
      - a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. All conduits shall be run concealed in finished areas. Install in ceiling spaces, wall stud space or below slab unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as shown on drawings.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.
- E. Verify routing and termination locations of conduit prior to rough-in.
- F. Conduit routing is shown on drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Route as required to complete wiring system.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install conduit in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.

## C. Conduit Support:

- Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 260529
  using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having
  jurisdiction.
- 2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

## D. Connections and Terminations:

- 1. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
- 2. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
- 3. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.
- 4. Secure joints and connections to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity.

## E. Penetrations:

- 1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
- 2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
- 4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.

- 5. Seal interior of conduits entering the building from underground at first accessible point to prevent entry of moisture and gases.
- 6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
- 7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty. Include proposed locations of penetrations and methods for sealing with submittals.
- 8. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.
- F. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
  - 1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

## 3.3 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Install conduit to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07841.
- B. Route conduit through roof openings for piping and ductwork wherever possible. Where separate roofing penetration is required, coordinate location and installation method with roofing installation specified.

### **END OF SECTION**

### **SECTION 260535 - SURFACE RACEWAYS**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 LEED BUILDING GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The Owner requires the Contractor to implement practices and procedures to meet the project's environmental performance goals, which include achieving LEED (Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design) Green Building Rating System NC, Version 2.2, Silver rating. Specific project goals that may impact this area of work including, but not limited to: use of recycled-content materials; use of locally-manufactured materials; use of low-emitting materials; construction waste recycling; and the implementation of a construction indoor air quality management plan. The Contractor shall ensure that the requirements related to these goals, as defined in the sections below, are implemented to the fullest extent. Substitutions, or other changes to the work proposed by the Contractor or their Subcontractors, shall not be allowed if such changes compromise the stated LEED BUILDING Performance Criteria.

## 1.3 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface raceway systems.

## 1.4 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 262726 Wiring Devices: Receptacles.

#### 1.5 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- B. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. UL 5 Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## 1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including dimensions, knockout sizes and locations, materials, fabrication details, finishes, service condition requirements, and accessories.
  - 1. Surface Raceway Systems: Include information on fill capacities for conductors and cables.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70. Maintain one copy of document on site.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 RACEWAY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide all components, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Do not use raceways for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

## 2.2 SURFACE RACEWAY SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell-wiring.com.
  - 2. MonoSystems, Inc: www.monosystems.com/#sle.
  - 3. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
- B. Surface Metal Raceways: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install raceways in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Install raceways plumb and level.
- D. Secure and support raceways in accordance with Section 260529 at intervals complying with NFPA 70 and manufacturer's requirements.
- E. Close unused raceway openings.

F. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

# **END OF SECTION**

#### **SECTION 260537 - BOXES**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.
- B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.
- C. Wall and ceiling outlet boxes.
- D. Pull and junction boxes.

## 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07841 Penetration Firestopping.
- B. Section 260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 262726 Wiring Devices:
  - 1. Wall plates.
- E. Section 262726 Wiring Devices: Wall plates in finished areas.

## 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- B. NECA 130 Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
- C. NEMA FB 1 Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2012.
- D. NEMA OS 1 Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; 2013.
- E. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2014.
- F. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

# 1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

### A. Coordination:

- 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
- 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
- 3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
- 4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
- 5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
- 6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
- 7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
- 8. Notify Wiles Architects of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01330 Submittals, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cabinets and enclosures, boxes for hazardous (classified) locations, floor boxes, and underground handhole enclosures.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations and mounting heights of outlet, pull, and junction boxes on project record documents.

#### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 BOXES

## A. General Requirements:

- 1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- 2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
- Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

- 4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- 5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.
- B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
  - 1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
  - Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
  - 3. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
  - 4. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
  - 5. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
  - 6. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
  - 7. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
  - 8. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
  - 9. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
  - Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
  - 11. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes.
  - 12. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 262726.

## 2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Appleton Electric: www.appletonelec.com.
- B. Arc-Co./Division of Arcade Technology: www.arc-co.com.
- C. Unity Manufacturing: www.unitymfg.com.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.

### 2.3 OUTLET BOXES

- A. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
  - 1. Luminaire and Equipment Supporting Boxes: Rated for weight of equipment supported; include 1/2 inch male fixture studs where required.
  - 2. Concrete Ceiling Boxes: Concrete type.
- B. Cast Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, aluminum. Provide gasketed cover by box manufacturer. Provide threaded hubs.
- C. Wall Plates for Finished Areas: As specified in Section 262726.

D. Floor Boxes: NEMA OS 1, fully adjustable, minimum 1-1/2 inches deep.

## 2.4 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

- A. Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
- B. Hinged Enclosures: As specified in Section 262716.
- C. Surface Mounted Cast Metal Box: NEMA 250, Type 4X; flat-flanged, surface mounted junction box:
  - 1. Material: Cast aluminum.
  - 2. Cover: Furnish with ground flange, neoprene gasket, and stainless steel cover screws.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on drawings.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.
- D. Verify locations of floor boxes and outlets in offices and work areas prior to rough-in.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.

# E. Box Supports:

- 1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 260529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
- Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- F. Install boxes plumb and level.

## G. Flush-Mounted Boxes:

- Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.
- 2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
- 3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.
- H. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
- I. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- J. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.
- K. Close unused box openings.
- L. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
- M. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
- N. Install boxes securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.
- O. Install in locations as shown on Drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and as required by NFPA 70.
- P. Set wall mounted boxes at elevations to accommodate mounting heights indicated.
- Q. Orient boxes to accommodate wiring devices oriented as specified in Section 262726.
- R. Maintain headroom and present neat mechanical appearance.
- S. Inaccessible Ceiling Areas: Install outlet and junction boxes no more than 6 inches from ceiling access panel or from removable recessed luminaire.
- T. Install boxes to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07841.
- U. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, and backsplashes.
- V. Locate outlet boxes to allow luminaires positioned as shown on reflected ceiling plan.

- W. Align adjacent wall mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.
- X. Locate outlet boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
- Y. Do not install flush mounting box back-to-back in walls; provide minimum 6 inches separation. Provide minimum 24 inches separation in acoustic rated walls.
- Z. Secure flush mounting box to interior wall and partition studs. Accurately position to allow for surface finish thickness.
- AA. Use stamped steel bridges to fasten flush mounting outlet box between studs.
- AB. Install flush mounting box without damaging wall insulation or reducing its effectiveness.
- AC. Use adjustable steel channel fasteners for hung ceiling outlet box.
- AD. Do not fasten boxes to ceiling support wires.
- AE. Support boxes independently of conduit, except cast box that is connected to two rigid metal conduits both supported within 12 inches of box.
- AF. Use gang box where more than one device is mounted together. Do not use sectional box.
- AG. Use gang box with plaster ring for single device outlets.
- AH. Use cast outlet box in exterior locations exposed to the weather and wet locations.

## 3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Install knockout closures in unused box openings.

## 3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

#### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces and restore finish.

#### **END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical identification requirements.
- B. Identification nameplates and labels.
- C. Wire and cable markers.
- D. Underground warning tape.
- E. Warning signs and labels.

## 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260519 Low-Voltage Power Conductors & Cables (600 V & Less): Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.
- B. Section 262726 Wiring Devices: Device and wallplate finishes; factory pre-marked wallplates.

#### 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z535.2 American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs; 2011.
- B. ANSI Z535.4 American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels; 2011.
- C. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. UL 969 Marking and Labeling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## 1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.
- B. Sequencing:

- 1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
- 2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

#### 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01330 Submittals, for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide catalog data for nameplates, labels, and markers.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation and installation of product.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

#### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Identification for Equipment:
  - 1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
  - 2. Service Equipment:
    - a. Use identification nameplate to identify each service disconnecting means.
  - 3. Use identification nameplate to identify disconnect location for equipment with remote disconnecting means.
  - 4. Use identification label or handwritten text using indelible marker on inside of door at each fused switch to identify required NEMA fuse class and size.
  - 5. Use identification label or handwritten text using indelible marker on inside of door at each motor controller to identify nameplate horsepower, full load amperes, code letter, service factor, voltage, and phase of motor(s) controlled.

## B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:

- Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 260519.
- 2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment.
- 3. Use wire and cable markers to identify circuit number or other designation indicated for power, control, and instrumentation conductors and cables at the following locations:

- 4. Use wire and cable markers to identify connected grounding electrode system components for grounding electrode conductors.
- 5. Use underground warning tape to identify direct buried cables.

## 2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.
- B. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/aec.
- C. HellermannTyton: www.hellermanntyton.com.

## 2.3 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

- A. Identification Nameplates:
  - 1. Materials:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
  - Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch; engraved text.
  - 3. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.
- B. Identification Labels:
  - 1. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
  - 2. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Nameplates: Engraved three-layer laminated plastic, black letters on white background.
- D. Locations:
  - 1. Each electrical distribution and control equipment enclosure.
  - 2. Communication cabinets.
- E. Letter Size:
  - 1. Use 1/8 inch letters for identifying individual equipment and loads.
  - 2. Use 1/4 inch letters for identifying grouped equipment and loads.
- F. Labels: Embossed adhesive tape, with 3/16 inch white letters on black background. Use only for identification of individual wall switches and receptacles and control device stations.

#### 2.4 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

A. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.

- B. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.
- C. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
- D. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch.
- F. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Description: Cloth type wire markers.
- H. Locations: Each conductor at panelboard gutters, pull boxes, outlet boxes, and junction boxes each load connection.
- I. Legend
  - 1. Power and Lighting Circuits: Branch circuit or feeder number indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Control Circuits: Control wire number indicated on schematic and interconnection diagrams on drawings.

## 2.5 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

- A. Materials: Use foil-backed detectable type polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Foil-backed Detectable Type Tape: 3 inches wide, with minimum thickness of 5 mil, unless otherwise required for proper detection.
- C. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.
- D. Color:
  - 1. Tape for Buried Power Lines: Black text on red background.
  - 2. Tape for Buried Communication, Alarm, and Signal Lines: Black text on orange background.

#### 2.6 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.
- B. Warning Signs:
  - 1. Materials:
    - Indoor Dry, Clean Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid plastic or self-adhesive vinyl signs.
  - 2. Rigid Signs: Provide four mounting holes at corners for mechanical fasteners.
  - 3. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Warning Labels:

- 1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
- 2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
- 3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive nameplates and labels.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
  - Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
  - 2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
  - 3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
  - 4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
  - 5. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
  - 6. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
- C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
- D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.
- E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.
- F. Install underground warning tape above buried lines with one tape per trench at 3 inches below finished grade.
- G. Secure rigid signs using stainless steel screws.
- H. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

# **END OF SECTION**

#### **SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall switches.
- B. Receptacles.
- C. Wall plates.

## 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 07841 Penetration Firestopping
- C. Section 260537 Boxes.

#### 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-596 Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; Federal Specification; Revision G, 2001.
- B. FS W-S-896 Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush-mounted (General Specification); Federal Specification; Revision F, 1999.
- C. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- D. NECA 130 Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
- E. NEMA WD 1 General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (R 2010).
- F. NEMA WD 6 Wiring Devices Dimensional Specifications; 2012.
- G. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 20 General-Use Snap Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 498 Attachment Plugs and Receptacles; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 514D Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

### A. Coordination:

- 1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
- 2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
- 3. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes for wall switches with actual installed door swings.
- 4. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
- 5. Notify Wiles Architects of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

# B. Sequencing:

1. Do not install wiring devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

### 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01330 Submittals, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  - 1. GFI Receptacles: Include information on status indicators and testing procedures and intervals.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of wiring devices.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Products: Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

### 1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish two of each style, size, and finish wall plate.
- B. Provide two protective rings.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Hubbell Incorporated; : www.hubbell-wiring.com.
- B. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; : www.leviton.com.
- C. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; : www.legrand.us
- D. Source Limitations: Where possible, for each type of wiring device furnish products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

## 2.2 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS

- A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.
- B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.
- C. Provide weather resistant GFCI receptacles with "weatherproof while in use" covers for all receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.
- D. Provide GFCI protection for all receptacles installed within 6 feet of sinks.
- E. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed in kitchens.
- F. Provide AFCI protection for all receptacle installed in dwelling units, other than in dwelling unit bathrooms.

# 2.3 ALL WIRING DEVICES

- A. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- B. Finishes:

1. All Wiring Devices: Ivory with ivory nylon wall plate unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.4 WALL SWITCHES

#### A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Hubbell Incorporated; : www.hubbell-wiring.com.
- 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; : www.leviton.com/#sle.
- 3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; : www.legrand.us/#sle.
- B. All Wall Switches: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
- C. Standard Wall Switches: Commercial specification grade, 15 A, 120 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

#### 2.5 RECEPTACLES

#### A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Hubbell Incorporated; : www.hubbell-wiring.com.
- 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; : www.leviton.com/#sle.
- 3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: www.lutron.com/#sle.
- B. All Receptacles: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
  - 2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.

## C. Convenience Receptacles:

- 1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 15A, 125V, NEMA 5-15R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
- Tamper Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 15A, 125V, NEMA 5-15R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.

#### D. GFI Receptacles:

- 1. All GFI Receptacles: Provide with feed-through protection, light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection, and list as complying with UL 943, class A.
- 2. Standard GFI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 15A, 125V, NEMA 5-15R, rectangular decorator style.

3. Tamper Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 15A, 125V, NEMA 5-15R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type.

## 2.6 WALL PLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; : www.hubbell-wiring.com/#sle.
  - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; : www.leviton.com/#sle.
  - 3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; : www.legrand.us/#sle.
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. All Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
  - 1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
  - 2. Size: Standard; .
  - 3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.
- C. Nylon Wall Plates: Smooth finish, high-impact thermoplastic.
- D. Weatherproof Cover Plates: Gasketed with hinged cover rated "Weatherproof while in use".

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.
- F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260537 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
- C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.
- F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- H. Provide GFI receptacles with integral GFI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feed-through wiring to protect downstream devices.
- I. Install securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.
- J. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.
- K. Install wall switches with OFF position down.
- L. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.
- M. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- N. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.
- O. Install receptacles with grounding pole on top.
- P. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- Q. Install decorative plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets in finished areas.

- R. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor around screw terminal.
- S. Use jumbo size plates for outlets installed in masonry walls.

## 3.4 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260537 to obtain mounting heights specified.
- B. Install convenience receptacle 18 inches above finished floor.
- C. Install convenience receptacle 6 inches above counter.

## 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.
- B. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized and verify proper operation.
- C. Verify that each receptacle device is energized.
- D. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.
- E. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

### 3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

# 3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

#### **END OF SECTION**

#### **SECTION 262818 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Enclosed safety switches.
- B. Nonfusible switches.

### 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260553 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

## 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- B. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2014.
- C. NEMA FU 1 Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2002.
- D. NEMA KS 1 Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum); 2013.
- E. NETA ATS Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2013.
- F. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 50 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 50E Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 98 Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## 1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

#### A. Coordination:

- Coordinate the work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
- 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
- 3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- 4. Notify Wiles Architects of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

## 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01330 Submittals, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for enclosed switches and other installed components and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage and current ratings, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
  - 1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of enclosed switches and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
  - 2. Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
- D. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of enclosed switches.
- G. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Trumbull Housing Authority's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 262813 for requirements for spare fuses and spare fuse cabinets.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to enclosed switch internal components, enclosure, and finish.

#### 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F during and after installation of enclosed switches.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience and with service facilities within 100 miles of Project.
- C. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products: www.eaton.com/#sle.
- B. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.
- C. Siemens: www.siemens.com.

## 2.2 ENCLOSED SAFETY SWITCHES

- A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break enclosed safety switches listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; heavy duty; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
  - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
  - 2. Ambient Temperature: Between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- D. Horsepower Rating: Suitable for connected load.

- E. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- F. Short Circuit Current Rating:
  - Provide enclosed safety switches, when protected by the fuses or supply side
    overcurrent protective devices to be installed, with listed short circuit current
    rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as
    indicated on the drawings.
- G. Provide with switch blade contact position that is visible when the cover is open.
- H. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- I. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed safety switch, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.
- J. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
  - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
- K. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
- L. Heavy Duty Switches:
  - 1. Comply with NEMA KS 1.
  - 2. Conductor Terminations:
    - a. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
  - 3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position, capable of accepting three padlocks.

## 2.3 COMPONENTS

- A. Fusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 1, Type HD enclosed load interrupter knife switch.
  - 1. Externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position.
  - 2. Handle lockable in OFF position.
  - 3. Fuse clips: Designed to accommodate NEMA FU1, Class R fuses.
- B. Nonfusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 1, Type HD enclosed load interrupter knife switch.
  - 1. Externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position.
  - 2. Handle lockable in OFF position.
- C. Enclosures: NEMA KS 1.
  - 1. Interior Dry Locations: Type 1.
  - 2. Exterior Locations: Type 3R.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed switches are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed safety switches.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install enclosed switches in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install enclosed switches securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 260529.
- E. Install enclosed switches plumb.
- F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed switches such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
- H. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.
- I. Provide identification nameplate for each enclosed switch in accordance with Section 260553.
- J. Provide identification label on inside door of each fused switch indicating NEMA fuse class and size installed in accordance with Section 260553.
- K. Provide arc flash warning labels in accordance with NFPA 70.
- L. Provide floor markings to clearly indicate required working clearances where required by the authority having jurisdiction.
- M. Install fuses in fusible disconnect switches.
- N. Apply adhesive tag on inside door of each fused switch indicating NEMA fuse class and size installed.

# 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.
- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed safety switches or associated components.

## 3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

## 3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from switch enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

## **END OF SECTION**

#### **SECTION 262913 - ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Manual motor controllers.
- B. Magnetic motor controllers.
- C. Combination magnetic motor controllers and disconnects.

### 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260553 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- C. Section 262813 Fuses.

#### 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- B. NEMA ICS 2 Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts; 2000 (R2005), with errata, 2008.
- C. NEMA ICS 5 Industrial Control and Systems: Control Circuit and Pilot Devices; 2000 (R2010).
- D. NEMA ICS 6 Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures; 1993 (R2011).
- E. NEMA KS 1 Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum); 2013.
- F. NETA ATS Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2013.
- G. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01330 - Submittals, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide catalog sheets showing voltage, controller size, ratings and size of switching and overcurrent protective devices, short circuit ratings, dimensions, and enclosure details.
- C. Test Reports: Indicate field test and inspection procedures and test results.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- E. Maintenance Data: Replacement parts list for controllers.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience and with service facilities within 100 miles of Project.
- C. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Product: www.eaton.com/#sle.
- B. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.
- C. Siemens; www.siemens.com.

#### 2.2 MANUAL CONTROLLERS

- A. Manual Motor Controllers: NEMA ICS 2, AC general-purpose, Class A, manually operated, full-voltage controller with overload element, red pilot light, NO auxiliary contact, and push button operator.
- B. Fractional Horsepower Manual Controllers: NEMA ICS 2, AC general-purpose, Class A, manually operated, full-voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors, with thermal overload unit, red pilot light, and key operator.
- C. Motor Starting Switches: NEMA ICS 2, AC general-purpose Class A manually operated, full-voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors, without thermal overload unit, with red pilot light and key operator.
- D. Enclosures: NEMA ICS 6, Type 1.

## 2.3 AUTOMATIC CONTROLLERS

- A. Magnetic Motor Controllers: NEMA ICS 2, AC general-purpose Class A magnetic controller for induction motors rated in horsepower.
- B. Reversing Controllers: Include electrical interlock and integral time delay transition between FORWARD and REVERSE rotation.
- C. Two-Speed Controllers: Include integral time delay transition between FAST and SLOW speeds.
- D. Coil Operating Voltage: 120 volts, 60 Hertz.
- E. Overload Relays: NEMA ICS 2; bimetal.
- F. Enclosures: NEMA ICS 6, Type 1.

## 2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Auxiliary Contacts: NEMA ICS 2, 2 normally open contacts in addition to seal-in contact.
- B. Cover Mounted Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5, standard duty oiltight type.
- C. Pilot Device Contacts: NEMA ICS 5, Form Z, rated A150.
- D. Indicating Lights: Transformer, incandescent type.
- E. Selector Switches: H-O-A Rotary type.
- F. Control Power Transformers: 120 volt secondary, 50 VA minimum, in each motor starter. Provide fused primary, secondary, and bond unfused leg of secondary to enclosure.

# 2.5 DISCONNECTS

- A. Combination Controllers: Combine motor controllers with disconnects in common enclosure. Obtain IEC Class 2 coordinated component protection.
- B. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole; UL listed.
- C. Motor Circuit Protector: Circuit breakers with integral instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole; UL listed.
- D. Nonfusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 1, enclosed knife switch with externally operable handle.
- E. Fusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 1, enclosed knife switch with externally operable handle. Fuse clips: Designed to accommodate Class R fuses.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install enclosed controllers where indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.
- C. Provide supports in accordance with Section 260529.
- D. Height: 5 ft to operating handle.
- E. Provide fuses for fusible switches; refer to Section 262813 for product requirements.
- F. Select and install overload heater elements in motor controllers to match installed motor characteristics.
- G. Provide engraved plastic nameplates; refer to Section 260553 for product requirements and location.
- H. Neatly type label inside each motor controller door identifying motor served, nameplate horsepower, full load amperes, code letter, service factor, and voltage/phase rating. Place label in clear plastic holder.

# 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.16.1.

# **END OF SECTION**

#### **SECTION 265100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interior luminaires.
- B. Ballasts and drivers.
- C. Lamps.

### 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260537 - Boxes.

#### 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C82.1 American National Standard for Lamp Ballast Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballast; 2004.
- B. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- C. NECA/IESNA 500 Standard for Installing Indoor Commercial Lighting Systems; 2006.
- D. NEMA WD 6 Wiring Devices Dimensional Requirements; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2002.
- E. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code; 2015.
- G. UL 935 Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 1598 Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

### 1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

# A. Coordination:

 Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.

- 2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
- 3. Notify Wiles Architects of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

## 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
  - 2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution upon request.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
- D. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
  - 1. Ballasts: Include wiring diagrams and list of compatible lamp configurations.
  - 2. Lamps: Include rated life, color temperature, color rendering index (CRI), and initial and mean lumen output.
  - 3. Air Handling Luminaires: Include air handling performance data.
- E. Certificates for Dimming Ballasts: Manufacturer's documentation of compatibility with dimming controls to be installed.
- F. Field Quality Control Reports.
- G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.

# 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.

D. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

# 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

#### 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

## 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 LUMINAIRES

- A. Furnish products as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.

#### 2.2 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS

# A. All Ballasts:

- 1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
- 2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.

### 2.3 LAMPS

- A. Lamps General Requirements:
  - 1. Unless explicitly excluded, provide new, compatible, operable lamps in each luminaire.
  - 2. Verify compatibility of specified lamps with luminaires to be installed. Where lamps are not specified, provide lamps per luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 3. Minimum Efficiency: Provide lamps complying with all current applicable federal and state lamp efficiency standards.

- 4. Color Temperature Consistency: Unless otherwise indicated, for each type of lamp furnish products which are consistent in perceived color temperature. Replace lamps that are determined by Wiles Architects to be inconsistent in perceived color temperature.
- B. Lamp Types: As specified for each luminaire.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260537 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1 (general workmanship), NECA 500 (commercial lighting), and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).
- D. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- E. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.
- F. Install fixtures securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting).
- G. Install surface mounted luminaires and exit signs plumb and adjust to align with building lines and with each other. Secure to prevent movement.

- H. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- I. Connect luminaires and exit signs to branch circuit outlets provided under Section 260537 using flexible conduit.
- J. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within luminaire.
- K. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- L. Install specified lamps in each luminaire.
- M. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- N. Lamp Burn-In: Operate lamps at full output for prescribed period per manufacturer's recommendations prior to use with any dimming controls. Replace lamps that fail prematurely due to improper lamp burn-in.

# 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- C. Perform field inspection in accordance with Section 014000.
- D. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- E. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Wiles Architects.

#### 3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Wiles Architects. Secure locking fittings in place.

### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.
- B. Clean electrical parts to remove conductive and deleterious materials.
- C. Remove dirt and debris from enclosures.
- D. Clean photometric control surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

# 3.7 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 017800 Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 017900 Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to Wiles Architects, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

# 3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

# **END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 220510 - PLUMBING GENERAL CONDITIONS**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. The General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions are a part of this Division and are to be considered a part of this Contract.
- B. Where items of the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions are repeated in other Sections of the Specifications, it is merely intended to qualify or to call particular attention to them. It is not intended that any other parts of the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions shall be assumed to be omitted if not repeated therein.
- C. This Section applies equally and specifically to all Contractors supplying labor and/or equipment and/or materials as required under each Section of this Division.
- D. The following information contains specifications of Work in connection with, and in addition to, this Division:
  - 1. All drawings associated with the project.
  - 2. All specifications associated with the project.
- E. Division of work responsibilities shall be as defined and directed by the Bidding Agent and/or the Bidding General Contractor.

#### 1.3 INTENT

- A. It is the intent of the Specifications and Drawings to call for finished work, tested and ready for operation.
- B. Furnish, deliver and install any apparatus, appliance, material or Work not shown on Drawings but mentioned in the Specifications, or vice versa, or any incidental accessories necessary to make the Work complete and perfect in all respects and ready for operation, even if not particularly specified, under their respective Section without additional expense to the Owner.
- C. Include in the work minor details not usually shown or specified but necessary for proper installation and operation, as though they were hereinafter shown or specified.
- D. Provide Engineer written notice of any materials or apparatus believed inadequate or unsuitable; in violation of laws, ordinances, rules or regulations of authorities having jurisdiction; and any necessary items of Work omitted. In the absence of such written notice, it is mutually agreed that Work under each Section has included the

- cost of all required items for the accepted, satisfactory functioning of the entire system without extra compensation.
- E. The Work indicated is diagrammatic. The Architect and/or Engineer may require as part of this Contract, the relocation of devices to reasonable distances from the general locations shown.
- F. Verbal clarifications of the Drawings or Specifications during the bid period are not to be relied upon. Refer any questions or clarifications to the Engineer at least five Working days prior to bidding to allow for issuance of an addendum. After the five-day deadline, Bidder must make a decision and qualify the Bid, if the Bidder feels it necessary.

#### 1.4 DRAWINGS

- A. Drawings are diagrammatic and indicate the general arrangement of systems and work included in the Contract. (Do not scale the Drawings.) Consult the Architectural Drawings and Details for exact location of fixtures and equipment; where same are not definitely located, obtain this information from the Architect.
- B. Closely follow Drawings in layout of Work; check Drawings of other Divisions to verify spaces in which work will be installed. Maintain maximum headroom. Where space conditions appear inadequate, Engineer shall be notified before proceeding with installations.
- C. Engineer may, without extra charge, make reasonable modifications in the layout as needed to prevent conflict with work of other trades and/or for proper execution of the work.
- D. Where variances occur between the Drawings and Specifications or within either of the Documents, include the item or arrangement of better quality, greater quantity or higher cost in the Contract price. The Engineer shall decide on the item and the manner in which the work shall be installed.

# 1.5 SURVEYS AND MEASUREMENTS

- A. Before submitting a Bid, the Contractor shall visit the site and shall become thoroughly familiar with all conditions under which the work will be installed. Contractor will be held responsible for any assumptions, omissions or errors made as a result of failure to become familiar with the site and the Contract Documents.
- B. Base all measurements, both horizontal and vertical, from established bench marks. All Work shall agree with these established lines and levels. Verify all measurements at the site and check the correctness of same as related to the Work.
- C. Should the Contractor discover any discrepancies between actual measurements and those indicated which prevent following good practice or the intent of the Drawings and Specifications, notify the Engineer do not proceed with that Work until instructions have been received from the Engineer.

#### 1.6 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. The Codes and Standards listed below apply to all Work. Where Codes or Standards are mentioned in these Specifications, follow the latest edition or revision.
- B. The current adopted editions of the following State or local Codes apply:
  - 1. 2018 Connecticut State Building Code
  - 2. 2015 International Building Code
  - 3. Connecticut Gas Equipment and Piping Code
  - 4. 2015 International Mechanical Code
  - 5. 2015 International Plumbing Code
  - 6. 2017 National Electrical Code (NFPA 70)
  - 7. 2015 International Energy Conservation Code
  - 8. ICC/ANSI A117.1-2009 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
- C. All materials furnished and all work installed shall comply with the rules and recommendations of the NFPA, the requirements of the local utility companies, the recommendations of the fire insurance rating organization having jurisdiction and the requirements of all Governmental departments having jurisdiction.
- D. Include in the Work, without extra cost to the Owner, any labor, materials, testing, services, apparatus and Drawings in order to comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, whether or not shown on Drawings and/or specified.

# 1.7 PERMITS AND FEES

A. Give all necessary notices, obtain all permits; pay all Government and State sales taxes and fees where applicable, and other costs, including utility connections or extensions in connection with the Work. File all necessary Drawings, prepare all Documents and obtain all necessary approvals of all Governmental and State departments having jurisdiction, obtain all required certificates of inspections for Work and deliver a copy to the Engineer before request for acceptance and final payment for the Work.

# 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Carry out all work in conjunction with other trades and give full cooperation in order that all work may proceed with a minimum of delay and interference. Particular emphasis is placed on timely installation of major apparatus and furnishing other Contractors, especially the General Contractor or Construction Manager, with information as to openings, chases, sleeves, bases, inserts, equipment locations, panels, access doors, etc. required by other trades, and to allow for serviceable access to equipment.
- B. Contractors are required to examine all of the Project Drawings and mutually arrange Work so as to avoid interference. In general, ductwork, heating piping, sprinkler piping and drainage lines take precedence over water, gas and electrical conduits. The Engineer regarding the arrangement of Work, which cannot be agreed upon by

- the Contractors, will make final decisions. Service of equipment will take precedence.
- C. Where the Work of the Contractor will be installed in close proximity to or will interfere with Work of other trades, assist in working out space conditions to make a satisfactory adjustment.
- D. If Work is installed before coordinating with other Divisions or so as to cause interference with Work of other Sections, the Contractor causing the interference will make necessary changes to correct the condition without extra charge to the Owner.

#### 1.9 ACCEPTANCES

- A. The equipment, materials, Workmanship, design and arrangement of all Work installed are subject to the review of the Engineer.
- B. Within 30 days after the awarding of a Contract, submit to the Engineer for review a list of manufacturers of equipment proposed for the Work. The intent to use the exact makes specified does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of submitting such a list.
- C. If extensive or unacceptable delivery time is expected on a particular item of equipment specified, notify the Engineer, in writing, within 30 days of the awarding of the Contract. In such instances, deviations may be made pending acceptance by the Engineer or the Owner's representative.
- D. Where any specific material, process or method of construction or manufactured article is specified by reference to the catalog or model number of a manufacturer, the Specifications are to be used as a guide and are not intended to take precedence over the basic duty and performance specified or noted on the Drawings. In all cases, verify the duty specified with the specific characteristics of the equipment offered for review. Equipment characteristics are to be used as mandatory requirements where the Contractor proposes to use an acceptable equivalent.
- E. If material or equipment is installed before shop drawing review, liability for its removal and replacement is assumed by the Contractor, at no extra charge to the Owner, if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the material or equipment does not meet the intent of the Drawings and Specifications.
- F. Failure on the part of the Engineer to reject shop drawings or to reject Work in progress shall not be interpreted as acceptance of Work not in conformance with the Drawings and/or Specifications. Correct Work not in conformance with the Drawings and/or Specifications whenever non-conformance is discovered.

# 1.10 EQUIPMENT DEVIATIONS

A. Where the Contractor proposes to deviate (substitute or provide an equivalent) from the equipment or materials as hereinafter specified, he shall do so by making a request in writing. The Contractor shall state in his request whether it is a substitution or an equivalent to that specified, and the amount of credit involved. A copy of said request shall be included in the Base Bid with manufacturer's equipment

cuts. The Base Bid shall be based on using the materials and equipment as specified and scheduled with no exceptions. Equipment Manufacturers Scheduled on Drawings are considered Base Bid and any other acceptable manufacturers listed in the specifications is considered a substitution and equipment deviation and subject to the requirements for equipment substitution and deviation. When any alternate manufacturer does not qualify acceptable, as determined by the Engineer, provide the Base Bid manufacturer at no additional cost to Owner.

- B. In these Specifications and on the accompanying Drawings, one or more makes of materials, apparatus or appliances may have been specified for use in this installation. This has been done for convenience in fixing the standard of workmanship, finish and design required for installation. In the event that only one (1) manufacturer of a product is specified and it is found that the manufacturer has discontinued the product, the Contractor shall use an acceptable equivalent product that meets the requirements of an equivalent product, as noted below, and has all the features of the originally specified product. The details of workmanship, finish and design, and the guaranteed performance of any material, apparatus or appliance which the Contractor desires to deviate for those mentioned herein shall also conform to these standards.
- C. Where no specific make of material, apparatus or appliance is mentioned, any first-class product made by a reputable manufacturer may be submitted for the Engineer's review.
- D. Where two or more names are given as equivalents, the Contractor must use the specified item or one of the named equivalents. Where one name only is used and is followed by the words "or acceptable equivalent", the Contractor must use the item named or he may apply for an equipment deviation through the prescribed manner in accordance with this Specification.
- E. Equipment, material or devices submitted for review as an "accepted equivalent" shall meet the following requirements:
  - 1. The equivalent shall have the same construction features such as, but not limited to:
  - 2. Material thickness, gauge, weight, density, etc.
  - 3. Welded, riveted, bolted, etc., construction
  - 4. Finish, undercoatings, corrosion protection
  - 5. The equivalent shall perform with the same or better operating efficiency.
  - 6. The equivalent shall have equal or greater reserve capacity.
  - 7. The equivalent shall be locally represented by the manufacturer for service, parts and technical information.
  - 8. The equivalent shall bear the same labels of performance certification as is applicable to the specified item, such as AMCA or ARI labels.
- F. Where the Contractor proposes to use an item of equipment other than specified or detailed on the Drawings which requires any redesign of the structure, partitions, foundations, piping, wiring or any other part of the mechanical, electrical or architectural layout, all such redesign and all new drawings and detailing required therefore shall be prepared by the Designers of Record at the expense of the Contractor and at no additional cost to the Owner.

- G. Where such accepted deviation or substitution requires a different quantity and arrangement of piping, ductwork, valves, pumps, insulation, wiring, conduit and equipment from that specified or indicated on the Drawings, the Contractor shall, with the acceptance by the Engineer, furnish and install any such additional equipment required by the system at no additional cost to the Owner, including any costs added to other trades due to the substitution.
- H. The Engineer shall determine if an "accepted equivalent" to a manufacturer listed in the Specifications is considered acceptable.

#### 1.11 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Refer to individual specification sections for additional submittal information.
- B. The Contractor shall submit for review detailed shop drawings of all equipment and material specified in each section and coordinated ductwork layouts. No material or equipment may be delivered to the job site or installed until the Contractor has received shop drawings for the particular material or equipment which have been properly reviewed.
- C. Shop drawings shall be submitted within 60 days after award of Contract before any material or equipment is purchased. The Contractor shall submit for review copies of all shop drawings to be incorporated in the Contract. Refer to the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions for the quantity of copies required for submission. Where quantities are not specified, provide seven (9) copies for review.
- D. Provide shop drawings for all devices specified under equipment specifications for all systems, materials, equipment and/or devices. Shop drawings shall include manufacturers' names, catalog numbers, cuts, diagrams and other such descriptive data as may be required to identify and accept the equipment. A complete list in each category (example: all fixtures) of all shop drawings, catalog cuts, material lists, etc., shall be submitted to the Engineer at one time. No consideration will be given to a partial shop drawing submittal. Partial submissions shall be rejected.
- E. Equipment shop drawings shall contain full range performance curves, graphs, tables or other pertinent data which clearly indicates operational range of a given unit size. Computer generated/plotted curves, based solely on design performance, will not be accepted.
- F. All specific options and/or alternatives shall be clearly indicated. Failure to do so shall be grounds for rejection.
- G. Submittals shall be marked with the trade involved, i.e., HVAC, plumbing, fire protection, etc. and the specific associated specification section.
- H. Where multiple quantities or types of equipment are being submitted, provide a cover sheet (with a list of contents) on the submittal identifying the equipment or material being submitted.

- I. Failure to submit shop drawings in ample time for review shall not entitle the Contractor to an extension of Contract time. Contractor must allow for a one week review at the Engineer's office plus normal delivery time to the G.C., Architect, Engineer, and return to the Architect, and G.C. No claim for extension by reason of such default will be allowed, nor shall the Contractor be entitled to purchase, furnish and/or install equipment which has not been reviewed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall incur all costs associated with delay of construction due to equipment and/or materials arriving late due to late or improper shop drawing submittal.
- J. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary templates, patterns, etc., for installation work and for the purpose of making adjoining work conform; furnish setting plans and shop details to other trades as required.
- K. Acceptance rendered on shop drawings shall not be considered as a guarantee of measurements or building conditions. Where drawings are reviewed, review does not indicate that drawings have been checked in detail; said approval does not in any way relieve the Contractor from his responsibility or necessity of furnishing material or performing work as required by the Contract Drawings and Specifications. Verify available space prior to submitting shop drawings.
- L. Acceptance of shop drawings shall not apply to quantity nor relieve Contractor of his responsibility to comply with intent of Drawings and Specifications.
- M. Acceptance of shop drawings is final and no further changes will be allowed without the written consent of the Engineer.
- N. Shop drawing submittal sheets which may show items that are not being furnished shall have those items crossed off to clearly indicate which items will be furnished.
- O. Bidders shall not rely on any verbal clarification of the Drawings and/or Specifications. Any questions shall be referred to the Engineer at least five (5) working days prior to Bidding to allow for issuance of an Addendum. After the five (5) day deadline, Bidder shall make a decision and qualify the Bid, if the Bidder deems if necessary.
- P. Contractor shall make any corrections required by Engineer and shall resubmit required number of corrected copies of shop drawings or new samples until accepted. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing or on resubmitted shop drawings to revisions other than corrections requested by Engineer on previous submissions. Engineer shall review no more than one resubmittal of any shop drawing or sample at Owner's expense. The fees for review of additional resubmittals shall be paid by the Contractor at the Engineer's standard rates.

#### 1.12 CHANGES IN WORK

A. A Change Order is a written order to the Contractor signed by the Owner and the Architect, issued after Contracts have been awarded, authorizing a change in the work or an adjustment in the Contract sum or the Contract time. A Change Order

- signed by the Contractor indicates his agreement therewith, including the adjustment in the Contract sum or the Contract time.
- B. All changes in the work shall follow the recommendations of the AIA "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction", Article 12.

#### 1.13 MANUFACTURER'S IDENTIFICATION

- A. All component parts of each item of equipment or device shall bear the manufacturer's nameplate giving name of manufacturer, description, size, type, serial and model number, electrical characteristics, etc., in order to facilitate maintenance or replacement. Nameplate data shall not be obstructed. The nameplate of a Contractor or distributor will not be acceptable.
- B. All material and equipment for the electrical portion of the mechanical systems shall bear the label of or be listed by UL, or other accredited authoritative agencies or testing organizations approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

# 1.14 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Maintain at the job site a record set of Project Drawings on which any changes in location or routing of all equipment, materials and access panels shall be recorded.
- B. At the end of construction, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with a complete set of As-Built Drawings, including all updated coordination drawings, ductwork and piping plans. As-Builts shall be drawn on the latest version of Autocad or compatible software, approved in writing, prior to submittal. The Owner shall be provided with a "CD Rom" disk and one set of reproducible mylar sepias.

# 1.15 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. All materials and apparatus required for the work, except as otherwise specifically indicated, shall be new, of first-class quality, and shall be furnished, delivered, erected, connected and finished in every detail and be so selected and arranged as to fit properly into the building spaces. Where no specific type or quality of material is given, a first-class standard article as accepted by industry standards shall be furnished.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish the services of an experienced superintendent who shall be constantly in charge of the installation of the work together with all skilled workmen, fitters, metal workers, welders, helpers and laborers required to unload, transfer, erect, connect, adjust, start, operate and test each system.
- C. Unless otherwise specifically indicated on the Drawings or Specifications, all equipment and materials shall be installed with the acceptance of the Engineer and in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. This includes the performance of such tests as the manufacturer recommends.
- D. All labor for installation of mechanical systems shall be performed by experienced, skilled tradesmen under the supervision of a licensed journeyman foreman. All work shall be of a quality consistent with good trade practice and shall be installed in a

neat, workmanlike manner. The Engineer reserves the right to reject any work which, in his opinion, has been installed in a substandard, dangerous or unserviceable manner. The Contractor shall replace said work in a satisfactory manner at no extra cost to the Owner.

#### 1.16 PROTECTION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Work under each Section shall include protecting the work and material of all other Sections from damage by work or workmen and shall include making good all damage thus caused.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for work and equipment until the facility has been accepted by the Owner. Protect work against theft, injury or damage and carefully store material and equipment received on site which is not immediately installed. Close open ends of work with temporary covers or plugs during construction to prevent entry of foreign material.
- C. Work under each Section includes receiving, unloading, uncrating, storing, protecting, setting in place and completely connecting equipment supplied under each Section. Work under each Section shall also include exercising special care in handling and protecting equipment and fixtures, and shall include the cost of replacing any of the equipment and fixtures which are missing or damaged.
- D. Equipment and material stored on the job site shall be protected from the weather, vehicles, dirt and/or damage by workmen or machinery. Insure that all electrical or absorbent equipment or material is protected from moisture during storage.

# 1.17 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. All cutting and patching shall be done per Division 1 requirements. The Contractor shall furnish sketches showing the location and sizes of all openings, chases, etc., required for the installation of work.
- B. Work under this Division shall include furnishing, locating and setting inserts and/or sleeves required before the floors and walls are built or be responsible for cutting, drilling or chopping where sleeves and inserts were not installed or correctly located. The Contractor shall do all drilling required for the installation of hangers.
- C. Exercise extreme caution when core drilling or punching openings in concrete floor slabs in order to avoid cutting or damaging structural members. No structural members or structural slabs/floors shall be cut without the written acceptance of the Structural Engineer and all such cutting shall be done in a manner directed by him.

# 1.18 SCAFFOLDING, RIGGING, HOISTING

A. The Contractor shall furnish all scaffolding, rigging, hoisting and services necessary for erection and delivery into the premises any equipment and apparatus furnished under this Division. Remove same from premises when no longer required.

#### 1.19 WATERPROOFING

A. Where any work pierces waterproofing, including waterproof concrete and floors in wet areas, the method of installation shall be reviewed by the Engineer before work is done. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary sleeves, caulking and flashing required to make openings absolutely watertight.

#### 1.20 ACCESSIBILITY AND ACCESS PANELS

- A. Locate all equipment which must be serviced, operated or maintained in fully accessible positions. Equipment shall include, but not be limited to: motors, controllers, coil, valves, switchgear, drain points, etc. Access doors shall be furnished if required for better accessibility. Minor deviations from the Drawings may be made to allow better accessibility, but changes of magnitude or which involve extra cost shall not be made without the acceptance of the Engineer.
- B. Access doors in walls, ceilings, floors, etc., shall be field coordinated. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate and provide information regarding the sizes and quantities of access doors required for his work. The Contractor shall arrange his work in such a manner as to minimize the quantity of access doors required, such as grouping shutoff valves in the same area. Where possible, locate valves in already accessible areas, such as lay-in ceilings, etc.
- C. On a clean set of prints, the Contractor shall mark in red pencil the location of each required access door, including its size and fire rating (if any), and shall submit the print to the Architect for review before access doors are purchased or installed.
- D. Upon completion of the Project, the Contractor shall physically demonstrate that all equipment and devices installed have been located and/or provided with adequate access panels for repair, maintenance and/or operation. Any equipment not so furnished shall be relocated or provided with additional access panels by the installing Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner. All access panel or door locations shall be indicated on Owner's final as-built record drawings.
- E. Permanent ladders for access to equipment when shown on Plans shall be furnished and installed. Coordinate exact requirements in field.

# 1.21 TEMPORARY OPENINGS

A. The Contractor shall ascertain from an examination of the Drawings whether any special temporary openings in the building will be required for the admission of apparatus provided under this Division and shall coordinate the requirements accordingly. In the event of failure of the Contractor to give sufficient notice in time to arrange for these openings during construction, the Contractor shall assume all costs of providing such openings thereafter.

#### 1.22 ESCUTCHEONS

A. The Contractor shall provide escutcheons on pipes wherever they pass through floors, ceilings, walls or partitions in finished visible locations.

#### 1.23 PAINTING

- A. All finish painting in completed areas shall be performed per other divisions of the Specifications.
- B. All materials shipped to the job site under this Division, such as piping, fittings, plumbing fixtures, valves, etc., shall have standard manufacturer's finish, unless otherwise specified by Architect.
- C. All outdoor piping, fittings and hangers shall be properly primed with zinc-rich primer and finished with a minimum of two (2) coats of high grade exterior enamel.

#### 1.24 MAINTENANCE

- A. The Contractor shall provide the necessary skilled labor to assure the proper operation and to provide all required current and preventative maintenance for all equipment and controls provided under this Division until final acceptance of the building by the Owner. The Contractor shall not assume acceptance of the building by the Owner until he receives written notification.
- B. The Contractor shall receive calls for any and all problems experienced in the operation of the equipment provided under this Division and he shall take steps to immediately correct any deficiencies that may exist.
- C. Where normal preventative maintenance for any piece of equipment requires special tools, the Contractor shall furnish the appropriate tools for that piece of equipment (i.e., special filter removal hooks, valve wrenches, etc.).

#### 1.25 CLEANING

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for keeping the jobsite clean, safe and neat throughout the duration of construction. The Contractor shall clean up his own debris daily and shall coordinate removal of rubbish and debris with the General Contractor/Construction Manager.
- B. No debris, construction materials, cigarette butts, coffee cups, etc., shall be left above suspended ceilings.
- C. Terminal equipment and plumbing fixtures shall cleaned at substantial completion.
- D. If any part of a system should be stopped or damaged by any foreign matter after being placed in operation, the system shall be disconnected, cleaned and reconnected wherever necessary to locate and/or remove obstructions. Any work damaged in the course of removing obstructions shall be repaired or replaced when the system is reconnected at no additional cost to the Owner.
- E. During the course of construction, all ducts and pipes shall be capped in an acceptable manner to insure adequate protection against the entrance of foreign matter.

F. Upon completion of all work under the Contract, the Contractor shall remove from the premises all rubbish, debris and excess materials left over from his work. Any oil or grease stains on floor areas caused by the Contractor shall be removed and floor areas left clean.

#### 1.26 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Upon completion of all work and tests, the Contractor shall furnish the necessary skilled labor and helpers for operating his system and equipment for a period specified under each applicable Section of this Division. During this period, he shall fully instruct the Owner or the Owner's representative in the operation, adjustment and maintenance of all equipment furnished. The Contractor shall give at least 72 hours notice to the Owner and the Engineer in advance of this period.
- B. The appropriate Contractor shall physically demonstrate procedures for all routine maintenance of all equipment furnished under each respective Section to assure accessibility to all devices.
- C. Refer to individual trade Sections for any other particular requirements related to operating instructions.

#### 1.27 GUARANTEES

- A. The Contractor shall guarantee all equipment, material and workmanship under these Specifications and the Contract for a period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance by Owner, unless otherwise noted.
- B. During this guarantee period, all defects developing through faulty equipment, materials or workmanship shall be corrected or replaced immediately by the Contractor without expense to the Owner. Such repairs or replacements shall be made to the Engineer's satisfaction.

# 1.28 PLUMBING DEMOLITION

- A. Before submitting his Bid, the Contractor shall visit the site with the Contract Documents in hand, and shall inspect all existing systems to determine the extent of demolition work involved. Particular attention is drawn to the removal of existing walls or portions of existing walls. In those areas, all exposed and concealed piping, equipment, etc., running across or through affected areas shall be removed as required. Piping shall then be either capped, or, if required for the proper continuing operation of an existing system to remain, piping shall be rerouted around the affected areas and reconnected as required.
- B. In general, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to remove demolished equipment, piping, fixtures, etc., from the site and properly dispose of it. The Owner shall survey all items to be be removed and provide a list or indicate any items the Contractor shall turn over to the Owner for the Owner's retention and use. Unless otherwise noted, demolished work shall not be abandoned in place. Contractor shall make safe all utilities pertaining to this section.

#### C. **EXAMINATION**

- Verify existing conditions in the field. Note which items are to remain and which items are to be removed as indicated on drawings.
- Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.
- Report discrepancies to Engineer before disturbing existing installation, i.e. asbestos. Where asbestos materials are deemed to be part of the equipment, the abatement contractor shall be responsible for demolition and proper removal and disposal of equipment.
- Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

#### D. PREPARATION

- Cause to have disconnected any related electrical systems for equipment or fixtures to be removed.
- 2. Provide temporary piping, and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or piping, coordinate shut-down time with owner.
- Existing Domestic Cold Water System: Maintain existing systems in service. Disable systems only to make switchovers and/or connections. Minimize outage duration.
- Obtain permission from Owner at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
- Existing Sanitary System: Maintain existing system in service. Disable system only to make switchovers and/or connections. Minimize outage duration.

#### E. DEMOLITION COORDINATION

- All demolition work shall be scheduled and coordinated in order to accommodate construction phasing schedule as determined by the Architect, Construction Manager or General Contractor.
- Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new 2. construction.
- Contractor shall make safe all work associated with this division.

#### 1.29 CLEANING AND REPAIR

Α. Clean and repair existing fixtures, materials and equipment which remain or are to be reused in accordance with manufacturer's reccommended maintenance procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED.

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED.

**END OF SECTION** 

# **SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping insulation for all new water piping and repair of existing same that was disturbed during the course of work..
- B. Jackets and accessories.

# 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 221005 - Plumbing Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

# 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C518 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2010.
- B. ASTM C534/C534M Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2014.
- C. ASTM C585 Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing; 2010.
- D. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.
- E. ASTM E96/E96M Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials: 2014.
- F. NFPA 255 Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials: National Fire Protection Association: 2006.
- G. UL 723 Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

# 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

# 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

# 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.
- B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

#### 2.2 GLASS FIBER

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
  - 2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
  - 3. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
  - 4. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
  - 1. 'K' value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
  - 2. Maximum service temperature: 850 degrees F.
  - 3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.
- D. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive:
  - 1. Compatible with insulation.

#### 2.3 VALVE AND FITTING JACKETS

- A. PVC Plastic.
  - 1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.

- a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
- b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
- c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
- d. Thickness: 10 mil.
- e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
- 2. Covering Adhesive Mastic:
  - a. Compatible with insulation.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, roof drain bodies, and expansion joints.
- E. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
  - 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
  - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- F. For hot piping conveying fluids over 90 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions at equipment.
- G. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
  - Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
  - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- H. Inserts and Shields:
  - 1. Application: Piping 1 inches diameter or larger.

- 2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
- 3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
- 4. Insert configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
- 5. Insert material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.
- I. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 078400.
- J. All piping exposed in finished spaces: Finish with PVC jacket and fitting covers.
- K. Install PVC protective jackets on all piping in mechanical and utility, service, or storage rooms less than 10'-0" Above Finished Floor.
- L. Wet Applications: Provide PVC jacket on all piping located within wet areas with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. aluminum jackets are not acceptable.

# 3.3 SCHEDULES

- A. Plumbing Systems:
  - 1. Domestic Cold Water, Hot Water:
    - a. All Sizes Glass Fiber Insulation; 1" Thickness

#### **END OF SECTION**

#### **SECTION 221005 - PLUMBING PIPING**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe, pipe fittings, valves, and connections for piping systems.
  - 1. Sanitary sewer.
  - 2. Plumbing Vent
  - 3. Domestic water.
  - 4. Pipe hangers and supports.
  - Valves.

# 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 220719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.

#### 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B16.18 Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2012.
- B. ASME B16.22 Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2013.
- C. ASME B16.23 Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings DWV; 2011.
- D. ASME B16.29 Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings DWV; 2012.
- E. ASTM B32 Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2008 (Reapproved 2014).
- F. ASTM B42 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes; 2015a.
- G. ASTM B88 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2014.
- H. ASTM B88M Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2013.
- I. ASTM B306 Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV); 2013.
- J. CISPI 301 Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste and Vent Piping Applications; 2009.

- K. CISPI 310 Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; 2011.
- L. MSS SP-58 Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2009.
- M. MSS SP-69 Pipe Hangers and Supports Selection and Application; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.; 2003.
- N. MSS SP-110 Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010.
- O. NSF 61 Drinking Water System Components Health Effects; 2014 (Errata 2015).
- P. NSF 372 Drinking Water System Components Lead Content; 2011.

# 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with State of Connecticut, standards.
  - 1. Maintain one copy on project site.
- B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
- C. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

#### 1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform Work in accordance with State of Connecticut plumbing code.

# 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

# 2.2 SANITARY SEWER AND VENT PIPING, BURIED, WITHIN OR TO 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless.
  - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
  - 2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gasket and stainless steel, heavy duty clamp and shield assemblies.

# 2.3 SANITARY SEWER AND VENT PIPING ABOVE SLAB

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
  - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
  - 2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel, heavy duty clamp-and-shield assemblies.
- B. Copper Tube: ASTM B306, DWV.
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.29, wrought copper, or ASME B16.32, sovent.
  - 2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn50 solder.

#### 2.4 WATER PIPING

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type [], Hard Drawn.
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
  - 2. Mechanical Joints: Copper press fittings as manufactured by Viega or Rigid Tool Co.
    - a. Press fittings: Copper press fittings shall conform to the material and sizing requirements of ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22. O-rings for copper press fittings shall be EPDM.

# 2.5 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
  - 1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
  - 2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
  - 3. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.
- B. Manufacturers
  - 1. Anvil International Inc.
  - 2. Tolco Inc.
  - 3. Beeline Products
- C. Plumbing Piping Waste, Sanitary, Vent:
  - 1. Conform to ASME B31.9.
  - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch to 1-1/2 Inches: Anvil, fig. 104, Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.

- 3. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Anvi,I fig. 260, Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
- 4. Vertical Support: Anvil, fig. 261, Steel riser clamp.
- 5. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
- 6. Beam Clamps: Anvil, fig. 95, Carbon steel clamp, hardened steel cup, set screw and locknut, fig. 96 retaining clip.
- 7. Threaded rod: Carbon steel, threaded complete length, size to load.

# D. Plumbing Piping - Water:

- 1. Conform to ASME B31.9.
- 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch to 1-1/2 Inches: Anvil, fig. 65, Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
- 3. Vertical Support: Anvil fig. 261, Steel riser clamp.
- Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated or plastic coated.

# 2.6 BALL VALVES

# A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
- 2. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
- 3. Watts Regulator Co.
- 4. Apollo Valve
- 5. Kitz Valve
- B. Construction, 4 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi CWP, bronze, two piece body, chrome plated brass ball, full port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle with balancing stops, solder ends or press fit.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.

- E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- G. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. Refer to Section 220719.
- H. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.
- I. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.
- J. Prepare exposed, unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories ready for finish painting.
- K. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
- L. Ball valve handles shall allow for full range of operation.
- M. Copper Pipe and Tube: Make soldered joints in accordance with ASTM B828, using specified solder, and flux meeting ASTM B813; in potable water systems use flux also complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- N. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
  - 2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
  - 3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
  - 4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
  - 5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
  - 6. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
  - 7. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
  - 8. Provide hangers adjacent to motor driven equipment with vibration isolation; refer to Section 220548.
  - 9. Support cast iron drainage piping at every joint.

# O. Press Connections:

- 1. Copper press fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturers installation instructions.
- 2. The tubing shall be fully inserted into the fitting and the tubing marked at the shoulder of the fitting.
- 3. The fitting alignment shall be checked against the mark on the tubing to assure the tubing is fully engaged (inserted) in the fitting.
- 4. The joints shall be pressed using the tool approved by the manufacturer.

# 3.3 APPLICATION

A. Install ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.

#### 3.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations within 1/2 inch vertically of location indicated and slope to drain at minimum of 1/8 inch per foot slope.
- B. Water Piping: Slope at minimum of 1/32 inch per foot and arrange to drain at low points.
- C. Vent Piping: Slope vent piping to drain back to drainage system

#### 3.5 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

- A. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed and clean.
- B. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for bacterial, sediment, etc. in accordance with state quality standards at minimum 10 percent of outlets.
- C. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 10 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze through an independent laboratory in accordance with AWWA C651 and the local Department of Public Health requirements. Provide written lab reports for each outlet tested. If samples do not pass bacterialogical testing, flush and repeat disinfection, and retest.
- D. All repeat retesting shall be done at no cost to the Owner.

# 3.6 TESTING

- A. Before any water, waste, sanitary, vent or storm piping is covered up, it shall be approved by the authority having jurisdiction and shall pass all testing described herin.
- B. Air pressure testing will not be allowed.
- C. Sanitary, Waste Piping
  - 1. Piping shall be hydrostatically tested to 10 ft of head for a minimum of 4 hours with no discernible loss of water.
  - 2. Testing shall be done either in sections or as a whole.
  - 3. If there is reasonable doubt of watertightness, a smoke test shall be performed.

# D. Water Piping

- 1. New piping in substantial sections shall be hydrostatically tested with potable water to 125 psi or 1-1/2 times the operating pressure of the system, whichever is greater.
- 2. Small sections of new piping shall be visually checked for leakage only.

- 3. A pressure gauge shall be provided in the piping. The gauge shall be a minimum 4" dial face in 2 Psi increments.
- 4. Minimum test time shall be 4 hours with a maximum loss of 2 psi.
- 5. Do not test piping using valves or through valves that have been installed. Cap branch piping for testing.

# E. Test Results

- 1. Results of the testing shall be submitted in writing and signed by the contractor doing the work, and submitted to the Engineer of record.
- 2. If any section or joint of the piping fails the test, the contractor shall repair the leak and any associated damaged areas caused directly by the leak at no cost to the Owner.

# 3.7 SCHEDULES

- A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:
  - 1. Metal Piping:
    - a. Pipe size: 1/2 inches to 1-1/4 inches:
      - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 6.5 ft.
      - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inches.
    - b. Pipe size: 1-1/2 inches to 2 inches:
      - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
      - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inch.
    - c. Pipe size: 2-1/2 inches to 3 inches:
      - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
      - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 1/2 inch.
    - d. Pipe size: 4 inches to 6 inches:
      - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
      - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 5/8 inch.
  - 2. Plastic Piping:
    - a. All Sizes:
      - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 6 ft.
      - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inch.

# **END OF SECTION**

# **SECTION 221006 - PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Cleanouts.
- B. Water hammer arrestors.
- C. Thermostatic mixing valves.

#### 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 016000 Product Requirements: Procedures for [Owner]-supplied products.
- B. Section 07841- Penetration Firestopping
- C. Section 221005 Plumbing Piping.
- D. Section 224000 Plumbing Fixtures.
- E. Section 223000 Plumbing Equipment.

#### 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, weights, and placement of openings and holes.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years documented experience.

# 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept specialties on site in original factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Specialties in Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide products that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content.

# 2.2 CLEANOUTS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com/#sle.
  - 2. Josam Company: www.josam.com/#sle.
  - 3. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com/#sle.
  - 4. Wade
- B. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Floor Areas:
- C. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Wall Areas:
- D. Cleanouts at Interior Unfinished Accessible Areas: Calked or threaded type. Provide bolted stack cleanouts on vertical rainwater leaders.

# 2.3 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Precision Products
  - 2. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com/#sle.
  - 3. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com/#sle.
- B. Water Hammer Arrestors:
  - Stainless steel construction, bellows type sized in accordance with PDI-WH 201, precharged suitable for operation in temperature range minus 100 to 300 degrees F and maximum 250 psi working pressure.

#### 2.4 MIXING VALVES

- A. Thermostatic Mixing Valves:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Symmons
    - b. Powers
    - c. Acorn
  - 2. Valve: Chrome plated cast brass body, stainless steel or copper alloy bellows, integral temperature adjustment.
  - 3. Accessories:
    - a. Check valve on inlets.
    - b. Stem thermometer on outlet.
    - c. Strainer stop checks on inlets.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.
- C. Install approved portable water protection devices on plumbing lines where contamination of domestic water may occur; on boiler feed water lines, janitor rooms, fire sprinkler systems, premise isolation, irrigation systems, flush valves, interior and exterior hose bibbs.
- D. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve on hot and cold water supply piping to lavatories, sinks, , quick closing valves, midpoints and ends of banks of fixtures.

# **END OF SECTION**

# **SECTION 221250 - NATURAL GAS PIPING**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe, pipe fittings, valves, and connections for gas piping systems.
  - 1. Natural Gas.
  - 2. Regulators and safety devices for Natural Gas systems

#### 1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 220510 PLUMBING GENERAL CONDITIONS
- B. Section 22 10 05 Plumbing Piping
- C. Section 22 30 00 Plumbing Equipment

#### 1.4 REFERENCES

- A. Connecticut Fuel Gas Code
- B. NFPA 54
- C. ANSI Z223.1
- D. CSA / AGA Standards
- E. FM P7825 Approval Guide; Factory Mutual Research Corporation; current edition.
- F. ANSI/ASME B36.10 Welded and Seamless Wrought-Steel pipe
- G. ASTM A53 Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
- H. ANSI/ASME B1.20.1 Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch.

#### 1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide piping from the gas meter as shown on the plans.
- B. Provide gas piping, including fittings and valves to form a complete system.
  - 1. Piping includes connections to equipment shown on the plans or provided by others.
  - 2. Provide any required gas regulators at equipment connections for reductions in pressure. Coordinate with all other trades for requirements of equipment.

#### 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- B. Piping and fittings
  - 1. Product Data: Provide Manufacturers literature.
  - 2. Shop Drawings: Indicate all catlog data.
- C. Equipment and Valving
  - 1. Product Data: Provide Manufacturers literature.
  - 2. Shop Drawings: Indicate all catlog data.
- D. Test Reports: Indicate final testing, inspection and approval reports by the AHJ and/or the service utility.
- E. Certificates: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.

# 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform in accordance with Connecticut Fuel Gas Code standard, State of Connecticut Building Code.
  - 1. Maintain one copy of codes and standards on project site.
- B. Requirements of the service Utility
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 3 years of experience.
- E. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- F. All valves, regulators, etc. shall be tested and rated for respective natural gas applications by UL and CSA.

# 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Sequence installation to ensure utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Metallic pipe: Steel, schedule 40, ASTM A53
- B. Metallic pipe fittings: malleable iron.

C. Piping shall be threaded up to 2 1/2" in diameter.

#### 2.2 ACCESSORIES

# A. Shutoff Valves

- 1. Plug type Heavy duty, iron body construction, flat head type with brass plug and washer, CSA / UL tested and approved
- 2. Ball type Bronze body, chrome plated ball, brass stem, PTFE seat, stem packing and bearing CSA/UL tested and approved.
- 3. Strainer Bronze body, CSA/UL tested and approved
- 4. Roof Supports

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 PIPING - GENERAL

- A. The service entrance of the gas pipe to the building shall be provided with a line size, CSA/UL tested and approved shut-off plug valve. The valve shall be lockable open or shut with a standard padlock.
- B. Ream ends of pipe free from burrs. Keep free of scale, dirt and oil. Piping shall be blown out with compressed air.
- C. Pipe threads shall be tapered in compliance with ANSI/ASME B1.20.1. Apply pipe joint compound to male threads only.
  - 1. Threaded pipe shall be used for piping of 2" or less. All piping larger than 2" shall have welded fittings and joints.
- D. Provide couplings for pipe size transitions and for joining lengths of pipe. Bushings shall not be used.

# 3.2 PIPING INSIDE BUILDINGS

- A. Do not cut, notch or drill through beams or joists to install piping.
- B. Slope piping upwards towards risers or equipment at not less than 1/4" in 15 feet.
- C. Piping shall not be installed in concealed locations except with the use of elbows, tees and couplings.
  - 1. Where fittings are inserted in the piping, the pipe shall be reconnected by welding, flanges or a ground joint union.
  - 2. Valves shall not be installed in concealed locations.
- D. Where piping is installed in partition walls, a steel striker plate is to be provided the full length of the concealed pipe run
- E. Changes in direction shall be made by the use of fittings, factory or field bends.
  - 1. Bends shall be made only with bending equipment and shall be free from buckling, cracks or other damage.

- 2. Pipe shall not be bent more than 90° with the inside radius not less than 6 times the outside diameter of the pipe.
- F. Provide drips at all risers or low points in the system. Drips are to be readily accessible for cleaning or emptying and are not to be used for supporting the piping.
- G. Provide plug type gas cocks in pipe branch lines and connections to equipment and cap until ready for connection to equipment.
  - 1. Ball type shutoffs will be acceptable in branch lines off mains
- H. All exposed gas piping inside the building shall be painted with primer and two coats of yellow paint and pipe markers provided at changes in direction and at 10'-0" intervals.
- I. Branch piping is to be connected from top or side of horizontal piping.
- J. Maximum hanger spacing:
  - 1. 1/2" pipe -6 feet
  - 2. 3/4" to 1" pipe -8 feet
  - 3. 11/4" and larger pipe -10 feet
- 3.3 PIPING OUTSIDE THE BUILDINGS (EXPOSED, NOT BURIED)
  - A. Slope piping upwards towards risers or equipment at not less than 1/4" in 15 feet.
  - B. Piping shall not be installed in concealed locations except with the use of elbows, tees and couplings.
    - 1. Where fittings are inserted in the piping, the pipe shall be reconnected by welding, flanges or a ground joint union.
    - 2. Valves shall not be installed in concealed locations.
  - C. Changes in direction shall be made by the use of fittings, factory or field bends.
    - 1. Bends shall be made only with bending equipment and shall be free from buckling, cracks or other damage.
    - 2. Pipe shall not be bent more than 90° with the inside radius not less than 6 times the outside diameter of the pipe.
  - D. Provide drips at all risers or low points in the system. Drips are to be readily accessible for cleaning or emptying and are not to be used for supporting the piping.
    - 1. Where drips could be subject to freezing, the AHJ may authorize the drips to be deleted.
  - E. Provide plug type gas cocks in pipe branch lines and connections to equipment and cap until ready for connection to equipment.
    - 1. Ball type shutoffs will be acceptable in branch lines off mains
  - F. All exposed gas piping outside the building shall be painted with primer and two coats of yellow paint and pipe markers provided at changes in direction and at 10'-0" intervals.

- G. Branch piping is to be connected from top or side of horizontal piping.
- H. Maximum roof support spacing:
  - 1. 1/2" pipe -4 feet
  - 2. 3/4" to 1" pipe -6 feet
  - 3.  $1\frac{1}{4}$ " and larger pipe -8 feet
  - 4. Within 12" either side of bends, valves and regulators.

#### 3.4 TESTING

- A. All piping, new and existing, shall be tested and shall be in compliance with NFPA-54 with records of inspection and tests performed.
- B. Test medium shall be compressed air or other inert gas.
- C. Test pressure shall be 1-1/2 times the maximum working pressure but not less than 3 PSIG. Duration shall be ½ hour for each 500 cubic feet of pipe or fraction thereof.
  - 1. Piping shall be tested without valves installed.
  - 2. Valves are not to be used as a bulkhead between gas in one section of pipe and test medium in another.
- D. Provide gauges or a manometer of increments not greater than 1/10 pound. Soap solution shall be used at joints or fittings.
  - 1. Pressure gauges shall be permanently installed downstream from each line pressure regulator.
- E. After turning on the gas the piping shall be purged of all test medium and the system shall again be checked for leakage.
- F. The gas utility shall be the governing authority and shall be presented with copies of tests results and records. All rules and regulations must be complied with and coordinated to insure a safe installation.
- G. If any part of the gas system is defective or not in compliance with this specification the contractor shall repair or replace the items at no cost to the Owner.

#### 3.5 REGULATORS

- A. Provide regulators as required for primary service and secondary for equipment and appliances. Regulators to be sized and specified by a qualified manufacturers representative and submitted for review.
- B. Set primary regulator at no more than 14" W.C., specific equipment requirements and/ or as required by local Gas Co.
- C. Set secondary regulators as necessary for appliances and equipment.
- D. Vent regulators and other equipment to exterior of building and terminate with suppressor.
  - 1. Vents shall be run independently of each other and shall be field located.

- E. Provide strainers on the inlet of each line pressure regulator or electrically operated valve.
- F. Provide a shut-off valve upstream of each gas pressure regulator

# 3.6 EQUIPMENT CONNECTORS

- A. Connectors shall have a plug type shut-off gas cock or rated ball valve installed in rigid tubing in an accessible location upstream of the connector.
  - 1. Flexible connectors of semi-rigid stainless steel with polyethylene jacket may be used for connecting appliances to the shut-off valve.
  - 2. All connectors shall be provided with a drip leg, full line size.
- B. Connectors shall be made from the top or side of horizontal lines.
- C. Provide unions for connectors at gas-cocks and equipment.
- D. Connectors to kitchen equipment are to be the "quick disconnect" type.

# **END OF SECTION**

# **SECTION 223000 - PLUMBING EQUIPMENT**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Water heaters.
- B. Compression tanks.
- C. Pumps.
  - 1. Circulators.

#### 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 91 13 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Section 220548 Vibration & Seismic Controls for Plumbing Systems.
- C. Section 262717 Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

# 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z21.10.3 Gas Water Heaters Volume III Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous Water Heaters; 2011.
- B. ASME (BPV VIII, 1) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1 Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2013.

# 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 Submittals Procedures.
- B. Product Data:
  - Provide dimension drawings of water heaters indicating components and connections to other equipment and piping.
  - 2. Indicate pump type, capacity, power requirements.
  - 3. Provide certified pump curves showing pump performance characteristics with pump and system operating point plotted. Include NPSH curve when applicable.
  - 4. Provide electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Indicate dimensions of tanks, tank lining methods, anchors, attachments, lifting points, tappings, and drains.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include operation, maintenance, and inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and service depot location and telephone number.
- E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Trumbull Housing Authority's name and registered with manufacturer.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Identification: Provide pumps with manufacturer's name, model number, and rating/capacity identified by permanently attached label.
- C. Performance: Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

#### 1.7 CERTIFICATIONS

- A. Water Heaters: NSF approved.
- B. Gas Water Heaters: Certified by CSA International to 1 or 2, as applicable, in addition to requirements specified elsewhere.
- 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
  - A. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

#### 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide Min. 7 year manufacturer warranty, plus a one year "No-Cost" service policy for domestic water heaters.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.1 WATER HEATER MANUFACTURERS

- A. A.O. Smith Water Products Co: www.hotwater.com.
- B. State Industries
- C. Rheem Manufacturing Company: www.rheem.com.

- D. Substitutions: Request must be in writing within 60 days of Contract Award. See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
  - 1. All alternative and/or approved water heaters (with tanks) that require more floor area, more electrical connections, etc. will be the be the complete responsibility of the proposing contractor for any additional cost or time and determining the location of installing a heater with storage tank.

# 2.2 COMMERCIAL GAS FIRED WATER HEATERS

- A. Type: Automatic, natural gas-fired, vertical storage, condensing type
- B. Tank: Glass lined welded steel ASME labeled; multiple flue passages, 4 inch diameter inspection port, thermally insulated with minimum 2 inches glass fiber, encased in corrosion-resistant steel jacket; baked-on enamel finish; floor shield and legs.
- C. Tank: welded steel ASME labelled and stamped; multiple flue passages, 4 inch diameter inspection port, thermally insulated with minimum 2 inches, encased in corrosion-resistant steel jacket; baked-on enamel finish; floor shield and skid mounted.
- D. Accessories: Provide:
  - 1. Water Connections: Brass.
  - 2. Dip tube: Brass.
  - 3. Drain Valve: Brass
  - 4. Anode: Magnesium.
- E. Controls: Graphic digital burner control panel, automatic water thermostat with temperature range adjustable from 120 to 180 degrees F, manual reset high temperature limiting thermostat factory set at 140 degrees F, gas pressure regulator, multi-ribbon or tubular burner, 100 percent safety shut-off pilot and thermocouple, .

# 2.3 DIAPHRAGM-TYPE COMPRESSION TANKS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Amtrol Inc: www.amtrol.com/#sle.
  - 2. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
  - 3. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com/#sle.
  - 4. Wessels
- B. Construction: Welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC-VIII-1; supplied with National Board Form U-1, rated for working pressure of 125 psig, with flexible EPDM diaphragm sealed into tank, and steel legs or saddles.
- C. Accessories: Pressure gage and air-charging fitting, tank drain; precharge to []5 PSIG

# 2.4 WET ROTOR IN-LINE CIRCULATOR PUMPS

A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Grundfos
- 2. Armstrong Pumps Inc: www.armstrongpumps.com/#sle.
- 3. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
- 4. Taco Pumps
- B. Casing: Bronze, rated for 125 psig working pressure.
  - 1. Stainless Steel is acceptable
- C. Impeller: Bronze or stainless steel.
- D. Shaft: Alloy stainless steel with integral thrust collar and two oil lubricated bronze sleeve bearings.
- E. Seal: EPDM o-rings
- F. Drive: Flexible or direct drive coupling.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plumbing equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, as required by code, and complying with conditions of certification, if any.
- B. Coordinate with plumbing piping and related fuel piping work to achieve operating system.
- C. Pumps:
  - 1. Provide line sized isolating valve and strainer on suction and line sized soft seated check valve and balancing valve on discharge.
  - Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

# **END OF SECTION**

#### **SECTION 224000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Water closets.
- B. Lavatories.
- C. Showers and Shower Valves

#### 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 221005 - Plumbing Piping.

## 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ASME A112.18.1 Plumbing Supply Fittings; 2012.
- C. ASME A112.19.2 Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures; 2013.
- D. ASSE 1014 Performance Requirements for Backflow Prevention Devices for Hand-Held Showers; 2005.
- E. NSF 61 Drinking Water System Components Health Effects; 2014 (Errata 2015).
- F. NSF 372 Drinking Water System Components Lead Content; 2011.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation methods and procedures.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation methods and procedures.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include fixture trim exploded view and replacement parts lists.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept fixtures on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.
- B. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

## 1.8 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.1 GENERAL

- A. Potable Water Systems: Provide plumbing fittings and faucets that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.
- B. Water Efficiency: EPA WaterSense label is required for all water closets, urinals, lavatory faucets, and showerheads.

#### 2.2 TANK TYPE WATER CLOSETS

- A. Tank Type Water Closet Manufacturers:
  - 1. American Standard Inc: www.americanstandard.com.
  - 2. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle.
  - 3. Toto
- B. Bowl: ASME A112.19.2; floor mounted, siphon jet, vitreous china, [] close-coupled closet combination with elongated rim, fittings and lever flushing valve, bolt caps. Maximum Water Consumption at 1.28 gallon per flush.
- C. Seat: Solid white plastic, closed front, brass bolts, with cover.

#### 2.3 LAVATORIES

- A. Lavatory Manufacturers:
  - 1. American Standard Inc: www.americanstandard.com.
  - 2. Toto
  - 3. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle.
- B. Vitreous China Wall Hung Basin: ASME A112.19.2; vitreous china wall hung lavatory, []rectangular basin with splash lip, front overflow, and soap depression. drilled for concealed arm carrier and wall plate.

- 1. Drilling Centers: 4 inch.
- C. Supply Faucet Manufacturers:
  - 1. American Standard, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
  - 2. Delta
  - 3. Symmons
- D. Supply Faucet: ASME A112.18.1; chrome plated combination supply fitting with pop-up waste, water economy aerator with maximum flow of 1.5 gpm, single lever handle.
- E. Accessories:
  - 1. Chrome plated 17 gage brass P-trap with clean-out plug and arm with escutcheon.
  - 2. Wheel handle stops.
  - 3. Flexible supplies.
- F. For all accessible sinks, per Ansi A117.1, ADA,UFAS provide offset drain tailpiece and insulate all exposed water and waste piping with premolded insulation.

#### 2.4 SHOWERS

- A. Shower Bases
  - 1. Shower Manufacturers:
    - a. Mustee
    - b. Sterling
    - c. Swanstone
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. Base and side panels: ANSI Z124.1.2 gel coat, reinforced glass fiber, Retrofit style with left/right drain 60 by 30 by min.75 inches with []ide panels and integral, soap dish, removable chrome plated strainer, tail piece, white color. (or as selected by Architect)
  - 1. Provide reinforcement for grab bars and fold-up seat (if required) to comply with accessibility requirements.
  - 2. Receptors to be in compliance with ANSI, ADA and UFAS.
  - 3. Provide neoprene collapsible water dam at entry threshold.
- C. Shower Head and Valve:
  - 1. ASME A112.18.1; chrome plated shower head with integral wall bracket, built-in 1.5 gpm flow control.
  - 2. Shower Head Manufacturers:
    - a. Delta
    - b. American Standard
    - c. Symmons
    - d. Acorn Engineering
  - 3. Low-Flow Shower Valve and fixed shower head:
  - 4. ASME A112.18.1; chrome plated head with integral wall bracket, built-in 1.5 gpm flow control.

- a. Provide hand held shower, valve, s.s. hose, mounting bar and diverter to comply with accessibility requirements.
- 5. Hand-Held Shower Head:
  - a. ASME A112.18.1, adjustable spray hand-held metal shower head with swivel fitting, with ASSE 1014 backflow preventer.
  - b. Include 60 inch minimum flexible polished stainless steel hose and in-line vacuum breaker
  - c. Provide 25 inch grab bar with sliding spray holder that locks at any height, allowing use of unit as either a hand-held spray or a fixed shower head.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.
- B. Coordinate and confirm that millwork is constructed with adequate provision for the installation of counter top lavatories and sinks.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.
- B. Provide chrome plated rigid or flexible supplies to fixtures with loose key stops, reducers, and escutcheons.
- C. Install components level and plumb.
- D. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall supports and bolts.
- E. Caulk and seal fixtures to wall and floor surfaces with sealant as specified in Section 079200, color to match fixture.
- F. Solidly attach water closets to floor with lag screws. Lead flashing is not intended hold fixture in place.

### 3.4 INTERFACE WITH WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS

A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

#### 3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

# 3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

# 3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage due to subsequent construction operations.
- B. Do not permit use of fixtures by construction personnel or general public.
- C. Repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

# **END OF SECTION**

# **SECTION 230500 - MECHANICAL GENERAL CONDITIONS**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. The General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions are a part of this Division and are to be considered a part of this Contract.
- B. Where items of the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions are repeated in other Sections of the Specifications, it is merely intended to qualify or to call particular attention to them. It is not intended that any other parts of the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions shall be assumed to be omitted if not repeated therein.
- C. This Section applies equally and specifically to all Contractors supplying labor and/or equipment and/or materials as required under each Section of this Division.
- D. The following information contains specifications of Work in connection with, and in addition to, this Division:
  - 1. All drawings associated with the project.
  - 2. All specifications associated with the project.
- E. Division of work responsibilities shall be as defined and directed by the Bidding Agent and/or the Bidding General Contractor.

#### 1.3 INTENT

- A. It is the intent of the Specifications and Drawings to call for finished work, tested and ready for operation.
- B. Furnish, deliver and install any apparatus, appliance, material or Work not shown on Drawings but mentioned in the Specifications, or vice versa, or any incidental accessories necessary to make the Work complete and perfect in all respects and ready for operation, even if not particularly specified, under their respective Section without additional expense to the Owner.
- C. Include in the work minor details not usually shown or specified but necessary for proper installation and operation, as though they were hereinafter shown or specified.
- D. Provide Engineer written notice of any materials or apparatus believed inadequate or unsuitable; in violation of laws, ordinances, rules or regulations of authorities having jurisdiction; and any necessary items of Work omitted. In the absence of such written notice, it is mutually agreed that Work under each Section has included the

- cost of all required items for the accepted, satisfactory functioning of the entire system without extra compensation.
- E. The Work indicated is diagrammatic. The Architect and/or Engineer may require as part of this Contract, the relocation of devices to reasonable distances from the general locations shown.
- F. Verbal clarifications of the Drawings or Specifications during the bid period are not to be relied upon. Refer any questions or clarifications to the Engineer at least five Working days prior to bidding to allow for issuance of an addendum. After the five-day deadline, Bidder must make a decision and qualify the Bid, if the Bidder feels it necessary.

#### 1.4 DRAWINGS

- A. Drawings are diagrammatic and indicate the general arrangement of systems and work included in the Contract. (Do not scale the Drawings.) Consult the Architectural Drawings and Details for exact location of fixtures and equipment; where same are not definitely located, obtain this information from the Architect.
- B. Closely follow Drawings in layout of Work; check Drawings of other Divisions to verify spaces in which work will be installed. Maintain maximum headroom. Where space conditions appear inadequate, Engineer shall be notified before proceeding with installations.
- C. Engineer may, without extra charge, make reasonable modifications in the layout as needed to prevent conflict with work of other trades and/or for proper execution of the work.
- D. Where variances occur between the Drawings and Specifications or within either of the Documents, include the item or arrangement of better quality, greater quantity or higher cost in the Contract price. The Engineer shall decide on the item and the manner in which the work shall be installed.

## 1.5 SURVEYS AND MEASUREMENTS

- A. Before submitting a Bid, the Contractor shall visit the site and shall become thoroughly familiar with all conditions under which the work will be installed. Contractor will be held responsible for any assumptions, omissions or errors made as a result of failure to become familiar with the site and the Contract Documents.
- B. Base all measurements, both horizontal and vertical, from established bench marks. All Work shall agree with these established lines and levels. Verify all measurements at the site and check the correctness of same as related to the Work.
- C. Should the Contractor discover any discrepancies between actual measurements and those indicated which prevent following good practice or the intent of the Drawings and Specifications, notify the Engineer do not proceed with that Work until instructions have been received from the Engineer.

### 1.6 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. The Codes and Standards listed below apply to all Work. Where Codes or Standards are mentioned in these Specifications, follow the latest edition or revision.
- B. The current adopted editions of the following State or local Codes apply:
  - 1. 2018 Connecticut State Building Code
  - 2. 2015 International Building Code
  - 3. 2015 International Mechanical Code
  - 4. 2015 International Plumbing Code
  - 5. 2017 National Electrical Code (NFPA 70)
  - 6. 2015 International Energy Conservation Code
  - 7. ICC/ANSI A117.1-2009 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
- C. All materials furnished and all work installed shall comply with the rules and recommendations of the NFPA, the requirements of the local utility companies, the recommendations of the fire insurance rating organization having jurisdiction and the requirements of all Governmental departments having jurisdiction.
- D. Include in the Work, without extra cost to the Owner, any labor, materials, testing, services, apparatus and Drawings in order to comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, whether or not shown on Drawings and/or specified.

## 1.7 PERMITS AND FEES

A. Give all necessary notices, obtain all permits; pay all Government and State sales taxes and fees where applicable, and other costs, including utility connections or extensions in connection with the Work. File all necessary Drawings, prepare all Documents and obtain all necessary approvals of all Governmental and State departments having jurisdiction, obtain all required certificates of inspections for Work and deliver a copy to the Engineer before request for acceptance and final payment for the Work.

#### 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Carry out all work in conjunction with other trades and give full cooperation in order that all work may proceed with a minimum of delay and interference. Particular emphasis is placed on timely installation of major apparatus and furnishing other Contractors, especially the General Contractor or Construction Manager, with information as to openings, chases, sleeves, bases, inserts, equipment locations, panels, access doors, etc. required by other trades, and to allow for serviceable access to equipment.
- B. Contractors are required to examine all of the Project Drawings and mutually arrange Work so as to avoid interference.

- C. Where the Work of the Contractor will be installed in close proximity to or will interfere with Work of other trades, assist in working out space conditions to make a satisfactory adjustment.
- D. If Work is installed before coordinating with other Divisions or so as to cause interference with Work of other Sections, the Contractor causing the interference will make necessary changes to correct the condition without extra charge to the Owner.

#### 1.9 ACCEPTANCES

- A. The equipment, materials, Workmanship, design and arrangement of all Work installed are subject to the review of the Engineer.
- B. Within 30 days after the awarding of a Contract, submit to the Engineer for review a list of manufacturers of equipment proposed for the Work. The intent to use the exact makes specified does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of submitting such a list.
- C. If extensive or unacceptable delivery time is expected on a particular item of equipment specified, notify the Engineer, in writing, within 30 days of the awarding of the Contract. In such instances, deviations may be made pending acceptance by the Engineer or the Owner's representative.
- D. Where any specific material, process or method of construction or manufactured article is specified by reference to the catalog or model number of a manufacturer, the Specifications are to be used as a guide and are not intended to take precedence over the basic duty and performance specified or noted on the Drawings. In all cases, verify the duty specified with the specific characteristics of the equipment offered for review. Equipment characteristics are to be used as mandatory requirements where the Contractor proposes to use an acceptable equivalent.
- E. If material or equipment is installed before shop drawing review, liability for its removal and replacement is assumed by the Contractor, at no extra charge to the Owner, if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the material or equipment does not meet the intent of the Drawings and Specifications.
- F. Failure on the part of the Engineer to reject shop drawings or to reject Work in progress shall not be interpreted as acceptance of Work not in conformance with the Drawings and/or Specifications. Correct Work not in conformance with the Drawings and/or Specifications whenever non-conformance is discovered.

## 1.10 EQUIPMENT DEVIATIONS

A. Where the Contractor proposes to deviate (substitute or provide an equivalent) from the equipment or materials as hereinafter specified, he shall do so by making a request in writing. The Contractor shall state in his request whether it is a substitution or an equivalent to that specified, and the amount of credit involved. A copy of said request shall be included in the Base Bid with manufacturer's equipment cuts. The Base Bid shall be based on using the materials and equipment as specified and scheduled with no exceptions. Equipment Manufacturers Scheduled

on Drawings are considered Base Bid and any other acceptable manufacturers listed in the specifications is considered a substitution and equipment deviation and subject to the requirements for equipment substitution and deviation. When any alternate manufacturer does not qualify acceptable, as determined by the Engineer, provide the Base Bid manufacturer at no additional cost to Owner.

- B. In these Specifications and on the accompanying Drawings, one or more makes of materials, apparatus or appliances may have been specified for use in this installation. This has been done for convenience in fixing the standard of workmanship, finish and design required for installation. In the event that only one (1) manufacturer of a product is specified and it is found that the manufacturer has discontinued the product, the Contractor shall use an acceptable equivalent product that meets the requirements of an equivalent product, as noted below, and has all the features of the originally specified product. The details of workmanship, finish and design, and the guaranteed performance of any material, apparatus or appliance which the Contractor desires to deviate for those mentioned herein shall also conform to these standards.
- C. Where no specific make of material, apparatus or appliance is mentioned, any first-class product made by a reputable manufacturer may be submitted for the Engineer's review.
- D. Where two or more names are given as equivalents, the Contractor must use the specified item or one of the named equivalents. Where one name only is used and is followed by the words "or acceptable equivalent", the Contractor must use the item named or he may apply for an equipment deviation through the prescribed manner in accordance with this Specification.
- E. Equipment, material or devices submitted for review as an "accepted equivalent" shall meet the following requirements:
  - 1. The equivalent shall have the same construction features such as, but not limited to:
  - 2. Material thickness, gauge, weight, density, etc.
  - 3. Welded, riveted, bolted, etc., construction
  - 4. Finish, undercoatings, corrosion protection
  - 5. The equivalent shall perform with the same or better operating efficiency.
  - 6. The equivalent shall have equal or greater reserve capacity.
  - 7. The equivalent shall be locally represented by the manufacturer for service, parts and technical information.
  - 8. The equivalent shall bear the same labels of performance certification as is applicable to the specified item, such as AMCA or ARI labels.
- F. Where the Contractor proposes to use an item of equipment other than specified or detailed on the Drawings which requires any redesign of the structure, partitions, foundations, piping, wiring or any other part of the mechanical, electrical or architectural layout, all such redesign and all new drawings and detailing required therefore shall be prepared by the Designers of Record at the expense of the Contractor and at no additional cost to the Owner.

- G. Where such accepted deviation or substitution requires a different quantity and arrangement of piping, ductwork, valves, pumps, insulation, wiring, conduit and equipment from that specified or indicated on the Drawings, the Contractor shall, with the acceptance by the Engineer, furnish and install any such additional equipment required by the system at no additional cost to the Owner, including any costs added to other trades due to the substitution.
- H. The Engineer shall determine if an "accepted equivalent" to a manufacturer listed in the Specifications is considered acceptable.

### 1.11 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Refer to individual specification sections for additional submittal information.
- B. The Contractor shall submit for review detailed shop drawings of all equipment and material specified in each section. No material or equipment may be delivered to the job site or installed until the Contractor has received shop drawings for the particular material or equipment which have been properly reviewed.
- C. Shop drawings shall be submitted within 60 days after award of Contract before any material or equipment is purchased. The Contractor shall submit for review copies of all shop drawings to be incorporated in the Contract. Refer to the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions for the quantity of copies required for submission. Where quantities are not specified, provide seven (9) copies for review.
- D. Provide shop drawings for all devices specified under equipment specifications for all systems, materials, equipment and/or devices. Shop drawings shall include manufacturers' names, catalog numbers, cuts, diagrams and other such descriptive data as may be required to identify and accept the equipment. A complete list in each category (example: all fixtures) of all shop drawings, catalog cuts, material lists, etc., shall be submitted to the Engineer at one time. No consideration will be given to a partial shop drawing submittal. Partial submissions shall be rejected.
- E. Equipment shop drawings shall contain full range performance curves, graphs, tables or other pertinent data which clearly indicates operational range of a given unit size. Computer generated/plotted curves, based solely on design performance, will not be accepted.
- F. All specific options and/or alternatives shall be clearly indicated. Failure to do so shall be grounds for rejection.
- G. Submittals shall be marked with the trade involved, i.e., HVAC, plumbing, fire protection, etc. and the specific associated specification section.
- H. Where multiple quantities or types of equipment are being submitted, provide a cover sheet (with a list of contents) on the submittal identifying the equipment or material being submitted.
- I. Failure to submit shop drawings in ample time for review shall not entitle the Contractor to an extension of Contract time. Contractor must allow for a one week

review at the Engineer's office plus normal delivery time to the G.C., Architect, Engineer, and return to the Architect, and G.C. No claim for extension by reason of such default will be allowed, nor shall the Contractor be entitled to purchase, furnish and/or install equipment which has not been reviewed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall incur all costs associated with delay of construction due to equipment and/or materials arriving late due to late or improper shop drawing submittal.

- J. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary templates, patterns, etc., for installation work and for the purpose of making adjoining work conform; furnish setting plans and shop details to other trades as required.
- K. Acceptance rendered on shop drawings shall not be considered as a guarantee of measurements or building conditions. Where drawings are reviewed, review does not indicate that drawings have been checked in detail; said approval does not in any way relieve the Contractor from his responsibility or necessity of furnishing material or performing work as required by the Contract Drawings and Specifications. Verify available space prior to submitting shop drawings.
- L. Acceptance of shop drawings shall not apply to quantity nor relieve Contractor of his responsibility to comply with intent of Drawings and Specifications.
- M. Acceptance of shop drawings is final and no further changes will be allowed without the written consent of the Engineer.
- N. Shop drawing submittal sheets which may show items that are not being furnished shall have those items crossed off to clearly indicate which items will be furnished.
- O. Bidders shall not rely on any verbal clarification of the Drawings and/or Specifications. Any questions shall be referred to the Engineer at least five (5) working days prior to Bidding to allow for issuance of an Addendum. After the five (5) day deadline, Bidder shall make a decision and qualify the Bid, if the Bidder deems if necessary.
- P. Contractor shall make any corrections required by Engineer and shall resubmit required number of corrected copies of shop drawings or new samples until accepted. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing or on resubmitted shop drawings to revisions other than corrections requested by Engineer on previous submissions. Engineer shall review no more than one resubmittal of any shop drawing or sample at Owner's expense. The fees for review of additional resubmittals shall be paid by the Contractor at the Engineer's standard rates.

## 1.12 CHANGES IN WORK

A. A Change Order is a written order to the Contractor signed by the Owner and the Architect, issued after Contracts have been awarded, authorizing a change in the work or an adjustment in the Contract sum or the Contract time. A Change Order signed by the Contractor indicates his agreement therewith, including the adjustment in the Contract sum or the Contract time.

B. All changes in the work shall follow the recommendations of the AIA "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction", Article 12.

## 1.13 MANUFACTURER'S IDENTIFICATION

- A. All component parts of each item of equipment or device shall bear the manufacturer's nameplate giving name of manufacturer, description, size, type, serial and model number, electrical characteristics, etc., in order to facilitate maintenance or replacement. Nameplate data shall not be obstructed. The nameplate of a Contractor or distributor will not be acceptable.
- B. All material and equipment for the electrical portion of the mechanical systems shall bear the label of or be listed by UL, or other accredited authoritative agencies or testing organizations approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

### 1.14 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Maintain at the job site a record set of Mechanical Drawings on which any changes in location or routing of all equipment, materials and access panels shall be recorded.
- B. At the end of construction, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with a complete set of As-Built Drawings, including all updated coordination drawings, ductwork and piping plans. As-Builts shall be drawn on the latest version of Autocad or compatible software, approved in writing, prior to submittal. The Owner shall be provided with a "CD Rom" disk and one set of reproducible mylar sepias.

#### 1.15 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. All materials and apparatus required for the work, except as otherwise specifically indicated, shall be new, of first-class quality, and shall be furnished, delivered, erected, connected and finished in every detail and be so selected and arranged as to fit properly into the building spaces. Where no specific type or quality of material is given, a first-class standard article as accepted by industry standards shall be furnished.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish the services of an experienced superintendent who shall be constantly in charge of the installation of the work together with all skilled workmen, fitters, metal workers, welders, helpers and laborers required to unload, transfer, erect, connect, adjust, start, operate and test each system.
- C. Unless otherwise specifically indicated on the Drawings or Specifications, all equipment and materials shall be installed with the acceptance of the Engineer and in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. This includes the performance of such tests as the manufacturer recommends.
- D. All labor for installation of mechanical systems shall be performed by experienced, skilled tradesmen under the supervision of a licensed journeyman foreman. All work shall be of a quality consistent with good trade practice and shall be installed in a neat, workmanlike manner. The Engineer reserves the right to reject any work which, in his opinion, has been installed in a substandard, dangerous or

unserviceable manner. The Contractor shall replace said work in a satisfactory manner at no extra cost to the Owner.

## 1.16 PROTECTION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Work under each Section shall include protecting the work and material of all other Sections from damage by work or workmen and shall include making good all damage thus caused.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for work and equipment until the facility has been accepted by the Owner. Protect work against theft, injury or damage and carefully store material and equipment received on site which is not immediately installed. Close open ends of work with temporary covers or plugs during construction to prevent entry of foreign material.
- C. Work under each Section includes receiving, unloading, uncrating, storing, protecting, setting in place and completely connecting equipment supplied under each Section. Work under each Section shall also include exercising special care in handling and protecting equipment and fixtures, and shall include the cost of replacing any of the equipment and fixtures which are missing or damaged.
- D. Equipment and material stored on the job site shall be protected from the weather, vehicles, dirt and/or damage by workmen or machinery. Insure that all electrical or absorbent equipment or material is protected from moisture during storage.

# 1.17 SLEEVES, INSERTS AND ANCHOR BOLTS

- A. The Contractor shall provide, set in place and be held responsible for the location of all sleeves, inserts and anchor bolts required for the work. In the event that failure to do so requires cutting and patching of finished work, it shall be done at the Contractor's expense.
- B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to furnish cast-in-place steel sleeves, inserts and anchors in sufficient time to be installed during initial concrete pours. Where job schedules make this impossible, coordinate and obtain acceptance from the Structural Engineer for alternate installation methods.
- C. All pipes and conduits passing through floors, walls or partitions shall be provided with sleeves having an inside diameter one (1") inch larger than the outside diameter of the pipe, conduit or insulation enclosing the pipe.
- D. Piping insulation shall run continuous through sleeve.
- E. Penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings and all floors (except slab on grade) in which piping or ducts pass shall be filled solidly with acceptable fire-stopping material. Sleeves shall be steel or a UL / FM listed and approved assembly.

#### 1.18 FIRE-STOPS AND SEALS

A. Fire-stopping systems shall be submitted as shop drawing.

- B. Penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceiling or floors shall be sealed with a UL approved fire-stop fitting classified for an hourly rating equivalent to the fire rating of the wall, ceiling or floor.
- C. Thruwall and floor seals shall be used to provide a positive means of sealing pipes or ducts which pass through the concrete foundation of a structure below grade or below ground water level. Seals shall also be used at entry points through concrete walls or floors which must be sealed.

#### 1.19 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. All cutting and patching shall be done per Division 1 requirements. The Contractor shall furnish sketches showing the location and sizes of all openings, chases, etc., required for the installation of work.
- B. Work under this Division shall include furnishing, locating and setting inserts and/or sleeves required before the floors and walls are built or be responsible for cutting, drilling or chopping where sleeves and inserts were not installed or correctly located. The Contractor shall do all drilling required for the installation of hangers.
- C. Exercise extreme caution when core drilling or punching openings in concrete floor slabs in order to avoid cutting or damaging structural members. No structural members or structural slabs/floors shall be cut without the written acceptance of the Structural Engineer and all such cutting shall be done in a manner directed by him.

## 1.20 WATERPROOFING

A. Where any work pierces waterproofing, including waterproof concrete and floors in wet areas, the method of installation shall be reviewed by the Engineer before work is done. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary sleeves, caulking and flashing required to make openings absolutely watertight.

## 1.21 ACCESSIBILITY AND ACCESS PANELS

A. Locate all equipment which must be serviced, operated or maintained in fully accessible positions. Equipment shall include, but not be limited to: motors, controllers, coil, valves, switchgear, drain points, etc. Access doors shall be furnished if required for better accessibility. Minor deviations from the Drawings may be made to allow better accessibility, but changes of magnitude or which involve extra cost shall not be made without the acceptance of the Engineer.

## 1.22 TEMPORARY OPENINGS

A. The Contractor shall ascertain from an examination of the Drawings whether any special temporary openings in the building will be required for the admission of apparatus provided under this Division and shall coordinate the requirements accordingly. In the event of failure of the Contractor to give sufficient notice in time to arrange for these openings during construction, the Contractor shall assume all costs of providing such openings thereafter.

#### 1.23 SHUTDOWNS

- A. When installation of a new system requires the temporary shutdown of an existing operating system, the connection of the new system shall be performed at such time as designated by the Owner's representative.
- B. The Engineer and the Owner shall be notified of the estimated duration of the shutdown period at least ten (10) days in advance of the date the work is to be performed.
- C. Work shall be arranged for continuous performance whenever possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary labor, including overtime if required, to assure that existing operating services will be shut down only during the time actually required to make necessary connections.

## 1.24 TAGS AND CHARTS

- A. Each valve and piece of apparatus under this Division shall be provided with suitable brass or laminated plastic tags securely fastened with brass chains, screws or rivets. Equipment shall be numbered with laminated plastic tags or neatly stenciled letters two (2") inches high using designations in equipment schedules and/or shall conform to a directory indicating number, location and use of each item. Directories shall be prepared under each Section and shall be glass framed.
- B. Directory shall indicate valve tag number and the unit number, floor/area branch line, main line, service or other pertinent data to quickly and easily identify the valve's purpose.

# 1.25 ESCUTCHEONS

A. The Contractor shall provide escutcheons on pipes wherever they pass through floors, ceilings, walls or partitions in finished visible locations.

## 1.26 PAINTING

- A. All finish painting in completed areas shall be performed per Division 9 of the Specifications.
- B. All materials shipped to the job site under this Division, such as grilles, registers and/or radiation covers, shall have standard manufacturer's finish, unless otherwise specified by Architect.
- C. The Contractor shall paint the interior of all ducts wherever the interior of the duct can be seen through a register or louver. Paint shall be flat black, rust preventative type.

## 1.27 PIPE EXPANSION

A. All pipe connections shall be installed to allow for freedom of movement of the piping during expansion and contraction without springing.

### 1.28 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Unless otherwise specified, all wiring shall be furnished and installed per Division 16 Specifications.

## 1.29 MAINTENANCE

- A. The Contractor shall provide the necessary skilled labor to assure the proper operation and to provide all required current and preventative maintenance for all equipment and controls provided under this Division until final acceptance of the building by the Owner. The Contractor shall not assume acceptance of the building by the Owner until he receives written notification.
- B. The Contractor shall receive calls for any and all problems experienced in the operation of the equipment provided under this Division and he shall take steps to immediately correct any deficiencies that may exist.
- C. The Contractor shall provide a check list and shall put a copy of it in the boiler or main mechanical room. The check list shall itemize each piece of equipment furnished under his Section.
- D. The Contractor shall certify on this check list that he has examined each piece of equipment and that, in his opinion, it is operating as intended by the manufacturer, it has been properly lubricated, and that all necessary current and preventative maintenance has been performed as recommended by the manufacturer and by good and accepted practice.
- E. The Contractor shall check all controls in the building to ascertain that they are functioning as designed. This shall apply to all thermostats, aquastats, humidistats, freezestats and firestats, etc. This portion of the work shall be performed by the Contractor who installed the controls.
- F. During construction, the Contractor shall ensure that all filters are in place on all equipment. If the equipment is operated during construction (see restrictions section of this specification), strict attention shall be paid to maintaining clean and effective filters and cleaning ductwork and equipment. Filters shall be new and/or clean when the system testing and balancing takes place. The Contractor shall bear the cost of all filters and media during construction until final acceptance by the Owner. This requirement shall apply equally to fluid filters and strainers.
- G. Where normal preventative maintenance for any piece of equipment requires special tools, the Contractor shall furnish the appropriate tools for that piece of equipment (i.e., special filter removal hooks, valve wrenches, etc.).

## 1.30 DEMOLITION

A. All required demolition work shall be performed by the Contractor. All demolition work shall be performed in a neat and orderly fashion.

- B. Demolition work, if indicated on the drawings, is intended for general information only and is not intended to describe the full extent of demolition work required under this Contract. All existing mechanical work and systems, including but not limited to piping, equipment, ductwork, wiring, controls, hangers, and supports, made obsolete by this project, shall be removed in their entirety under this Contract, unless noted otherwise.
- C. After piping, ductwork, equipment, etc., has been removed, neatly cap remaining ductwork and piping, and insulate caps to match the existing adjacent ductwork and piping. In finished areas, all ductwork and piping shall be cut back to a concealed location, i.e., within walls, above ceilings, etc., before capping.
- D. Before submitting his Bid, the Contractor shall visit the site with the Contract Documents in hand, and shall inspect all existing systems to determine the extent of demolition work involved. Particular attention is drawn to the removal of existing walls or portions of existing walls. In those areas, all exposed and concealed piping, ductwork, equipment, etc., running across or through affected areas shall be removed as required. Piping and ductwork shall then be either capped, or, if required for the proper continuing operation of an existing system to remain, piping and ductwork shall be rerouted around the affected areas and reconnected as required.
- E. In general, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to remove demolished equipment, piping, ductwork, etc., from the site and properly dispose of it. If the Owner shall so request, however, the Contractor shall turn over demolished equipment, etc., to the Owner for the Owner's use. Unless otherwise noted, demolished work shall not be abandoned in place. Contractor shall make safe all utilities pertaining to this section.

### 1.31 AIR ELIMINATION

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for bleeding all air from closed hydronic piping systems after the system has been filled, and thereafter rebleeding as often as required to completely eliminate all air from the system.
- B. Where work on an existing piping system has allowed air to enter that system, the Contractor shall also bleed that system even if no piping work was done in the area where air has developed.
- C. Where air cannot be bled from any piping due to the absence of an air vent, the Contractor shall install a manual air vent in locations required to successfully bleed such air.
- D. Where the piping layout would require an air vent in an inaccessible location, the Contractor shall install an extended 1/4-inch copper bleed line and petcock to an accessible location such as a closet, mechanical room, above lay-in ceiling, etc.

## 1.32 LUBRICATION

A. All equipment installed under this Contract having moving parts and requiring lubrication shall be properly lubricated according to manufacturer's recommendations

prior to testing and operation. Any such equipment discovered to have been operated before lubrication by the Contractor is subject to rejection and replacement at no additional cost to the Owner. Units furnished with sealed bearings are exempted.

#### 1.33 CLEANING

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for keeping the jobsite clean, safe and neat throughout the duration of construction. The Contractor shall clean up his own debris daily and shall coordinate removal of rubbish and debris with the General Contractor/Construction Manager.
- B. Terminal equipment and plumbing fixtures shall cleaned at substantial completion.
- C. If any part of a system should be stopped or damaged by any foreign matter after being placed in operation, the system shall be disconnected, cleaned and reconnected wherever necessary to locate and/or remove obstructions. Any work damaged in the course of removing obstructions shall be repaired or replaced when the system is reconnected at no additional cost to the Owner.
- D. Upon completion of all work under the Contract, the Contractor shall remove from the premises all rubbish, debris and excess materials left over from his work. Any oil or grease stains on floor areas caused by the Contractor shall be removed and floor areas left clean.

## 1.34 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Upon completion of all work and tests, the Contractor shall furnish the necessary skilled labor and helpers for operating his system and equipment for a period specified under each applicable Section of this Division. During this period, he shall fully instruct the Owner or the Owner's representative in the operation, adjustment and maintenance of all equipment furnished. The Contractor shall give at least 72 hours notice to the Owner and the Engineer in advance of this period.
- B. The appropriate Contractor shall physically demonstrate procedures for all routine maintenance of all equipment furnished under each respective Section to assure accessibility to all devices.

## 1.35 ADJUSTING AND TESTING

- A. After all the equipment and accessories to be furnished are in place, they shall be put in final adjustment and subjected to such operating tests so as to assure the Engineer that they are in proper adjustment, the control operate as described in the sequence of operation and all systems are in satisfactory, permanent operating condition.
- B. Where requested by the Engineer, a factory-trained service engineering representative shall inspect the installation and assist in the initial startup and adjustment to the equipment. The period of these services shall be for such time as necessary to secure proper installation and adjustments. After the equipment is placed in permanent operation, the service engineering representative shall

supervise the initial operation of the equipment and instruct the personnel responsible for operation and maintenance of the equipment. The service engineering representative shall notify the Contractor in writing that the equipment was installed according to manufacturer's recommendations and is operating as intended by the manufacturer.

#### 1.36 GUARANTEES

- A. The Contractor shall guarantee all equipment, material and workmanship under these Specifications and the Contract for a period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance by Owner, unless otherwise noted.
- B. During this guarantee period, all defects developing through faulty equipment, materials or workmanship shall be corrected or replaced immediately by the Contractor without expense to the Owner. Such repairs or replacements shall be made to the Engineer's satisfaction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED.

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED.

**END OF SECTION** 

## SECTION 230519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pressure gages and pressure gage taps.
- B. Thermometers and thermometer wells.

#### 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 232113 - Hydronic Piping.

#### 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B40.100 Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments; 2013.
- B. ASTM E1 Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers; 2014.
- C. ASTM E77 Standard Test Method for Inspection and Verification of Thermometers; 2014.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide list that indicates use, operating range, total range and location for manufactured components.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and instrumentation.

## 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install instrumentation when areas are under construction, except for required rough-in, taps, supports and test plugs.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com/#sle.
  - 2. Moeller Instrument Co., Inc: www.moellerinstrument.com/#sle.
  - 3. Omega Engineering, Inc: www.omega.com/#sle.

- B. Pressure Gages: ASME B40.100, UL 393 drawn steel case, phosphor bronze bourdon tube, rotary brass movement, brass socket, with front recalibration adjustment, black scale on white background.
  - 1. Case: Steel with brass bourdon tube.
  - 2. Size: 4-1/2 inch diameter.
  - 3. Mid-Scale Accuracy: One percent.
  - 4. Scale: Psi.

## 2.2 PRESSURE GAGE TAPPINGS

A. Gage Cock: Tee or lever handle, brass for maximum 150 psi.

## 2.3 STEM TYPE THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com/#sle.
  - 2. Omega Engineering, Inc: www.omega.com/#sle.
  - 3. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp: www.wekslerglass.com/#sle.
- B. Thermometers Adjustable Angle: Red- or blue-appearing non-toxic liquid in glass; ASTM E1; lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish, cast aluminum adjustable joint with positive locking device; adjustable 360 degrees in horizontal plane, 180 degrees in vertical plane.
  - 1. Size: 9 inch scale.
  - 2. Window: Clear Lexan.
  - 3. Stem: 3/4 inch NPT brass.
  - 4. Accuracy: 2 percent, per ASTM E77.
  - 5. Calibration: Degrees F.

#### 2.4 THERMOMETER SUPPORTS

A. Socket: Brass separable sockets for thermometer stems with or without extensions as required, and with cap and chain.

## 2.5 TEST PLUGS

A. Test Plug: 1/4 inch or 1/2 inch brass fitting and cap for receiving 1/8 inch outside diameter pressure or temperature probe with Nordel core for temperatures up to 350 degrees F.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide one pressure gage per pump, installing taps before strainers and on suction and discharge of pump. Pipe to gage.

- C. Install thermometers in piping systems in sockets in short couplings. Enlarge pipes smaller than 2-1/2 inch for installation of thermometer sockets. Ensure sockets allow clearance from insulation.
- D. Install thermometer sockets adjacent to controls systems thermostat, transmitter, or sensor sockets.
- E. Provide instruments with scale ranges selected according to service with largest appropriate scale.
- F. Install gages and thermometers in locations where they are easily read from normal operating level. Install vertical to 45 degrees off vertical.
- G. Adjust gages and thermometers to final angle, clean windows and lenses, and calibrate to zero.
- H. Locate test plugs where indicated.

#### **END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Pipe Markers.

### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A13.1 Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2007.
- B. ASTM D709 Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2013.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- B. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 NAMEPLATES

## A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Advanced Graphic Engraving, LLC: www.advancedgraphicengraving.com.
- 2. Brimar Industries, Inc.: www.pipemarker.com.
- 3. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Direct Company: www.seton.com.
- 4. Letter Color: White.
- 5. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
- 6. Background Color: Black.
- 7. Plastic: Conform to ASTM D709.

## 2.2 TAGS

- A. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.
- B. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.
- C. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

## 2.3 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Color: Conform to ASME A13.1.
- B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.
- C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacguer.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

#### **END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.
- B. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of hydronic systems.
- C. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AABC MN-1 AABC National Standards for Total System Balance; Associated Air Balance Council; 2002.
- B. ASHRAE Std 111 Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems; 2008.
- C. NEBB (TAB) Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems; 2015, Eighth Edition.
- D. SMACNA (TAB) HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; 2002.

# 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Qualifications: Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency and TAB supervisor for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.
- B. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.
  - 1. Include at least the following in the plan:
    - a. List of all air flow, water flow, sound level, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
    - b. Copy of field checkout sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.
    - c. Identification and types of measurement instruments to be used and their most recent calibration date.
    - d. Discussion of what notations and markings will be made on the duct and piping drawings during the process.
    - e. Final test report forms to be used.

- f. Detailed step-by-step procedures for TAB work for each system and issue, including:
  - 1) Terminal flow calibration (for each terminal type).
  - 2) Diffuser proportioning.
  - 3) Branch/submain proportioning.
  - 4) Total flow calculations.
  - 5) Rechecking.
  - 6) Diversity issues.
- g. Details of how TOTAL flow will be determined; for example:
  - 1) Air: Sum of terminal flows via control system calibrated readings or via hood readings of all terminals, supply (SA) and return air (RA) pitot traverse, SA or RA flow stations.
  - 2) Water: Pump curves, circuit setter, flow station, ultrasonic, etc.
- h. Specific procedures that will ensure that both air and water side are operating at the lowest possible pressures and methods to verify this.
- i. Time schedule for TAB work to be done in phases (by floor, etc.).
- j. Description of TAB work for areas to be built out later, if any.
- k. Time schedule for deferred or seasonal TAB work, if specified.
- I. False loading of systems to complete TAB work, if specified.
- m. Exhaust fan balancing and capacity verifications, including any required room pressure differentials.
- n. Procedures for field technician logs of discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others, contract interpretation requests and lists of completed tests (scope and frequency).
- Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.
- C. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
  - 1. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
  - 2. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Wiles Architects and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
  - 3. Provide reports in soft cover, letter size, 3-ring binder manuals, complete with index page and indexing tabs, with cover identification at front and side. Include set of reduced drawings with air outlets and equipment identified to correspond with data sheets, and indicating thermostat locations.
  - 4. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
  - 5. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
  - 6. Units of Measure: Report data in I-P (inch-pound) units only.
  - 7. Include the following on the title page of each report:
    - a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
    - b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
    - c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
    - d. Project name.

- e. Project location.
- f. Project Engineer.
- g. Project Contractor.
- h. Project altitude.
- i. Report date.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of balancing dampers.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
  - 1. AABC MN-1, AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.
  - 2. ASHRAE Std 111, Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
  - 3. NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems.
  - 4. SMACNA (TAB).
  - 5. Maintain at least one copy of the standard to be used at project site at all times.
- B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.
- C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. TAB Agency Qualifications:
  - 1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
  - 2. Having minimum of ten years documented experience.
  - 3. Certified by one of the following:
    - a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: www.aabchq.com; upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
    - b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: www.nebb.org/#sle.
    - c. TABB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: www.tabbcertified.org/#sle.
- E. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

## 3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
  - 1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
  - 2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.

- 3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
- 4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
- 5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
- 6. Fans are rotating correctly.
- 7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
- 8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
- 9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
- 10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
- 11. Duct system leakage is minimized.
- 12. Hydronic systems are flushed, filled, and vented.
- 13. Pumps are rotating correctly.
- 14. Proper strainer baskets are clean and in place.
- 15. Service and balance valves are open.
- B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.
- C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

### 3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Hold a pre-balancing meeting at least one week prior to starting TAB work.
  - 1. Require attendance by all installers whose work will be tested, adjusted, or balanced.
- B. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to Wiles Architects to facilitate spot checks during testing.
- C. Provide additional balancing devices as required.

## 3.4 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

- A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.
- B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 5 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.
- C. Hydronic Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

### 3.5 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Field Logs: Maintain written logs including:
  - 1. Running log of events and issues.
  - 2. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.
  - 3. Contract interpretation requests.
  - 4. Lists of completed tests.

- B. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.
- C. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- D. Mark on drawings the locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the final report.
- E. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- F. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.
- G. At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report. Recheck points or areas as selected and witnessed by the Trumbull Housing Authority.
- H. Check and adjust systems approximately six months after final acceptance and submit report.

#### 3.6 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.
- B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.
- C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.
- D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.
- E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.
- F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.
- G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.
- H. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.
- I. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.

J. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.

## 3.7 WATER SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Adjust water systems to provide required or design quantities.
- B. Use calibrated Venturi tubes, orifices, or other metered fittings and pressure gauges to determine flow rates for system balance. Where flow metering devices are not installed, base flow balance on temperature difference across various heat transfer elements in the system.
- C. Adjust systems to provide specified pressure drops and flows through heat transfer elements prior to thermal testing. Perform balancing by measurement of temperature differential in conjunction with air balancing.
- D. Effect system balance with automatic control valves fully open to heat transfer elements.
- E. Effect adjustment of water distribution systems by means of balancing cocks, valves, and fittings. Do not use service or shut-off valves for balancing unless indexed for balance point.
- F. Where available pump capacity is less than total flow requirements or individual system parts, full flow in one part may be simulated by temporary restriction of flow to other parts.

## 3.8 SCOPE

- A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:
  - 1. HVAC Pumps
  - 2. Exhaust Fans
  - 3. Heat & Energy Recovery Units
  - 4. Air Inlets and Outlets

#### 3.9 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

## A. Report:

- 1. Summary Comments:
  - a. Design versus final performance
  - b. Notable characteristics of system
  - c. Description of systems operation sequence
  - d. summary of outdoor and exhaust flows to indicate amount of building pressurization
  - e. Nomenclature used throughout report
  - f. Test Conditions
- 2. Instrument List:
  - a. Manufacturer
  - b. Model number

- c. Serial number
- d. Range
- e. Calibration date

## B. Pumps:

- 1. Identification/number
- 2. Manufacturer
- 3. Size/model
- 4. Impeller
- 5. Service
- 6. Design flow rate, pressure drop, BHP
- 7. Actual flow rate, pressure drop, BHP
- 8. Discharge pressure
- 9. Suction pressure
- 10. Total operating head pressure
- 11. Shut off, discharge and suction pressures
- 12. Shut off, total head pressure

# C. Air Moving Equipment:

- 1. Location
- Manufacturer
- 3. Model number
- 4. Serial number
- 5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge
- 6. Air flow, specified and actual
- 7. Return air flow, specified and actual
- 8. Outside air flow, specified and actual
- 9. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual
- 10. Inlet pressure
- 11. Discharge pressure
- 12. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
- 13. Number of Belts/Make/Size
- 14. Fan RPM

#### D. Exhaust Fans:

- 1. Location
- 2. Manufacturer
- 3. Model number
- 4. Serial number
- 5. Air flow, specified and actual
- 6. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual
- 7. Inlet pressure
- 8. Discharge pressure
- 9. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
- 10. Number of Belts/Make/Size
- 11. Fan RPM

# E. Duct Traverses:

- 1. System zone/branch
- 2. Duct size
- 3. Area
- 4. Design velocity
- 5. Design air flow
- 6. Test velocity
- 7. Test air flow
- 8. Duct static pressure
- 9. Air temperature
- 10. Air correction factor

# F. Air Distribution Tests:

- 1. Air terminal number
- 2. Room number/location
- 3. Terminal type
- 4. Terminal size
- 5. Area factor
- 6. Design velocity
- 7. Design air flow
- 8. Test (final) velocity
- 9. Test (final) air flow
- 10. Percent of design air flow

## **END OF SECTION**

#### **SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Duct insulation.
- B. Duct liner.
- C. Insulation jackets.

### 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 233100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings: Metal and non-metal ducts.

## 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C518 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2010.
- B. ASTM C534/C534M Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2014.
- C. ASTM C553 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013.
- D. ASTM C612 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2014.
- E. ASTM C916 Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation; 2014.
- F. ASTM C1290 Standard Specification for Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts; 2011.
- G. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.
- H. ASTM E96/E96M Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2014.
- I. NFPA 255 Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association; 2006.
- J. SMACNA (DCS) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005.

K. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures necessary to ensure acceptable workmanship and that installation standards will be achieved.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum 3 years of experienceand approved by manufacturer.

# 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

## 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.
- B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

# 2.2 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

- A. Manufacturer:
  - 1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
  - 2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.im.com/#sle.
  - 3. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com/#sle.
  - 4. CertainTeed Corporation; : www.certainteed.com.

- 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C 553; flexible, formaldehyde-free, noncombustible blanket, Greenquard Certified.
  - 1. 'K' value: 0.27 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
  - 2. Maximum Water Vapor Sorption: 5.0 percent by weight.
  - 3. Density: 0.75 lb/cuft.
  - 4. Equal to Johns Manville Microlite XG.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
  - 1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
  - 2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.029 ng/Pa s m (0.02 perm inch), when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
  - 3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.
- D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
  - 1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.
- E. Tie Wire: Annealed steel, 16 gage.
- 2.3 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION
  - A. Manufacturer:
    - 1. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex; : www.armacell.us/#sle.
    - 2. K-Flex USA LLC; Insul-Sheet: www.kflexusa.com/#sle.
    - 3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
  - B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1, in sheet form.
    - 1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
    - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F.
    - 3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.
  - C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

## 2.4 DUCT LINER

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Johns Manville; \_\_\_\_\_: www.jm.com/#sle.
  - 2. Knauf Insulation; \_\_\_\_\_: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
  - 3. Owens Corning Corporation; QuietR Rotary Duct Insulation; \_\_\_\_: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
  - 4. CertainTeed Corporation; : www.certainteed.com/#sle.
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: Incombustible glass fiber complying with ASTM C 1071; GREENGUARD certified, flexible blanket; impregnated surface and edges coated with poly vinyl acetate polymer or acrylic polymer shown to be fungus and bacteria resistant by testing to ASTM G 21 and G22. Equal to Johns Manville Linacoustic RC.

- 1. Apparent Thermal Conductivity: Maximum of 0.31 at 75 degrees F.
- 2. Service Temperature: Up to 250 degrees F.
- 3. Rated Velocity on Coated Air Side for Air Erosion: 5,000 fpm, minimum.
- 4. Thickness: 1.5 inches.
- C. Adhesive: Waterproof, fire-retardant type, ASTM C916.
- D. Liner Fasteners: Galvanized steel, self-adhesive pad or welded with integral head.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that ducts have been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Insulated ducts conveying air below ambient temperature:
  - 1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
  - 2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
  - 3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
  - 4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
- D. Insulated ducts conveying air above ambient temperature:
  - 1. Provide with or without standard vapor barrier jacket.
  - 2. Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.

# 3.3 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Outside Air Intake Ducts: in attaic 2" thickness.
- B. Unlined Supply Ducts in conditioned space: 2" (minimum installed R-5)
- C. Exhaust Ducts in Attic: 1-1/2"
- D. Supply and Return ducts in attic: 3" (minimum installed R-8)

## **SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Jackets and accessories.

#### 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 232113 - Hydronic Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

#### 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B209 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.
- B. ASTM B209M Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric]; 2014.
- C. ASTM C177 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2013.
- D. ASTM C195 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2013).
- E. ASTM C449 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2013).
- F. ASTM C518 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus: 2010.
- G. ASTM C533 Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation; 2013.
- H. ASTM C547 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2015.
- I. ASTM C795 Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2013).
- J. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

- K. ASTM E96/E96M Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2014.
- L. NFPA 255 Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association; 2006.
- M. UL 723 Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

# 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

# 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.
- B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

#### 2.2 GLASS FIBER

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
  - 2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
  - 3. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
  - 4. CertainTeed Corporation; : www.certainteed.com.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C 547 and ASTM C 795; rigid molded, noncombustible, GREENGUARD certified.

- 1. 'K' value: ASTM C177, 0.27 at 75 degrees F.
- 2. Maximum service temperature: 850 degrees F.
- 3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- 4. Equal to Johns Manville Micro-Lok HP.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.
- D. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive/Mastic:
  - 1. Compatible with insulation.

# 2.3 JACKETS

#### A. PVC Plastic.

- 1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
  - a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
  - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
  - Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
  - d. Thickness: 10 mil.
  - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
  - f. Equal to Johns Manville Zeston 2000.
- 2. Covering Adhesive Mastic:
  - a. Compatible with insulation.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- D. Pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.
- E. Pipes conveying fluids over 105 degrees F: Insulate flanges and unions at equipment.
- F. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:

- 1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
- 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

## G. Inserts and Shields:

- 1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
- 2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
- 3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
- 4. Insert configuration: Minimum 12 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
- 5. Insert material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.
- H. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 078400.

## 3.3 SCHEDULE

- A. Heating Systems:
  - 1. Heating Water Supply and Return (Glass Fiber Insulation):
    - a. 1-1/2" pipe size or less, 1-1/2" thickness, per 2009 IECC
    - b. 2" pipe size or larger, 2" thickness, per 2009 IECC

## SECTION 230993 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 HYDRONIC HOT WATER SYSTEM CONTROL

- A. The boilers shall have an integrated control system furnished by the boiler manufacturer. The HVAC contractor shall mount and wire the controllers and sensors furnished by the boiler manufacturer, including peer to peer communications wiring between the boiler controllers.
- B. The hot water heating system shall be enabled when the outside air temperature drops below 60 degrees F.
- C. When the boiler system is enabled, the lead boiler pump shall run and the lead boiler shall start on minimum fire. Hot water supply sensor shall modulate the lead boiler to maintain the following supply temperature reset schedule:
  - 1. OUTSIDE AIR 0 degrees F / HHWS 170 degrees F
  - 2. OUTSIDE AIR 50 degrees F / HHWS 130 degrees F
- D. The boiler control system shall regulate the lag boiler such that the boilers function as one system. When a lag boiler is enabled, its boiler pump shall run.

# 3.2 SECONDARY HOT WATER PUMPS CONTROL (P-1 & P-2)

- A. Boiler control system shall enable lead pump when the outside air temperature drops below 50 degrees F. Lead/lag pumps shall alternate weekly via programming of the integral pump mounted VFD. Should lead pump fail, lag pump shall run.
- B. Each pump shall be controlled through an integral variable frequency drive with sensorless technology supplied with the pump.

# 3.3 ENERGY RECOVERY VENTILATOR (ERV) CONTROL

- A. Energy Recovery Ventilator ERV shall provide pre-conditioned outside and exhaust air to/from the First and Second Floor corridors.served by existing VRF casettes. System shall run continuously.
- B. Duct mounted thermostat shall cycle the supply duct mounted cooling coil, as needed, to maintain 74 degrees supply air temperature.

- C. Duct mounted thermostat shall modulate the hydronic re-heat coil valve, as needed, to maintain a constant discharge temperature of 70 degrees.
- 3.4 VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW ZONING HEAT PUMP SYSTEM AND DUCTLESS SPLIT AIR CONDITIONERS CONTROL:
  - A. Contractor shall mount and wire the space sensors, control panels and communication interlocks as furnished by the system manufacturer, and connect the LON communication bus to the network controller.
  - B. In addition, the split cooling systems shall be furnished with a communication link to the variable condensing system. This link shall be wired by the EMS contractor.
  - C. Variable refrigerant flow heat pumps shall be the primary source of heat. As outside air temperature falls below 50 Deg. F (adjustable), supplemental hydronic baseboaed radiation shall be enabled to work together with heat pumps.

## **SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Heating water piping, above grade.
- B. Pipe and pipe fittings for:
  - 1. Heating water piping system.
  - 2. Equipment drains and overflows.
- C. Pipe hangers and supports.
- D. Unions, flanges, mechanical couplings, and dielectric connections.
- E. Valves:
  - 1. Ball valves.
  - 2. Butterfly valves.
  - 3. Check valves.

#### 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 078400 Firestopping.
- B. Section 232114 Hydronic Specialties.

#### 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME BPVC-IX Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications; 2015.
- B. ASME B16.18 Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2012.
- C. ASME B31.9 Building Services Piping; 2014.
- D. ASME B16.22 Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2001 (R2005).
- E. ASME B31.9 Building Services Piping; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2008 (ANSI/ASME B31.9).
- F. ASTM A53/A53M Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2012.
- G. ASTM B32 Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2008 (Reapproved 2014).

- H. ASTM B88 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2014.
- I. ASTM B88M Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2013.
- J. ASTM D1785 Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120; 2015.
- K. ASTM D2466 Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40; 2013.
- L. ASTM D2855 Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings; 1996 (Reapproved 2010).
- M. ASTM F1476 Standard Specification for Performance of Gasketed Mechanical Couplings for Use in Piping Applications; 2007 (Reapproved 2013).
- N. MSS SP-58 Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2009.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalogue information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support methods, joining procedures.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.
- E. Grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, amd specialties shall be shown on product submittals and shall be specifically identified with the applicable Victaulic style or series designation.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with minimum five years of experience.

#### 1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to ASME B31.9 code for installation of piping system.
- B. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction, indicating approval of welders.

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 HYDRONIC SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME B31.9 and applicable federal, state, and local regulations.
- B. Piping: Provide piping, fittings, hangers and supports as required, as indicated, and as follows:
  - 1. Where more than one piping system material is specified, provide joining fittings that are compatible with piping materials and ensure that the integrity of the system is not jeopardized.
  - 2. Use non-conducting dielectric connections whenever jointing dissimilar metals.
  - 3. Grooved mechanical joints may be used in accessible locations only.
    - a. Accessible locations include those exposed on interior of building and in mechanical rooms, and as approved by the Architect.
    - b. Use rigid joints unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.9 unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Pipe-to-Valve and Pipe-to-Equipment Connections: Use flanges, unions, or grooved couplings to allow disconnection of components for servicing; do not use direct welded, soldered, or threaded connections.
- D. Valves: Provide valves where indicated:

## 2.2 HEATING WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, black, using one of the following joint types:
  - 1. Joints:
    - a. 3/4" to 2" threaded cast iron.
    - b. 2-1/2" and larger grooved mechanical joint.
  - 2. Mechanical Joints: Groove pipe per ANSI/AWWA C606.
    - a. Rigid Type Couplings: Housing cast with offsetting, angle pattern bolt pads to provide rigidity and system support when hanging in accordance with ANSI B31.1 and B31.9. Victaulic Style 07.

- b. Flexible Type Couplings: Used in locations where vibration attenuation and stress relief are required. Victaulic Style 77
- c. Flanged Adapters: Flat face, for direct connection to ANSI Class 125 or 150 flanged components. Victaulic Style 741.
- B. Copper Tube (2" and smaller): ASTM B 88 (ASTM B 88M), Type L (B), drawn.
  - 1. Solder Joints: ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper fittings.
    - a. Solder: ASTM B32 lead-free solder, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony) or tin and silver.
  - 2. Mechanical Joints: Copper press fittings as manufactured by Viega or Rigid Tool
    - Press fittings: Copper press fittings shall conform to the material and sizing requirements of ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22. O-rings for copper press fittings shall be EPDM.

## 2.3 EQUIPMENT/CONDENSATE DRAINS AND OVERFLOWS

- A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40.
  - 1. Fittings: ASTM D2466 or D2467, PVC.
  - 2. Joints: Solvent welded in accordance with ASTM D2855.

#### 2.4 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
  - 1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
- B. Conform to ASME B31.9.
- C. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inch: Carbon steel, adjustable swivel, split ring.
- D. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 to 4 Inches: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
- E. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
- F. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
- G. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
- H. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes to 4 Inches: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
- I. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
- J. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.
- K. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

L. In grooved installations, use rigid couplings with offsetting angle-pattern bolt pads or with wedge shaped grooves in header piping to permit support and hanging in accordance with ASME B31.9.

# 2.5 UNIONS, FLANGES, MECHANICAL COUPLINGS, AND DIELECTRIC CONNECTIONS

- A. Unions for Pipe 2 Inches and Under:
  - 1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psig malleable iron, threaded.
  - 2. Copper Pipe: Bronze, soldered joints.
- B. Flanges for Pipe Over 2 Inches:
  - 1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psig forged steel, slip-on.
  - 2. Copper Piping: Bronze.
  - 3. Gaskets: 1/16 inch thick preformed neoprene.
  - 4. Use grooved joint flange adapters in grooved piping systems. Victaulic Style 741.
- C. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved and Shouldered Joints: Two or more curved housing segments with continuous key to engage pipe groove, circular C-profile gasket, and bolts to secure and compress gasket.
  - 1. Dimensions and Testing: In accordance with AWWA C606.
  - 2. Mechanical Couplings: Comply with ASTM F1476.
  - 3. Housing Material: Malleable iron or ductile iron, galvanized.
  - 4. Housing Clamps: Malleable iron galvanized to engage and lock, designed to permit some angular deflection, contraction, and expansion.
  - 5. Gasket Material: EPDM suitable for operating temperature range from -30 degrees F to 230 degrees F.
  - 6. Bolts and Nuts: Hot dipped galvanized or zinc-electroplated steel.
  - 7. When pipe is field grooved, provide coupling manufacturer's grooving tools.
- D. Dielectric Connections: Union or waterway fitting with water impervious isolation barrier and one galvanized or plated steel end and one copper tube end, end types to match pipe joint types used.

## 2.6 BALL VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com.
  - 2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
  - 3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
- B. Up To and Including 2 Inches:
  - 1. Bronze one piece body, chrome plated brass ball, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, lever handle with balancing stops, solder ends with union.

#### 2.7 BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Hammond Valve: www.hammondvalve.com.
- 2. Crane Co.: www.cranevalve.com.
- 3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
- B. Body: Cast or ductile iron with resilient replaceable EPDM seat, grooved ends, extended neck.
- C. Disc: Construct of aluminum bronze.
- D. Body: Cast or ductile iron with resilient replaceable EPDM seat, wafer or lug ends, extended neck.
- E. Disc: Aluminum bronze.
- F. Operator: Handwheel and gear drive; may use lever operator where space permits.

#### 2.8 SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hammond Valve: www.hammondvalve.com.
  - 2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
  - 3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
- B. Up To and Including 2 Inches:
  - 1. Bronze body, bronze trim, bronze rotating swing disc, with composition disc, solder ends.
- C. Over 2 Inches:
  - 1. Iron body, bronze trim, bronze or bronze faced rotating swing disc, renewable disc and seat, flanged ends.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Prepare pipe for grooved mechanical joints as required by coupling manufacturer.
- C. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- D. Prepare piping connections to equipment using jointing system specified.
- E. Keep open ends of pipe free from scale and dirt. Protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.
- F. After completion, fill, clean, and treat systems.

# 3.2 ABOVE GROUND PIPING

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Install heating water piping to ASME B31.9 requirements.
- C. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.
- D. Route piping in orderly manner, parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.
- E. Install piping to conserve building space and to avoid interfere with use of space.
- F. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- G. Sleeve pipe passing through partitions, walls and floors.
- H. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified.
- I. Slope piping and arrange to drain at low points.
- J. Inserts:
  - 1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
  - 2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
  - 3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
  - 4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
- K. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
  - 2. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
  - 3. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
  - 4. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
  - 5. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
  - 6. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
- L. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.
- M. Use eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.
- N. Prepare unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories, ready for finish painting.
- O. All piping supports shall be secured to the building structure.
- P. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted. Ball valve operators shall allow for full range of operation.
- Q. Grooved joint couplings and fittings shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's latest installation recommendations. Grooved joints shall be clean

and free from indentations, projections, and roll marks in the area from pipe end to groove. The grooved coupling manufacturer's factory trained representative shall provide on-site training for contractor's personnel in the use of grooving tools, application of groove, and installation of grooved joint products. The manufacturer's representative shall periodically visit the jobsite and review the installation. Contractor shall remove and replace any joints deemed improperly installed.

# R. Press Connections:

- 1. Copper press fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturers installation instructions.
- 2. The tubing shall b fully inserted into the fitting and the tube marked at the shoulder of the fitting.
- 3. The fitting alignment shall be checked against the mark on the tubing to assure the tubing is fully engaged (inserted) in the fitting.
- 4. The joints shall be pressed using the tool approved by the manufacturer.

## 3.3 SCHEDULES

- A. Hanger Spacing for Copper Tubing.
  - 1. 1/2 inch and 3/4 inch: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
  - 2. 1 inch: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
  - 3. 1-1/2 inch and 2 inch: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- B. Hanger Spacing for Steel Piping.
  - 1. 1/2 inch, 3/4 inch, and 1 inch: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
  - 2. 1-1/4 inches: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 3. 1-1/2 inches: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 4. 2 inches: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 5. 2-1/2 inches: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 6. 3 inches: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 7. 4 inches: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
- C. Hanger Spacing for Plastic Piping.
  - 1. 3/4 inch: Maximum span, 45 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
  - 2. 1 inch: Maximum span, 51 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.

## **SECTION 232114 - HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Expansion tanks.
- B. Air vents.
- C. Air eliminator/dirt separator
- D. Strainers.
- E. Pressure-temperature test plugs.
- F. Radiator valves.
- G. Relief valves.
- H. Pressure reducing valves.
- I. Automatic balancing valves.

#### 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 232113 - Hydronic Piping.

#### 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME BPVC-VIII-1 - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1 - Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels; 2015.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide product data for manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Include component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes. Include product description, model and dimensions.
- B. Certificates: Inspection certificates for pressure vessels from authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support methods, joining procedures.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of flow controls.

E. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, assembly views, lubrication instructions, and replacement parts list.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

# 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- C. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.1 EXPANSION TANKS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
  - 2. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com/#sle.
  - 3. Patterson Pumps: www.pattersonpumps.com
  - 4. Armstrong Pumps: www.armstrongpumps.com
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. Construction: Welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME (BPV VIII, 1); supplied with National Board Form U-1, rated for working pressure of 125 psi, with flexible EPDM diaphragm or bladder sealed into tank, and steel support stand.
- C. Accessories: Pressure gage and air-charging fitting, tank drain; precharge to 12 psi.
- D. Size: As indicated on the plans.

#### 2.2 AIR VENTS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.
  - 2. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com/#sle.
  - 3. Armstrong Pumps: www.armstrongpumps.com
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. Float Type:

1. Brass or semi-steel body, copper, polypropylene, or solid non-metallic float, stainless steel valve and valve seat; suitable for system operating temperature and pressure; with isolating valve.

## 2.3 AIR ELMINATOR AND DIRT SEPARATOR

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Spirotherm; www.spirotherm.com
  - 2. Armstrong Pumps: www.armstrongpumps.com
- B. Units shall be fabricated steel, rated for 150 psig working pressure with entering velocities not to exceed 4 feet per second at specified GPM.
  - An internal tube bundle shall fill the entire vessel to supress turbulence and provide high efficency. The bundle shall consist of copper core tube with continuously wound copper medium permanently affixed to the core. A separate copper medium shall be wound completely around and premanently affixed to the internal element.
- C. Each eliminator shall have a separate venting chamber to prevent system contaminants from harming the float and venting valve operation. At the top of the venting chamber shall be an integral full port float actuated brass venting mechanism.
  - 1. Air Eliminators shall have the vessel extend below the pipe connections an equal distance for dirt separation.
- D. Units shall include a valve side tap to flush floating dirt or liquids and for quick bleeding of large amounts of air during system fill or refill.
- E. Air Eliminators shall be capable of removing 100% of the free and entrained air and up to 99.6% of the dissovled air in the system fluid. Dirt separation shall be at least 80% of all particles 30 micon and larger within 100 passes.

#### 2.4 STRAINERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com/#sle.
  - 2. Green Country Filtration: greencountryfiltration.com.
  - 3. WEAMCO: www.weamco.com.
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. Size 2 inch and Under:
  - 1. Screwed brass or iron body for 175 psi working pressure, Y pattern with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.
- C. Size 2-1/2 inch to 4 inch:
  - 1. Flanged iron body for 175 psi working pressure, Y pattern with 3/64 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

## 2.5 PRESSURE-TEMPERATURE TEST PLUGS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Ferguson Enterprises Inc; : www.fnw.com/#sle.
  - 2. Peterson Equipment Company Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: www.petesplug.com/#sle.
  - 3. Sisco Manufacturing Company Inc; \_\_\_\_: www.siscomfg.com/#sle.
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. Construction: Brass body designed to receive temperature or pressure probe with removable protective cap, and Neoprene rated for minimum 200 degrees F.
- C. Application: Use extended length plugs to clear insulated piping.

#### 2.6 BALANCING VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Armstrong International, Inc. www.armstronginternational.com.
  - 2. Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.
  - 3. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com.
- B. Size 2 inch and Smaller:
  - Provide ball or globe style with flow balancing, flow measurement, and shut-off capabilities, memory stops, minimum of two metering ports and NPT threaded or soldered connections.
  - 2. Metal construction materials consist of bronze.
  - 3. Non-metal construction materials consist of Teflon or EPDM.

# 2.7 PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com.
  - 2. Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.
  - 3. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com.
- B. Operation: Automatically feeds make-up water to the hydronic system whenever pressure in the system drops below the pressure setting of the valve.
- C. Materials of Construction:
  - 1. Valve Body: Constructed of bronze or cast iron.
  - 2. Internal Components: Construct of stainless steel or brass and composition material.
- D. Connections:
  - 1. NPT threaded: 0.50 inch.
  - 2. Soldered: 0.50 inch.
- E. Provide integral check valve and strainer.
- F. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 100 psi.

- G. Maximum Fluid Temperature: 180 degrees F.
- H. Operating Pressure Range: Between 10 psi and 25 psi.

## 2.8 AUTOMATIC BALANCING VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Nexus Valve: www.nexusvalve.com (Reference Standard)
  - 2. Flow Design: www.flowdesign.com
- B. Balancing valves shall include test ports, integral union, full-ported ball valves, and other accessories as required.
- C. Flow control valves shall utilize a non clogging cartridge design. The flow cartridge shall feature no metal-to-metal contact or segmented ports and shall incorporate a flow nozzle and metering disc controlled by a pressure compensating spring fully isolated from the flow stream.
- D. The flow cartridge shall be a single assembly, constructed with 100% stainless steel moving parts and shall be accessible without removing the valve from the piping.
- E. The flow cartridge shall be factory calibrated to maintain an accuracy of +/- 5%. The accuracy shall be maintained over an operating range of 2-45 psi differential. A lifetime factory warranty on the cartridge shall be included.
- F. Valves 2" and smaller:
  - Shall be forged brass, Y-pattern body with integral full-ported ball valve, blowout-proof stem with dual Viton O-ring seals, interchangable union end with Viton O-ring seal hard chrome plated ball with Teflon seats and rated for 600 psi working pressure @ 275 degrees F. Design based on Nexus UltraMatic valve.
- G. "Y" strainers with 20 mesh stainless steel elements and ball-type blowdown valves with caps/straps must be included on the inlet side of each water coil requiring a balancing device.
- H. Valves shall be provided with P/T test plugs and tags identifying the valve, the equipment served and the rated flow.
- I. Valve size shall be determined by the velocity limit of the flow cartridge. Maximum fluid velocities of 4 feet per second shall not be exceeded per ASHRAE standards. Contractor shall provide a complete project valve list including item number, quantity, vendor model number, size design flowrate, psig and location tag to the engineer and the balancing contractor for completion and submission with final balancing report.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Where large air quantities can accumulate, provide enlarged air collection standpipes.
- C. Provide manual air vents at system high points and as indicated.
- D. For automatic air vents in ceiling spaces or other concealed locations, provide vent tubing to nearest drain.
- E. Provide air eliminator/dirt separator on suction side of system circulation pump and connect to expansion tank.
- F. Provide valved drain and hose connection on strainer blow down connection.
- G. Provide pump suction fitting on suction side of base mounted centrifugal pumps. Remove temporary strainers after cleaning systems.
- H. Provide combination pump discharge valve on discharge side of centrifugal pumps where indicated.
- I. Support pump fittings with floor mounted pipe and flange supports.
- J. Provide automatic balancing valves on water outlet from radiation, unit heaters, etc. as indicated on the equipment schedules and piping diagrams.
- K. Pipe relief valve outlet to 6" AFF.

# **SECTION 232123 - HYDRONIC PUMPS**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. In-line circulators.

## 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 232113 Hydronic Piping.
- B. Section 232114 Hydronic Specialties.
- C. Section 262717 Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

#### 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA MG 1 Motors and Generators; 2014.
- B. NEMA OS 1 Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; 2013.
- C. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. UL 778 Standard for Motor-Operated Water Pumps; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

#### 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 Submittial Procedures, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide certified pump curves showing performance characteristics with pump and system operating point plotted. Include NPSH curve when applicable. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support requirements and recommendations.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, assembly views, lubrication instructions, and replacement parts list.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacture, assembly, and field performance of pumps, with minimum ten years of documented experience.
- B. The pumps shall be factory performance and hydrostatic tested as a complete unit prior to shipment. The testing shall be done in accordance with ISO 9906 Annex A. No test certificate is required.

## 1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL 778 as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Taco Inc.: www.taco.com.
- B. Grundfos: www.grundfos.us
- C. Bell & Gossett, a Xylem Inc. brand: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.

## 2.2 HVAC PUMPS - GENERAL

- A. Provide pumps that operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL or testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

## 2.3 WET ROTOR CIRCULATOR PUMPS

- A. General: The pump shall be a standard product of a single pump manufacturer. The pump and motor shall be designed and built by the same manufacturer.
  - 1. The wet rotor circulator pump shall be certified and listed by UL (1Z28 Water circulating pump) and/or CSA (Water Circulating Pump) for conformance to U.S. and Canadian Standards to operate at 230 degrees F maximum and 35 degrees F minimum.
  - 2. The pumps shall be of the quiet wet rotor in-line design. Maximum noise level of the pump and motor shall be 54dB(A).
  - 3. The pumps shall be capable of operating continuously at 203 degrees F.

- 4. The head-capacity curve shall have a steady rise in head from maximum to minimum flow within the preferred operating region.
- B. Construction: The pumps shall have the following features.
  - The pump housing shall be of the in-line type with flanged connectors, ASNSI Class 125.
  - 2. The suction and discharge flanges shall be tapped and drilled to allow gauge installation on the pump.
  - 3. Pump Construction.
    - a. Pump housing: Cast iron EN-GJL-250 Class 35 cast iron
    - b. Impellers: 304 Stainless Steel
    - c. Shaft: 304 Stainless Steel

## C. INTEGRATED VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE MOTORS

- 1. Each motor shall be 4- or 8-pole, synchronous, permanent-magnet (PM motor) and tested with the pump as one unit by the same manufacturer.
- 2. Each motor shall be of the Integrated Variable Frequency Drive design consisting of a motor and a Variable Frequency Drive (VFD) built and tested as one unit by the same manufacturer.
- 3. The motor shall be cooled by the pumped fluid.
- 4. Minimum insulation class for the motors shall be Class F.
- 5. The integrated VFD control shall utilize an energy optimization algorithm to minimize energy consumption by reducing the factory-set setpoint and adjust to actual system characteristics. This shall be accomplished without the need of any external sensors or input.

#### D. TERMINAL BOX

- 1. The terminal box shall be made of black composite material. Enclosure class shall be IP44. Aluminum terminal boxes shall not be acceptable.
- 2. The terminal box shall be able to connect directly to the mains with out the need of an external contactor.
- 3. The terminal box shall be suitable to accept add-on modules.
- 4. The circulator shall be supplied with an integrated VFD and shall not be used with any external VFDs.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide access space around pumps for service. Provide no less than minimum space recommended by manufacturer.

C. Decrease from line size with long radius reducing elbows or reducers. Support piping adjacent to pump such that no weight is carried on pump casings.

## **SECTION 233100 - HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal ductwork.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 230713 Duct Insulation: External insulation and duct liner.
- B. Section 233300 Air Duct Accessories.
- C. Section 230593 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE (FUND) ASHRAE Handbook Fundamentals; 2013.
- B. ASTM A36/A36M Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.
- C. ASTM A653/A653M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- D. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.
- E. NFPA 90A Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2015.
- F. NFPA 90B Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems; 2015.
- G. SMACNA (DCS) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate duct fittings, particulars such as gages, sizes, welds, and configuration prior to start of work.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum ten years of documented experience.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 DUCT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Low Pressure Supply: 2 inch w.g. pressure class, Class C seal, galvanized steel.
- B. Return and Relief: 2 inch w.g. pressure class, Class C seal, galvanized steel.
- C. General Exhaust: 1/2 inch w.g. pressure class, Class C seal, galvanized steel.

## 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel for Ducts: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G90/Z275 coating.
- B. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
  - Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
  - 2. VOC Content: Not more than 250 g/L, excluding water.
  - 3. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread of zero, smoke developed of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- C. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36/A36M; steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.
- D. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners.

## 2.3 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and as indicated.
- B. No variation of duct configuration or size permitted except by written permission. Size round duct installed in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE Handbook Fundamentals.
- C. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- D. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows must be used, provide air foil turning vanes.
- E. Provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation when acoustical lining is indicated.

F. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
- B. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.
- C. Duct sizes indicated are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.
- D. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.
- E. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.
- F. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.
- G. Connect diffusers to low pressure ducts directly or with 5 feet maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.

## SECTION 235100 - BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single Wall Positive Pressure Vent systems for Condensing and Non-Condensing applications.

#### 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 235240 - Condensing Boilers.

#### 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. All products furnished under this Section shall conform to the requirements of The National Fuel Gas Code, ANSI Z223.1 / NFPA-54 where applicable and shall comply with and be listed to UL 1738, the U.S. Standard for Venting Systems for Gas—Burning Appliances, Category II, III and IV and ULC-S636-95, the Canadian Standard for Type BH gas vent systems. Components coming in direct contact with products of combustion shall carry the appropriate UL or ULC.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following in accordance with this section:
  - 1. Sizing Calculations
  - 2. Product Catalogs
  - 3. Installation Instructions
  - 4. Installation Drawings
  - 5. Material List
  - 6. Warranty

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

A. The Manufacturer shall warrant the Positive Pressure Vent System against defects in material and workmanship for a period of 15 years from the date of original installation. Any portion of the vent repaired or replaced under the warranty shall be warranted for the remainder of the original warranty period.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. M&G DuraVent "FasNSeal"

- B. Metal-Fab "Corr/Guard"
- C. Approved Equal

## 2.2 POSITIVE PRESSURE SPECIAL GAS VENT

- A. Vent shall be of the single-wall, factory-built special gas vent type, engineered and designed for use in conjunction with Category II, III, and IV condensing or non-condensing gas fired appliances or as specified by the heating equipment manufacturer.
- B. Maximum continuous flue gas temperature shall not exceed 480°F (249°C) for gas burning appliances.
- C. Vent shall be constructed as follows:
  - 1. with a tube (flue gas conduit) constructed of AL29-4C® superferritic stainless steel with a minimum thickness of 0.016" for diameters 3"-7", 0.019" for diameters 8"-12". .024" for diameters 14"-24".
- D. Vent shall be listed for an internal static pressure of 15" w.g. and tested to 37" w.g.
- E. All conduit components shall be manufactured from AL29-4C® or UL-1738/ULC-S636 Listed Material. The joint closure system shall be a- Mechanical Locking Strap design. Joints shall not use screws or other fasteners that penetrate the inner conduit.
- F. Vent shall be constructed with a factory installed silicone gasket used to seal the joint for 3"-24" diameters.
- G. Wall joints shall be designed with a male and female overlapping metal-metal connection to maintain condensate on the AL29-4C stainless steel. Proper ¼" per foot pitch must be maintained at all times and condensate should flow back toward the appliance to the required number of drains.
- H. Fittings that increase vent diameter shall be asymmetric in construction with a flat wall that maintains a straight line with adjoining parts in order to facilitate the unobstructed flow of all condensate.
- I. All parts shall be compatible with other single wall and double wall products of the same manufacturer.
- J. System is to be sized in accordance with the appliance manufacturer's specifications, NFPA 54-National Fuel Gas Code (ANSI Z223.1), ASHRAE recommendations, and other applicable codes.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. The vent system shall be routed to maintain minimum clearance to combustibles as specified by the manufacturer.
- B. All components shall be installed in strict compliance with the manufacturer's instructions and all pertinent local, regional, national, and international building and mechanical codes and regulations.
- C. The vent system and breechings shall be inspected and cleaned before final connections to an appliance. A listed appliance adapter must be used to make the connection between the appliance and vent system.

## **SECTION 235240 - CONDENSING HOT WATER BOILERS**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Boilers.
- B. Controls and boiler trim.

#### 1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 23 21 13 Hydronic Piping.
- B. Section 232114 Hydronic Specialties.

#### 1.4 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI Z21.13 American National Standard for Gas-Fired Low-Pressure Steam and Hot Water Boilers; 2004 (addendum 2005).
- B. ASME (BPV IV) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2004.
- C. HI BTS Testing and Rating Standard for Commercial Boilers; The Hydronics Institute; 2007.
- D. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association: 2003.
- E. Connecticut General Statute 29-329-3
- F. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; 2005.

## 1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Performance rating shall be in accordance with Hydronics Institute Testing and Rating Standard for Commercial Boilers.
- B. Refer to the schedule on the plans for project specific performance requirements.

#### 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data indicating general assembly, components, controls, safety controls, and wiring diagrams with electrical characteristics and connection requirements, and service connections.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate assembly, support details, connection requirements, and include start up instructions.
- C. Manufacturer's Inspection Report: Submit authorized boiler inspection prior to shipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate specified performance and efficiency has been met or exceeded. Provide combustion test which shall include boiler firing rate, over fire draft, gas flow rate, heat input, burner manifold gas pressure, percent carbon monoxide (CO), percent oxygen (O), percent excess air, flue gas temperature at outlet, ambient temperature, net stack temperature, percent stack loss, percent combustion efficiency, and heat output.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, cleaning procedures, replacement parts list, and maintenance and repair data.
- F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Trumbull Housing Authority's name and registered with manufacturer.

#### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum twenty years of documented experience.

#### 1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to ASME (BPV IV) for construction of boilers.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

# 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Protect boilers from damage by leaving factory inspection openings and shipping packaging in place until final installation.

## 1.10 WARRANTY

A. Provide a ten (10) year non-prorated warranty on the heat exchanger and two (2) year limited warranty on the boiler enclosure, burner and controls.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Viessmann Manufacturing Company; www.viessmann-us.com (Basis of Design - Vitodens 200-W)

## 2.2 BOILER

#### A. General

1. The gas-fired hot water condensing heating boiler shall be fabricated of high-quality stainless steel (SA240-316Ti), featuring the latest innovations of condensing boiler technology. The boiler shall incorporate a modulating compact cylindrical stainless steel gas burner with a high-alloy stainless steel heat exchanger surface capable of operating with consistently high efficiency. The boiler control system shall maintain optimized combustion, even in case of fluctuating gas composition and air resistance. The boiler control shall have priority for both electrical and fuel savings with its intelligent combustion controller. Boiler shall be equipped with a variable speed combustion fan for quiet and economical operation.

#### B. Performance Criteria

- 1. Boiler size and ratings shall be as indicated in the schedule on the plans.
- 2. ASME maximum allowable working pressure (MAWP): 80 psig.
- 3. ASME maximum water temperature (Fixed High Limit): 210°F (99°C).

# C. Construction

- 1. The boiler shall include a single compact heat exchanger made of high-alloy stainless steel, designed based on the laminar heat transfer principle for high operational reliability and a long service life. A radial design shall be used to obtain maximum heat transfer performance in a single pass. Rectangular design of the coil is required to maximize the coil gap length and ensure maximum utilization of the heat exchanger surface. Defined gaps (0.8 mm) between coil passes sized to promote laminar flue gas flow for efficient heat transfer. The heat exchanger design shall allow for self-cleaning functionality.
- 2. The burner shall be constructed from high-grade stainless steel for universal use with natural gas or propane gas. Burner ignition shall be by a direct spark ignition system. The boiler shall be equipped with a digital boiler control unit interface.
- 3. The burner shall be capable of operating at altitudes of up to 10,000 ft (3,000 m) without change of orifices, but with the use of an electronic coding card.
- Wire and cable entry to boiler shall be facilitated by strain reliefs to protect electrical wires. All controls, relays, transformers, ignition module, wiring, and redundant seat combination gas valve shall be installed behind the boiler enclosure.
- 5. The boiler shall be equipped with a flue gas vent opening at the top of the boiler. Venting shall be side wall horizontal or vertical sealed (direct vent) chimney system. The boiler shall operate under Category IV positive vent pressure conditions for room air dependent operation.

- 6. The boiler shall be rated for zero (0") clearance to combustibles, including its vent system.
- 7. Standard equipment shall also include the following items:
  - a. Manual reset fixed high limit set at 210°F (99°C), wired in series with ignition system
  - b. Integrated Graphical User Interface (GUI) with digital temperature display
  - c. 80 psig pressure relief valve
  - d. Pressure gage and pipe fittings

#### D. Certifications

1. All individual components shall be accepted as part of the system under the governing body having jurisdiction. Field approval shall not be required for any component. Boiler shall be CSA approved and shall be built in compliance with ASME Section IV, carrying the "H" stamp.

2.

#### E. Certifications

- All individual components shall be accepted as part of the system under the governing body having jurisdiction. Field approval shall not be required for any component. Boiler shall be CSA approved and shall be built in compliance with ASME Section IV, carrying the "H" stamp.
- 2. The boiler shall have the following approvals and listings, or be in compliance with:
  - a. CSA, CRN, ASME, MA State approval, AHRI (GAMA), Energy Star

# 2.3 INDIVIDUAL BOILER CONTROLS (VITOTRONIC 300-K, MW2C)

#### A. General

1. The control unit shall provide control for up to 8 boilers through KMK communication protocol, in a system with one high temperature circuit and two mixing valve circuits with weather responsive reset. Additional circuits shall be added with the order of a mixing valve controller or a custom control panel, using LON communication protocol. The outdoor reset supply temperature of every heating circuit shall result from the outside temperature, the set room temperature, the operating mode and the heating curve.

# B. General Requirements

- 1. The controller shall have the following features:
  - a. 5 Inch color touch screen user interface.
  - b. EPROM memory is maintained without main power.
  - c. Control algorithms are PID-based.
  - d. LON ready (with accessory LON communication card).
  - e. Quick connect plug & play system for low voltage controls.
  - f. Communication with other protocols such as Modbus, BacNet and Ethernet/IP shall be available through an external gateway.
- 2. The controller shall be factory tested and approved by CSA as part of a package with the compatible boilers.
- 3. The controller shall be able to support the following output devices:
  - a. (1) Domestic hot water pump.

- b. (1) Heating loop circulation pump without mixing valve.
- c. (2) Heating loop circulation pumps (with accessory module).
- d. (2) Heating loop mixing valves (with accessory module).
- e. (1) DHW re-circulation pump.

#### C. Construction

- 1. The control interface shall have an alpha-numeric display (°F or °C) and shall have the following features:
  - a. Able to display all system temperatures and set points.
  - b. Displays unique fault message during an alarm.
  - c. Program selection function.
  - d. Domestic hot water temperature set point adjustment.
  - e. Information indicator with confirmation function.
  - f. Operating status display.
  - g. Adjust the display contrast.
  - h. Temporary occupied mode.
  - i. Slope and shift adjustment for heating curve.
- 2. The controller shall have the following additional features:
  - a. On/Off switch.
  - b. Default factory settings reset function.
  - c. Operating status indication light.
  - d. Fault Indicator light.
  - e. Operating condition scans.
  - f. Maintenance requirement status.
  - g. Relay test function.
  - h. Participant check (LON nodes).
  - i. Quick heat up and quick set-back functions.
  - j. Start-up and shut-down optimization functions.
  - k. Warm weather shut-down.
  - I. Energy savings mode.
- 3. Boiler System Supply Water Temperature Control
  - a. Each controlled zone shall have a calculated heating curve which describes the required supply water temperature at different outside air temperatures. The slope and shift of each heating curve shall be adjusted to fit any type of building or system. The highest required temperature of all zones shall be used together with bias from an optional room temperature sensor to determine the common boiler supply temperature set-point. The boilers shall be sequenced to maintain this temperature, configured as having either two-stage or modulating burners.
  - b. Subject to the system design, there shall be a choice of three different start-up and shut-down programs, one gross calorific strategy and two net calorific strategies.
  - c. In the unoccupied mode, the supply water temperature set-point shall be reduced by a pre-determined amount. A call for domestic hot water or an external demand signal shall override this set-point to pre-determined values.
  - d. Control logic shall be equipped to protect the heating system from freeze-up if left powered during the off season.

#### 4. Boiler Rotation

a. The boilers shall be rotated once a month according to an equal run-time strategy or on a schedule every 200 to 2000 hours. A dry contact shall be incorporated to make the current lead boiler the lag boiler whenever contact is closed. If the system has both condensing and non-condensing boilers, the condensing boiler shall be programmed to always be the lead.

# 5. Fault Management

a. If a fault occurs on a boiler, the fault code shall be indicated in the display window and by the flashing red fault lamp. The message shall also be broadcasted on the LON communication bus. The error history shall be saved to memory. An optional Output Module connected to the LON bus shall close a set of potential-free contacts for each of the following conditions: burner status, burner failure, high boiler temperature and low water cut-off alarm.

# 6. Auxiliary Inputs

- a. The following dry contact inputs shall be available to be wired to each boiler to control the following functions:
  - 1) System disable.
  - 2) External heat demand.
  - 3) Change lead boiler into the lag boiler.

# 2.4 MULTIPLE BOIL LOW-LOSS DISTRIBUTION MANIFOLD

#### A. General

- The multiple boiler low-loss distribution manifold shall be prefabricated in modular form, with each module able to accommodate either 2 or 3 boilers. The unit shall be self-contained, requiring only electrical, gas and system-side connections.
- 2. The manifold modules shall incorporate flanged connections at each end to allow for the factory-approved gasketed connections of the low-loss header and multiple modules. In its largest standard configuration, the manifold system as a whole shall be capable of accommodating a maximum of 8 boilers (4 modules with 2 boilers each). The manifold system shall be designed to allow for the option of including 90-degree elbows between individual modules and the low-loss header, for meeting spatial installation criteria.
- Manifold modules shall incorporate unionized boiler supply and return pipe connections and fixing brackets for Viessmann Vitodens 200-W hot water heating boilers, models B2HA-45 to B2HA-150. The manifold system shall be designed to allow for the mounting of power pump modules, master control, boilers, valves and circulators.
- 4. Manufacturer to provide insulation kit for Low Loss Header that will be installed by mechanical contractor.
- 5. The manifold system shall be hydrostatically tested to 100 psig.

# B. Performance Criteria

- 1. The manifold system shall be designed to have faster installation times and greater predictability in performance over field-constructed multiple boiler plants.
- 2. The master boiler staging, rotation and modulation control unit shall have PID logic to operate the multiple boiler system as a single condensing boiler plant.

- 3. The low-loss header discharge temperature set-point shall be provided by the programmable outdoor reset curve.
- 4. The manifold system shall be designed so that variable speed pumps may be used on the secondary side of the low-loss header without interfering with boiler plant operation.

# C. Construction

 The manifold system shall be made of steel suitable for the distribution of hot water heating fluids. All external surfaces shall be primed and painted with corrosion-resistant paint. Major component joints in the manifold system shall be welded; threaded joints shall only be permitted to affix serviceable components.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install boiler and provide connection of natural gas service in accordance with requirements of NFPA 54 and applicable codes.
- C. Provide piping connections and accessories as indicated; refer to Section 232114.
- D. Pipe relief valves to 6" AFF.

# 3.2 STARTING EQUIPMENT

A. Provide manufacturer's authorized service representative for start-up, set up and efficiency testing. Submit manufacturer's certified inspection, start-up, and field reports to engineer for review

# 3.3 TRAINING

A. Provide one day training for the operating personnel to be performed at the jobsite. Contractor shall coordinate with the manufacturer's representative for start-up and training services.

# 3.4 INSPECTIONS

A. Contractor shall obtain certificate of boiler inspection after boiler installation has been completed and pay all fees associated with such inspection. After receipt of certificate of inspection, installing contractor shall furnish a suitable glass front frame in which to place on or posted in a suitable location within the boiler room in which the new boilers have been installed.

#### **END OF SECTION**

# **SECTION 260501 - MINOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical demolition.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as shown on Drawings.
- B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- C. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation .
- D. Report discrepancies to Wiles Architects before disturbing existing installation.
- E. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.
- B. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.
- C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.
- D. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
  - 1. Obtain permission from Trumbull Housing Authority at least 72 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
  - 2. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

- E. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
  - 1. Notify Trumbull Housing Authority before partially or completely disabling system.
  - 2. Notify local fire service.
  - 3. Make notifications at least 72 hours in advance.
- - 1. Notify Trumbull Housing Authority at least 72 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
  - 2. Notify telephone utility company at least 72 hours before partially or completely disabling system.

# 3.3 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
- B. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.
- C. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.
- D. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.
- E. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.
- F. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.
- G. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.
- H. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.
- I. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.
- J. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.

#### 3.4 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.

B. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.

# **END OF SECTION**

# **SECTION 260502.01 - ELECTRICAL GENERAL CONDITIONS**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION

#### A. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:

- 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section..
- This section applies to certain sections of Division 1, Division 23, "Mechanical".
   This section applies to all sections of Division 26, "Electrical," of this project specification unless specified otherwise in the individual sections.
- 3. Temporary Facilities and controls are specified in Section 01520. Cooperate in ensuring adequate protection.
- 4. General material, equipment and workmanship standards are specified in Section 00700.
- 5. Finished painting is specified in section 09900.
- 6. Access doors and panels to be installed in finished surfaces are specified in Section 08311.

# 1.3 DRAWINGS AND COORDINATION

- A. It is not the intention of the drawings to show every item, piece of equipment and detail. Provide complete, operating systems.
- B. Install work as closely as possible to layouts shown on drawings. Modify work as necessary to meet job conditions and to clear other equipment. Consult Engineer before making changes which affect the function or appearance of systems.
- C. Dimensions, elevations and locations are shown approximately. Verify actual conditions in the field.
- D. Owner, Architect, and Engineer reserve the right to order changes in layout of such items as switches, receptacles, and fixtures if such changes do not substantially affect costs and if affected items have not been fabricated or installed.
- E. In some cases, drawings are based upon products of one or several manufactures as listed on the Contract Documents. This contractor shall be responsible for modifications made necessary by substitution of products of different manufacturers.
- F. Do not install part of a system until all critical components of the system and related systems have been approved. Coordinate parts of systems to ensure proper operation of the entire system.

- G. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Notify Engineer if Contract Documents conflict with manufacturer's instructions. Comply with Engineers interpretations.
- H. Provide brackets, supports, anchors and frames required for installation of work specified herein. Such metal work shall conform to the requirements of Section 16070.

#### 1.4 REFERENCES

- A. FM P7825 Approval Guide; Factory Mutual Research Corporation; current edition.
- B. NEMA MG 1 Motors and Generators; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- C. NEMA ICS 6 National Electrical Manufacturers Association
- D. NEMA MG 10 National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- E. NEMA MG 11 National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- F. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.
- G. SSPC-Paint 15 Steel Joist Shop Paint; Society for Protective Coatings.
- H. IEEE 100 Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms.

# 1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE 100.
- B. The technical sections referred to herein are those specification sections that describe products, installation procedures, and equipment operations and that refer to this section for detailed description of submittal types.
- C. The technical paragraphs referred to herein are those paragraphs in PART 2 PRODUCTS and PART 3 EXECUTION of the technical sections that describe products, systems, installation procedures, equipment, and test methods.

# 1.6 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. The Codes and Standards listed below apply to all Work. Where Codes or Standards are mentioned in these Specifications, follow the latest edition or revision.
- B. The current adopted editions of the following State or local Codes apply:
  - 1. 2018 Connecticut State Building Code
  - 2. 2015 International Building Code
  - 3. 2015 International Mechanical Code
  - 4. 2015 International Plumbing Code
  - 5. 2017 National Electrical Code (NFPA 70)

- 6. 2015 International Energy Conservation Code
- 7. ICC/ANSI A117.1-2009 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
- C. All materials furnished and all work installed shall comply with the rules and recommendations of the NFPA, the requirements of the local utility companies, the recommendations of the fire insurance rating organization having jurisdiction and the requirements of all Governmental departments having jurisdiction.
- D. Include in the Work, without extra cost to the Owner, any labor, materials, testing, services, apparatus and Drawings in order to comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, whether or not shown on Drawings and/or specified.

#### 1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01330 Submittals, for submittal procedures.
- B. Provide manufacturer's ORIGINAL printed product data, catalog cuts and description of any special installation procedures. Photocopied and/or illegible product data sheets shall not be acceptable. All product datasheets shall be highlighted or stamped with arrows to indicate the specific components being submitted for approval.
- C. Submittals shall include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, catalog model or number, nameplate data, size, layout dimensions, capacity, project specification and technical paragraph reference. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references, and years of satisfactory service, and other information necessary to establish contract compliance of each item to be provided. Photographs of existing installations are unacceptable and will be returned without approval.
- D. Submittals for each manufactured item shall be current manufacturer's descriptive literature of cataloged products, equipment drawings, diagrams, performance and characteristic curves, and catalog cuts. Handwritten and typed modifications and other notations not part of the manufacturer's preprinted data will result in the rejection of the submittal. Should manufacturer's data require supplemental information for clarification, the supplemental information shall be submitted as specified for certificates of compliance.
- E. Submit drawings a minimum of 14 inches by 20 inches in size using a minimum scale of 1/8 inch per foot except as specified otherwise. Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.

- F. Where installation procedures or part of the installation procedures are required to be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, submit printed copies of those instructions prior to installation. Installation of the item shall not proceed until manufacturer's instructions are received. Failure to submit manufacturer's instructions shall be cause for rejection of the equipment or material.
- G. Submit manufacturer's certifications as required for products, materials, finishes, and equipment as specified in the technical sections. Certificates from material suppliers are not acceptable. Preprinted certifications and copies of previously submitted documents will not be acceptable. The manufacturer's certifications shall name the appropriate products, equipment, or materials and the publication specified as controlling the quality of that item. Certification shall not contain statements to imply that the item does not meet requirements specified, such as "as good as"; "achieve the same end use and results as materials formulated in accordance with the referenced publications"; or "equal or exceed the service and performance of the specified material." Certifications shall simply state that the item conforms to the requirements specified. Certificates shall be printed on the manufacturer's letterhead and shall be signed by the manufacturer's official authorized to sign certificates of compliance.
- H. Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry and technical society reference standards of the organizations such as American National Standards Institute (ANSI), American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL), and Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance.
- In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

# 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Material and Equipment Qualifications
  - 1. Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in the technical section.

# B. Regulatory Requirements

1. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70.

#### C. Alternative Qualifications

1. Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

# D. Service Support

 The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

# E. Manufacturer's Nameplate

1. Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

# F. Modification of References

- In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Building Official or Inspector and/or Fire Marshal.
- G. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- H. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 5 years of experience.
- I. Design Seismic bracing and restraints under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in Connecticut.
- J. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

#### 1.9 COORDINATION WITH OTHER DIVISIONS

A. Carry out all work in conjunction with other trades and give full cooperation in order that all work may proceed with a minimum of delay and interference. Particular emphasis is placed on timely installation of major apparatus and furnishing other Contractors, especially the General Contractor or Construction Manager, with information as to openings, chases, sleeves, bases, inserts, equipment locations, panels, access doors, etc. required by other trades, and to allow for serviceable access to equipment.

- B. Contractors are required to examine all of the Project Drawings and mutually arrange work so as to avoid interference. In general, ductwork, heating piping, sprinkler piping and drainage lines take precedence over water, gas and electrical conduits. The Engineer regarding the arrangement of work, which cannot be agreed upon by the Contractors, will make final decisions. Service of equipment will take precedence.
- C. Where the work of the Contractor will be installed in close proximity to or will interfere with work of other trades, assist in working out space conditions to make a satisfactory adjustment.
- D. If work is installed before coordinating with other Divisions or so as to cause interference with work of other Sections, the Contractor causing the interference will make necessary changes to correct the condition without extra charge to the Owner.
- E. Initial contact and coordination has been conducted with utility entities for the purpose of the preparation of Bid Documents. The Contractor shall coordinate all final specific utility requirements.

#### 1.10 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

Α. Convene one week before starting work of this section.

#### PROJECT CONDITIONS 1.11

- Α. Sequence installation to ensure utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.
- B. Sequence installation to conform with the project phasing indicated on the Architectural drawings.

#### 1.12 WARRANTY

- Α. See Section 01770 - Project Closeout, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a one year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

#### 1.13 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- Submit text of posted operating instructions for each system and principal item of Α. equipment as specified in the technical sections. The operating instructions shall include the following:
  - Wiring diagrams, control diagrams, and control sequence for each principal system and item of equipment.
  - 2. Start up, proper adjustment, operating, lubrication, and shutdown procedures.
  - Safety precautions. 3.
  - 4. The procedure in the event of equipment failure.
  - 5. Other items of instruction as recommended by the manufacturer of each system or item of equipment.

B. Print or engrave operating instructions and frame under glass or in approved laminated plastic. Post instructions where directed. For operating instructions exposed to the weather, provide weather-resistant materials or weatherproof enclosures. Operating instructions shall not fade when exposed to sunlight and shall be secured to prevent easy removal or peeling.

#### 1.14 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical installations shall conform to ANSI C2, NFPA 70, and requirements specified herein.

# B. Motors and Equipment

1. Provide electrical components of mechanical equipment, such as motors, motor starters, control or push-button stations, float or pressure switches, solenoid valves, and other devices functioning to control mechanical equipment, including control wiring and conduit to conform with the requirements of the section covering the mechanical equipment. Extended voltage range motors shall not be permitted. The interconnecting power wiring and conduit, control wiring and conduit, the motor control equipment and the electrical power circuits shall be provided under Division 16.

# C. Wiring and Conduit

- 1. Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for field-installed equipment, and motor control equipment, the conduit and wiring connecting such assemblies, or other power sources to equipment. Power and Control wiring and conduit shall be provided under Division 16 and shall conform to the requirements of the section specifying the associated equipment.
- 2. All wiring in finished areas shall be run concealed in ceilings, walls or floors unless otherwise indicated.

#### D. New Work

1. Provide electrical components of mechanical equipment, such as motors, motor starters, control or push-button stations, float or pressure switches, solenoid valves, integral disconnects, and other devices functioning to control mechanical equipment, as well as control wiring and conduit to conform with the requirements of the section covering the mechanical equipment. Extended voltage range motors shall not be permitted. The interconnecting power wiring and conduit, control wiring and conduit, the motor control equipment and the electrical power circuits shall be provided under Division 16, except internal wiring for components of packaged equipment shall be provided as an integral part of the equipment. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, provide any required changes to the electrical service as may be necessary and related work as a part of the work for the section specifying that motor or equipment.

# E. High Efficiency Motors

- Unless otherwise specified, single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors shall be high efficiency types corresponding to the applications listed in NEMA MG 11.
- Unless otherwise specified, polyphase motors shall be selected based on high
  efficiency characteristics relative to the applications as listed in NEMA MG 10.
  Additionally, polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors with continuous
  ratings shall meet or exceed energy efficient ratings in accordance with Table
  12-6C of NEMA MG 1.

# F. Instruction To Owners Personnel

Where specified in the technical sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to designated Owner personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified systems and equipment, including pertinent safety requirements as required. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Owner for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with equipment or system. When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instructions to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications. Instructions and/or training shall be video taped. Provide the owner with two copies of the video tape prior to project close out.

# G. Lockout Requirements

 Provide disconnecting means capable of being locked out for machines and other equipment to prevent unexpected startup or release of stored energy in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147. Mechanical isolation of machines and other equipment shall be in accordance with requirements of Division 15, "Mechanical."

#### 1.15 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Refer to Division 7 Specification for additional and more specific information.
- B. Fire-stopping systems shall be submitted as shop drawing.
- C. Penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceiling or floors and penetrations through smoke barriers, smoke resistive construction, and construction enclosing compartmentalized areas involving both empty openings, openings containing penetration items, and openings due to flue decks shall be sealed with a U.L. approved fire-stop fitting classified for an hourly rating equivalent to the fire rating of the wall, ceiling or floor.
- D. Thruwall and floor seals shall be used to provide a positive means of sealing pipes or ducts which pass through the concrete foundation of a structure below grade or

below ground water level. Seals shall also be used at entry points through concrete walls or floors which must be sealed.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.1 NOT USED

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

# 3.2 STARTING EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. Provide manufacturer's field representative to prepare and start equipment.
- B. Adjust for proper operation within manufacturer's published tolerances.
- C. Demonstrate proper operation of equipment to Owner's designated representative.

# 3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean the entire installation at substantial completion.
- B. Protect installed equipment from subsequent construction operations.

# **END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE POWER CONDUCTORS & CABLES (600 V & LESS)

#### PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Single conductor building wire.
- B. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable.
- C. Metal-clad cable.
- D. Wire and cable for 600 volts and less.
- E. Wiring connectors.
- F. Electrical tape.
- G. Wire pulling lubricant.
- H. Cable ties.

#### 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07841 Firestopping.
- B. Section 260501 Minor Electrical Demolition: Disconnection, removal, and/or extension of existing electrical conductors and cables.
- C. Section 260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.
- D. Section 260553 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

# 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B3 Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire; 2013.
- B. ASTM B8 Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft; 2011.
- C. ASTM B33 Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes; 2010 (Reapproved 2014).

- D. ASTM D3005 Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape; 2010.
- E. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- F. NECA 120 Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Metal-Clad Cable (MC); 2012.
- G. NECA 121 Standard for Installing Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cable (Type NM-B) and Underground Feeder and Branch-Circuit Cable (Type UF); 2007.
- H. NEMA WC 70 Nonshielded Power Cable 2000 V or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy; 2009.
- I. NETA ATS Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2013.
- J. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- K. UL 44 Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 83 Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 486A-486B Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 486C Splicing Wire Connectors: Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 486D Sealed Wire Connector Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 493 Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch-Circuit Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 510 Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 1569 Metal-Clad Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

# 1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

# A. Coordination:

- Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
- 2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- 3. Notify Wiles Architects of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

# 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 Submittals, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide for each cable assembly type.
- C. Test Reports: Indicate procedures and values obtained.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed circuiting arrangements. Record actual routing for underground circuits.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and circuits.

# 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

# 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

# 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F, unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Engineer and obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience and with service facilities within 100 miles of Project.
- C. Products: Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.1 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.
- C. Metal-clad cable is permitted only as follows:
  - 1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
    - a. Where concealed above accessible ceilings for final connections from junction boxes to luminaires.
    - b. Where concealed in hollow stud walls and above accessible ceilings for branch circuits up to 20 A.
  - 2. In addition to other applicable restrictions, may not be used:
    - a. Where exposed to damage.
    - b. For damp, wet, or corrosive locations.
- D. Conductor sizes are based on copper. Aluminum conductors will not be accepted.

# 2.2 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com.
- B. Industrial Wire & Cable, Inc: www.iewc.com.
- C. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.

#### 2.3 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- D. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- E. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- F. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- G. Conductor Material:

- Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B 787M unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
- H. Minimum Conductor Size:
  - 1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
    - a. Exceptions:
      - 1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
      - 2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
  - 2. Control Circuits: 14 AWG.
- I. Conductor Color Coding:
  - 1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
  - 2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
  - 3. Color Code:
    - a. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
      - 1) Phase A: Black.
      - 2) Phase B: Red.
      - 3) Phase C: Blue.
      - 4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
    - b. 240/120 V, 1 Phase, 3 Wire System:
      - 1) Phase A: Black.
      - 2) Phase B: Red.
      - 3) Neutral/Grounded: White.
    - c. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
    - d. For control circuits, comply with manufacturer's recommended color code.

# 2.4 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Copper Building Wire:
    - a. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com/#sle.
    - b. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
    - c. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.
- B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
  - 1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
    - a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
    - b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation:
  - 1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2.

- F. Conductor: Copper.
- G. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 volts.
- H. Insulation: NFPA 70, Type THHN/THWN.

#### 2.5 UNDERGROUND FEEDER AND BRANCH-CIRCUIT CABLE

- Α. Manufacturers:
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type UF multiple-conductor cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 493, Type UF-B.
- C. Provide equipment grounding conductor unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Conductor Stranding:
  - 1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
  - Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- E. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

#### 2.6 METAL-CLAD CABLE

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
  - 2. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
  - Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
  - 1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
  - Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation: Type THHN/THWN.
- F. Provide dedicated neutral conductor for each phase conductor.
- G. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
- Н. Armor: Aluminum, interlocked tape.
- I. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC.
- J. Conductor: Copper.
- K. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 volts.

- L. Insulation Temperature Rating: 60 degrees C.
- M. Insulation Material: Thermoplastic.

# 2.7 WIRING CONNECTORS

- A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.
- B. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
  - 1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
  - 2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.
- C. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
  - 1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
  - 2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
  - 3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
  - 4. Provide motor pigtail connectors for connecting motor leads in order to facilitate disconnection.
  - 5. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors where connectors are required.
- D. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.
- E. Do not use push-in wire connectors as a substitute for twist-on insulated spring connectors.
- F. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F for standard applications and 302 degrees F for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
    - b. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com/#sle.
    - c. NSI Industries LLC: www.nsiindustries.com/#sle.
- G. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy: www.burndy.com.
    - b. Ilsco: www.ilsco.com/#sle.
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.

- H. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy: www.burndy.com.
    - b. Ilsco: www.ilsco.com/#sle.
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
- I. Crimped Terminals: Nylon-insulated, with insulation grip and terminal configuration suitable for connection to be made.
  - Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy: www.burndy.com.
    - b. Ilsco: www.ilsco.com/#sle.
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.

#### 2.8 WIRING ACCESSORIES

- A. Electrical Tape:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
    - b. Plymouth Rubber Europa: www.plymouthrubber.com/#sle.
  - Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
- B. Wire Pulling Lubricant: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed and suitable for use at the installation temperature.
- C. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.
- D. Spring Wire Connectors:
- E. **Compression Connectors:**

# PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 **EXAMINATION**

- Α. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed. B.
- C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.
- D. Verify that raceway installation is complete and supported.
- E. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Circuiting Requirements:
  - 1. All wiring shall be run concealed in finished areas. Install in ceiling spaces, wall stud space or below slab unless specifically indicated otherwise.
  - 2. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
  - 3. When circuit destination is indicated and routing is not shown, determine exact routing required.
  - 4. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
  - 5. Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft of location shown.
  - 6. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install conductors and cable in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- D. Install underground feeder and branch-circuit cable (Type UF-B) in accordance with NECA 121.
- E. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.
- F. Installation in Raceway:
  - 1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
  - 2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
  - 3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
  - 4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
- G. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.
- H. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- I. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
  - 1. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
    - a. Use listed fittings.

- b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.
- c. Do not use direct-bearing set-screw type fittings for cables with aluminum armor.
- J. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.
- K. Where conductors are installed in enclosures for future termination by others, provide a minimum of 5 feet of slack.
- L. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
- M. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.
- N. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
  - 1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
  - 2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
  - 3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
  - 4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
  - 5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
  - 6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- O. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
  - 1. Dry Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
    - a. For taped connections, first apply adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape or electrical filler tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
    - b. For taped connections likely to require re-entering, including motor leads, first apply varnished cambric electrical tape, followed by adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
  - 2. Damp Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
    - a. For connections with insulating covers, apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
    - b. For taped connections, follow same procedure as for dry locations but apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
- P. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.

- Q. Color Code Legend: Provide identification label identifying color code for ungrounded conductors at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
- R. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07841.
- S. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.
- T. Install wire and cable securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.
- U. Route wire and cable as required to meet project conditions.
  - 1. Wire and cable routing indicated is approximate unless dimensioned.
  - 2. Where wire and cable destination is indicated and routing is not shown, determine exact routing and lengths required.
  - 3. Include wire and cable of lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft of location shown.
- V. Use wiring methods indicated.
- W. Pull all conductors into raceway at same time.
- X. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant for building wire 4 AWG and larger.
- Y. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.
- Z. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.
- AA. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.
- AB. Use split bolt connectors for copper conductor splices and taps, 6 AWG and larger. Tape uninsulated conductors and connector with electrical tape to 150 percent of insulation rating of conductor.
- AC. Use solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG and smaller.
- AD. Use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps for copper conductor splices and taps, 10 AWG and smaller.
- AE. Identify and color code wire and cable under provisions of Section 260553.
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
  - A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

- B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is required for all conductors. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.
- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.
- D. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.3.2.

# **END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Grounding and bonding requirements.
- B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.
- C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.
- D. Grounding and bonding components.

# 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260519 Low-Voltage Power Conductors & Cables (600 V & Less): Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
- B. Section 260553 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

# 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- B. NETA ATS Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2013.
- C. NETA STD ATS Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association; 2003.
- D. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. UL 467 Grounding and Bonding Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

# 1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Grounding System Resistance: 5 ohms.

# 1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01330 - Submittals for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.

# 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

# 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience with service facilities within 100 miles of Project.
- C. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
- C. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- D. Grounding System Resistance:
  - Achieve specified grounding system resistance under normally dry conditions unless otherwise approved by Wiles Architects. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
- E. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
  - Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.

- 2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
- 3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
- 4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- 5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
- 6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
- F. Pole-Mounted Luminaires: Also comply with Section 265600.

# 2.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
  - 2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.
- B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in addition to requirements of Section 260519:
  - 1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
  - Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors or compression connectors for accessible connections.

# 2.3 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Cooper Power Systems, a division of Cooper Industries: www.cooperindustries.com.
- B. Framatome Connectors International: www.fciconnect.com.
- C. Erico: www.erico.com.

#### 2.4 CONNECTORS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Mechanical Connectors: Bronze.
- B. Wire: Stranded copper.
- C. Grounding Electrode Conductor: Size to meet NFPA 70 requirements.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.
- D. Verify existing conditions prior to beginning work.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install grounding and bonding system components in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
  - Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
  - 2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
  - 3. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
  - 4. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- D. Provide bonding to meet requirements described in Quality Assurance.
- E. Equipment Grounding Conductor: Provide separate, insulated conductor within each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Terminate each end on suitable lug, bus, or bushing.

# 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.
- B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.
- C. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
- D. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.

#### **END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

# 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260534 Conduit: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.
- B. Section 265100 Interior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for interior luminaires.
- C. Conduit and equipment supports.
- D. Anchors and fasteners.

#### 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.
- C. ASTM B633 Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel: 2013.
- D. MFMA-4 Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- E. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- F. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01330 Submittals, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog data for fastening systems.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with applicable building code.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of electrical work.
  - 2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
  - 3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported with a minimum safety factor of 2. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
  - 4. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
  - 5. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
    - a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
    - b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps, clamps, etc. suitable for the conduit or cable to be supported.
  - 1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
  - 2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers, brackets, etc. suitable for the boxes to be supported.
- D. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
  - 1. Comply with MFMA-4.
- E. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Anchors and Fasteners:
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
  - 2. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.

- 3. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
- 4. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
- 5. Wood: Use wood screws.

#### 2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
- B. Threaded Rod Company: www.threadedrod.com.
- C. Caddy Fasteners: www.erico.com.

#### 2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Hangers, Supports, Anchors, and Fasteners General: Corrosion-resistant materials of size and type adequate to carry the loads of equipment and conduit, including weight of wire in conduit.
- B. Supports: Fabricated of structural steel or formed steel members; galvanized.
- C. Anchors and Fasteners:
  - 1. Obtain permission from Wiles Architects before using powder-actuated anchors.
  - 2. Concrete Structural Elements: Use precast inserts, expansion anchors, powder-actuated anchors, or preset inserts.
  - 3. Steel Structural Elements: Use beam clamps, steel spring clips, steel ramset fasteners, or welded fasteners.
  - 4. Concrete Surfaces: Use self-drilling anchors or expansion anchors.
  - 5. Hollow Masonry, Plaster, and Gypsum Board Partitions: Use toggle bolts or hollow wall fasteners.
  - 6. Solid Masonry Walls: Use expansion anchors or preset inserts.
  - 7. Wood Elements: Use wood screws.
- D. Formed Steel Channel:
- E. Powder-Actuated Anchors:
- F. Steel Spring Clips:

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install support and attachment components in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Wiles Architects, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Wiles Architects, do not provide support from roof deck.
- F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
  - 1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
  - 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
  - 3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
- H. Conduit Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 260534.
- I. Interior Luminaire Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 265100.
- J. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- K. Remove temporary supports.
- L. Identify independent electrical component support wires above accessible ceilings (only where specifically indicated or permitted) with color distinguishable from ceiling support wires in accordance with NFPA 70.

# 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.
- E. Install hangers and supports as required to adequately and securely support electrical system components, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.
  - 1. Do not fasten supports to pipes, ducts, mechanical equipment, or conduit.
  - 2. Do not drill or cut structural members.
- F. Rigidly weld support members or use hexagon-head bolts to present neat appearance with adequate strength and rigidity. Use spring lock washers under all nuts.
- G. Install surface-mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors.
- H. In wet and damp locations use steel channel supports to stand cabinets and panelboards 1 inch off wall.
- I. Use sheet metal channel to bridge studs above and below cabinets and panelboards recessed in hollow partitions.

# **END OF SECTION**

#### **SECTION 260534 - CONDUIT**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
- B. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
- C. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- D. Conduit fittings.
- E. Conduit, fittings and conduit bodies.

# 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07841 Penetration Firestopping.
- B. Section 260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260537 Boxes.

# 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C80.3 American National Standard for Steel Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT); 2005.
- B. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- C. NEMA FB 1 Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2012.
- D. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. UL 1 Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- F. UL 360 Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 514B Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

H. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01330 - Submittals, for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide for metallic conduit, flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, metallic tubing, nonmetallic conduit, flexible nonmetallic conduit, nonmetallic tubing, fittings, and conduit bodies.
- C. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual routing of conduits larger than 2 inches.

#### 1.6 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- Α. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with Α. manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Accept conduit on site. Inspect for damage.
- C. Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.
- D. Protect PVC conduit from sunlight.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

- Α. Provide all conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

#### 2.2 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
  - 2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com/#sle.
  - International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com/#sle. 3.

- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
- D. Description: Interlocked steel construction.
- E. Fittings: NEMA FB 1.
- 2.3 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)
  - A. Manufacturers:
    - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
    - 2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com/#sle.
    - 3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com/#sle.
  - B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.
  - C. Fittings:
    - 1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
    - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
  - D. Description: Interlocked steel construction with PVC jacket.
  - E. Fittings: NEMA FB 1.
- 2.4 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)
  - A. Manufacturers:
    - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
    - 2. Republic Conduit: www.republic-conduit.com/#sle.
    - 3. Wheatland Tube Company: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
  - B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.
  - C. Fittings:
    - 1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
    - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
    - 3. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression (gland) or set-screw type.
      - a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. All conduits shall be run concealed in finished areas. Install in ceiling spaces, wall stud space or below slab unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as shown on drawings.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.
- E. Verify routing and termination locations of conduit prior to rough-in.
- F. Conduit routing is shown on drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Route as required to complete wiring system.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install conduit in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.

## C. Conduit Support:

- Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 260529
  using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having
  jurisdiction.
- 2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

## D. Connections and Terminations:

- 1. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
- 2. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
- 3. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.
- 4. Secure joints and connections to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity.

# E. Penetrations:

- Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
- 2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
- 4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.

- 5. Seal interior of conduits entering the building from underground at first accessible point to prevent entry of moisture and gases.
- 6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
- 7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty. Include proposed locations of penetrations and methods for sealing with submittals.
- 8. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.
- F. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
  - Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

## 3.3 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Install conduit to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07841.
- B. Route conduit through roof openings for piping and ductwork wherever possible. Where separate roofing penetration is required, coordinate location and installation method with roofing installation specified.

## **END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 260535 - SURFACE RACEWAYS**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 LEED BUILDING GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The Owner requires the Contractor to implement practices and procedures to meet the project's environmental performance goals, which include achieving LEED (Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design) Green Building Rating System NC, Version 2.2, Silver rating. Specific project goals that may impact this area of work including, but not limited to: use of recycled-content materials; use of locally-manufactured materials; use of low-emitting materials; construction waste recycling; and the implementation of a construction indoor air quality management plan. The Contractor shall ensure that the requirements related to these goals, as defined in the sections below, are implemented to the fullest extent. Substitutions, or other changes to the work proposed by the Contractor or their Subcontractors, shall not be allowed if such changes compromise the stated LEED BUILDING Performance Criteria.

## 1.3 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface raceway systems.

## 1.4 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 262726 Wiring Devices: Receptacles.

#### 1.5 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- B. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. UL 5 Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## 1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including dimensions, knockout sizes and locations, materials, fabrication details, finishes, service condition requirements, and accessories.
  - 1. Surface Raceway Systems: Include information on fill capacities for conductors and cables.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70. Maintain one copy of document on site.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 RACEWAY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide all components, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Do not use raceways for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

## 2.2 SURFACE RACEWAY SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell-wiring.com.
  - 2. MonoSystems, Inc: www.monosystems.com/#sle.
  - 3. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
- B. Surface Metal Raceways: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install raceways in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Install raceways plumb and level.
- D. Secure and support raceways in accordance with Section 260529 at intervals complying with NFPA 70 and manufacturer's requirements.
- E. Close unused raceway openings.

F. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

# **END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 260537 - BOXES**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.
- B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.
- C. Wall and ceiling outlet boxes.
- D. Pull and junction boxes.

## 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07841 Penetration Firestopping.
- B. Section 260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 262726 Wiring Devices:
  - 1. Wall plates.
- E. Section 262726 Wiring Devices: Wall plates in finished areas.

## 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- B. NECA 130 Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
- C. NEMA FB 1 Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2012.
- D. NEMA OS 1 Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; 2013.
- E. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2014.
- F. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## 1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

## A. Coordination:

- Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
- 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
- 3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
- 4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
- 5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
- 6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
- 7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
- 8. Notify Wiles Architects of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

## 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01330 Submittals, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cabinets and enclosures, boxes for hazardous (classified) locations, floor boxes, and underground handhole enclosures.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations and mounting heights of outlet, pull, and junction boxes on project record documents.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 BOXES

## A. General Requirements:

- 1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- 2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
- 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

- 4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- 5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.
- B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
  - 1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
  - 2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
  - 3. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
  - 4. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
  - 5. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
  - 6. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
  - 7. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
  - 8. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
  - 9. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
  - Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
  - 11. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes.
  - 12. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 262726.

## 2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Appleton Electric: www.appletonelec.com.
- B. Arc-Co./Division of Arcade Technology: www.arc-co.com.
- C. Unity Manufacturing: www.unitymfg.com.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.

## 2.3 OUTLET BOXES

- A. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
  - 1. Luminaire and Equipment Supporting Boxes: Rated for weight of equipment supported; include 1/2 inch male fixture studs where required.
  - 2. Concrete Ceiling Boxes: Concrete type.
- B. Cast Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, aluminum. Provide gasketed cover by box manufacturer. Provide threaded hubs.
- C. Wall Plates for Finished Areas: As specified in Section 262726.

- D. Floor Boxes: NEMA OS 1, fully adjustable, minimum 1-1/2 inches deep.
- 2.4 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES
  - A. Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
  - B. Hinged Enclosures: As specified in Section 262716.
  - C. Surface Mounted Cast Metal Box: NEMA 250, Type 4X; flat-flanged, surface mounted junction box:
    - 1. Material: Cast aluminum.
    - 2. Cover: Furnish with ground flange, neoprene gasket, and stainless steel cover screws.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on drawings.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.
- D. Verify locations of floor boxes and outlets in offices and work areas prior to rough-in.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.
- E. Box Supports:
  - 1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 260529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
  - Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- F. Install boxes plumb and level.

## G. Flush-Mounted Boxes:

- Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.
- 2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
- 3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.
- H. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
- I. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- J. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.
- K. Close unused box openings.
- L. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
- M. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
- N. Install boxes securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.
- O. Install in locations as shown on Drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and as required by NFPA 70.
- P. Set wall mounted boxes at elevations to accommodate mounting heights indicated.
- Q. Orient boxes to accommodate wiring devices oriented as specified in Section 262726.
- R. Maintain headroom and present neat mechanical appearance.
- S. Inaccessible Ceiling Areas: Install outlet and junction boxes no more than 6 inches from ceiling access panel or from removable recessed luminaire.
- T. Install boxes to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07841.
- U. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, and backsplashes.
- V. Locate outlet boxes to allow luminaires positioned as shown on reflected ceiling plan.

- W. Align adjacent wall mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.
- X. Locate outlet boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
- Y. Do not install flush mounting box back-to-back in walls; provide minimum 6 inches separation. Provide minimum 24 inches separation in acoustic rated walls.
- Z. Secure flush mounting box to interior wall and partition studs. Accurately position to allow for surface finish thickness.
- AA. Use stamped steel bridges to fasten flush mounting outlet box between studs.
- AB. Install flush mounting box without damaging wall insulation or reducing its effectiveness.
- AC. Use adjustable steel channel fasteners for hung ceiling outlet box.
- AD. Do not fasten boxes to ceiling support wires.
- AE. Support boxes independently of conduit, except cast box that is connected to two rigid metal conduits both supported within 12 inches of box.
- AF. Use gang box where more than one device is mounted together. Do not use sectional box.
- AG. Use gang box with plaster ring for single device outlets.
- AH. Use cast outlet box in exterior locations exposed to the weather and wet locations.

## 3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Install knockout closures in unused box openings.

## 3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

## 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces and restore finish.

#### **END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical identification requirements.
- B. Identification nameplates and labels.
- C. Wire and cable markers.
- D. Underground warning tape.
- E. Warning signs and labels.

## 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260519 Low-Voltage Power Conductors & Cables (600 V & Less): Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.
- B. Section 262726 Wiring Devices: Device and wallplate finishes; factory pre-marked wallplates.

## 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z535.2 American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs; 2011.
- B. ANSI Z535.4 American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels; 2011.
- C. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. UL 969 Marking and Labeling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## 1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.
- B. Sequencing:

- 1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
- 2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

## 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01330 Submittals, for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide catalog data for nameplates, labels, and markers.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation and installation of product.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

## 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Identification for Equipment:
  - 1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
  - 2. Service Equipment:
    - a. Use identification nameplate to identify each service disconnecting means.
  - 3. Use identification nameplate to identify disconnect location for equipment with remote disconnecting means.
  - 4. Use identification label or handwritten text using indelible marker on inside of door at each fused switch to identify required NEMA fuse class and size.
  - 5. Use identification label or handwritten text using indelible marker on inside of door at each motor controller to identify nameplate horsepower, full load amperes, code letter, service factor, voltage, and phase of motor(s) controlled.
- B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
  - 1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 260519.
  - 2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment.
  - 3. Use wire and cable markers to identify circuit number or other designation indicated for power, control, and instrumentation conductors and cables at the following locations:

- 4. Use wire and cable markers to identify connected grounding electrode system components for grounding electrode conductors.
- 5. Use underground warning tape to identify direct buried cables.

## 2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.
- B. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/aec.
- C. HellermannTyton: www.hellermanntyton.com.

## 2.3 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

- A. Identification Nameplates:
  - 1. Materials:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
  - 2. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch; engraved text.
  - 3. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.
- B. Identification Labels:
  - 1. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
  - 2. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Nameplates: Engraved three-layer laminated plastic, black letters on white background.
- D. Locations:
  - 1. Each electrical distribution and control equipment enclosure.
  - 2. Communication cabinets.
- E. Letter Size:
  - 1. Use 1/8 inch letters for identifying individual equipment and loads.
  - 2. Use 1/4 inch letters for identifying grouped equipment and loads.
- F. Labels: Embossed adhesive tape, with 3/16 inch white letters on black background. Use only for identification of individual wall switches and receptacles and control device stations.

## 2.4 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

A. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.

- B. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.
- C. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
- D. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch.
- F. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Description: Cloth type wire markers.
- H. Locations: Each conductor at panelboard gutters, pull boxes, outlet boxes, and junction boxes each load connection.
- Ι. Legend:
  - Power and Lighting Circuits: Branch circuit or feeder number indicated on drawings.
  - Control Circuits: Control wire number indicated on schematic and interconnection diagrams on drawings.

#### 2.5 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

- Materials: Use foil-backed detectable type polyethylene tape suitable for direct Α. burial, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Foil-backed Detectable Type Tape: 3 inches wide, with minimum thickness of 5 mil, unless otherwise required for proper detection.
- C. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.
- D. Color:
  - 1. Tape for Buried Power Lines: Black text on red background.
  - Tape for Buried Communication, Alarm, and Signal Lines: Black text on orange background.

#### 2.6 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.
- B. Warning Signs:
  - 1. Materials:
    - a. Indoor Dry, Clean Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid plastic or self-adhesive vinyl signs.
  - 2. Rigid Signs: Provide four mounting holes at corners for mechanical fasteners.
  - Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Warning Labels:

- 1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
- 2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
- 3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive nameplates and labels.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
  - 1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
  - 2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
  - 3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
  - 4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
  - 5. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
  - 6. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
- C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
- D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.
- E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.
- F. Install underground warning tape above buried lines with one tape per trench at 3 inches below finished grade.
- G. Secure rigid signs using stainless steel screws.
- H. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

# **END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Power distribution panelboards.
- B. Load centers.

## 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

# 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-375 Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; Federal Specification; Revision E, 2013.
- B. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- C. NECA 407 Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards; 2009.
- D. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2014.
- E. NEMA ICS 2 Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts; 2000 (R2005), with errata, 2008.
- F. NEMA PB 1 Panelboards; 2011.
- G. NEMA PB 1.1 General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less; 2013.
- H. NETA ATS Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2013.
- I. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. UL 50 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 50E Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- L. UL 67 Panelboards; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 489 Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## 1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

#### A. Coordination:

- Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
- 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
- 3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted panelboards where indicated.
- 4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- 5. Notify Wiles Architects of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

## 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01330 Submittals, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
  - 1. Include characteristic trip curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device upon request.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
  - 1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of panelboards and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of panelboards and actual installed circuiting arrangements.
- F. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Trumbull Housing Authority's use in maintenance of project.

1. Panelboard Keys: Two of each different key.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

# 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 407.
- B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

#### 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature within the following limits during and after installation of panelboards:
  - 1. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- B. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

## 1.10 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Furnish two of each panelboard key.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products: www.eaton.com/#sle.
- B. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.
- C. Siemens; www.siemens.com.

## 2.2 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

- B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
  - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
  - 2. Ambient Temperature:
    - a. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- C. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.
- D. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
  - 1. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- E. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- F. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
  - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
  - 2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
  - 3. Fronts:
    - a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
    - b. Fronts for Flush-Mounted Enclosures: Overlap boxes on all sides to conceal rough opening.
  - 4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.

## 2.3 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Conductor Terminations:
  - 1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
  - 2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
- C. Bussing:
  - 1. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
  - 2. Ground Bus Material: Copper.
- D. Circuit Breakers:
  - 1. Provide bolt-on type or plug-in type secured with locking mechanical restraints.

- E. Enclosures:
  - 1. Provide surface-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Fronts: Provide door-in-door trim with hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
  - 3. Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.
- F. Description: NEMA PB 1, circuit breaker type.
- G. Service Conditions:
  - 1. Altitude: 3300 feet.
  - 2. Temperature: 90 degrees F.
- H. Panelboard Bus: Copper, ratings as indicated. Provide copper ground bus in each panelboard.
  - 1. 208 Volt Panelboards: 22,000 amperes rms symmetrical.
- I. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: With integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole; UL listed. For air conditioning equipment branch circuits provide circuit breakers UL listed as Type HACR.
- J. Molded Case Circuit Breakers with Current Limiters: With replaceable current limiting elements, in addition to integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole; UL listed.
- K. Current Limiting Molded Case Circuit Breakers: With integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole, coordinated with automatically resetting current limiting elements in each pole: UL listed. Interrupting rating 100,000 symmetrical amperes, let-through current and energy level less than permitted for same size Class RK-5 fuse.
- L. Controllers: NEMA ICS 2, AC general-purpose Class A magnetic controller for induction motors rated in horsepower, with bimetal overload relay.
  - 1. Coil operating voltage: 120 volts, 60 Hz.
  - 2. Coil operating voltage: 120 volts, DC.
  - 3. Size as shown on Drawings.
  - 4. Provide unit mounted control power transformer, RED indicating light in front cover.
- M. Circuit Breaker Accessories: Trip units and auxiliary switches as indicated.
- N. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1, Type 1, 24 inches deep, 6 inches wide minimum, cabinet box.
- O. Cabinet Front: Flush or surface type, fastened with concealed trim clamps, hinged door with flush lock, metal directory frame, finished in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.

## 2.4 LOAD CENTERS

A. Description: Circuit breaker type load centers listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.

# B. Bussing:

- 1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
- 2. Bus Material: Copper.
- C. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic plug-in type.
- D. Enclosures:
  - 1. Provide flush-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Provide circuit directory label on inside of door or individual circuit labels adjacent to circuit breakers.

# 2.5 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
  - 1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
  - 2. Conductor Terminations:
    - a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
  - 3. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
  - 4. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
  - 5. Provide multi-pole circuit breakers for multi-wire branch circuits as required by NFPA 70.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Install panelboards securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and NEMA PB 1.1.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 260529.
- E. Install panelboards plumb.
- F. Install flush-mounted panelboards so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.
- G. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- H. Provide minimum of six spare 1 inch trade size conduits out of each flush-mounted panelboard stubbed into accessible space above ceiling and below floor.
- I. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
- J. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.
- K. Install panelboards in accordance with NEMA PB 1.1 and NECA 1.
- L. Install panelboards plumb. Install recessed panelboards flush with wall finishes.
- M. Height: 6 feet to top of panelboard; install panelboards taller than 6 feet with bottom no more than 4 inches above floor.
- N. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.
- O. Provide computer-generated circuit directory for each lighting and appliance panelboard and each power distribution panelboard provided with a door, clearly and specifically indicating the loads served. Identify spares and spaces.
- P. Provide typed circuit directory for each branch circuit panelboard. Revise directory to reflect circuiting changes required to balance phase loads.
- Q. Ground and bond panelboard enclosure according to Section 260526.

## 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 014000.
- B. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 014000.
- C. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.

E. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.5 for switches, Section 7.6 for circuit breakers.

## 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.

# 3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

## **END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall switches.
- B. Receptacles.
- C. Wall plates.

## 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 07841 Penetration Firestopping
- C. Section 260537 Boxes.

## 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-596 Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; Federal Specification; Revision G, 2001.
- B. FS W-S-896 Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush-mounted (General Specification); Federal Specification; Revision F, 1999.
- C. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- D. NECA 130 Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
- E. NEMA WD 1 General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (R 2010).
- F. NEMA WD 6 Wiring Devices Dimensional Specifications; 2012.
- G. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 20 General-Use Snap Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 498 Attachment Plugs and Receptacles; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 514D Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## 1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

## A. Coordination:

- 1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
- 2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
- 3. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes for wall switches with actual installed door swings.
- 4. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
- 5. Notify Wiles Architects of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

## B. Sequencing:

1. Do not install wiring devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

## 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01330 Submittals, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  - 1. GFI Receptacles: Include information on status indicators and testing procedures and intervals.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of wiring devices.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Products: Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

## 1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish two of each style, size, and finish wall plate.
- B. Provide two protective rings.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Hubbell Incorporated; : www.hubbell-wiring.com.
- B. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; : www.leviton.com.
- C. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; : www.legrand.us
- D. Source Limitations: Where possible, for each type of wiring device furnish products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

## 2.2 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS

- A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.
- B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.
- C. Provide weather resistant GFCI receptacles with "weatherproof while in use" covers for all receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.
- D. Provide GFCI protection for all receptacles installed within 6 feet of sinks.
- E. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed in kitchens.
- F. Provide AFCI protection for all receptacle installed in dwelling units, other than in dwelling unit bathrooms.

# 2.3 ALL WIRING DEVICES

- A. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- B. Finishes:

1. All Wiring Devices: Ivory with ivory nylon wall plate unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.4 WALL SWITCHES

## A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Hubbell Incorporated; : www.hubbell-wiring.com.
- 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; : www.leviton.com/#sle.
- 3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; : www.legrand.us/#sle.
- B. All Wall Switches: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
- C. Standard Wall Switches: Commercial specification grade, 15 A, 120 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

## 2.5 RECEPTACLES

## A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Hubbell Incorporated; : www.hubbell-wiring.com.
- 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; : www.leviton.com/#sle.
- 3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: www.lutron.com/#sle.
- B. All Receptacles: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
  - 2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.

## C. Convenience Receptacles:

- 1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 15A, 125V, NEMA 5-15R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
- Tamper Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 15A, 125V, NEMA 5-15R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.

## D. GFI Receptacles:

- 1. All GFI Receptacles: Provide with feed-through protection, light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection, and list as complying with UL 943, class A.
- 2. Standard GFI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 15A, 125V, NEMA 5-15R, rectangular decorator style.

3. Tamper Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 15A, 125V, NEMA 5-15R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type.

## 2.6 WALL PLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; : www.hubbell-wiring.com/#sle.
  - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; : www.leviton.com/#sle.
  - 3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; : www.legrand.us/#sle.
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. All Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
  - 1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
  - 2. Size: Standard; .
  - 3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.
- C. Nylon Wall Plates: Smooth finish, high-impact thermoplastic.
- D. Weatherproof Cover Plates: Gasketed with hinged cover rated "Weatherproof while in use".

## PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.
- F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260537 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
- C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.
- F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- H. Provide GFI receptacles with integral GFI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feed-through wiring to protect downstream devices.
- I. Install securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.
- J. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.
- K. Install wall switches with OFF position down.
- L. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.
- M. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- N. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.
- O. Install receptacles with grounding pole on top.
- P. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- Q. Install decorative plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets in finished areas.

- R. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor around screw terminal.
- S. Use jumbo size plates for outlets installed in masonry walls.

## 3.4 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260537 to obtain mounting heights specified.
- B. Install convenience receptacle 18 inches above finished floor.
- C. Install convenience receptacle 6 inches above counter.

## 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.
- B. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized and verify proper operation.
- C. Verify that each receptacle device is energized.
- D. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.
- E. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

## 3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

# 3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

## **END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 262818 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Enclosed safety switches.
- B. Nonfusible switches.

## 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260553 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

## 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- B. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2014.
- C. NEMA FU 1 Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2002.
- D. NEMA KS 1 Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum); 2013.
- E. NETA ATS Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2013.
- F. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 50 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 50E Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 98 Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## 1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

## A. Coordination:

- Coordinate the work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
- 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
- 3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- 4. Notify Wiles Architects of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

## 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01330 Submittals, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for enclosed switches and other installed components and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage and current ratings, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
  - 1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of enclosed switches and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
  - 2. Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
- D. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of enclosed switches.
- G. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Trumbull Housing Authority's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 262813 for requirements for spare fuses and spare fuse cabinets.

# 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to enclosed switch internal components, enclosure, and finish.

#### 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F during and after installation of enclosed switches.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience and with service facilities within 100 miles of Project.
- C. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products: www.eaton.com/#sle.
- B. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.
- C. Siemens: www.siemens.com.

## 2.2 ENCLOSED SAFETY SWITCHES

- A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break enclosed safety switches listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; heavy duty; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
  - 1. Altitude: Less than 6.600 feet.
  - 2. Ambient Temperature: Between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- D. Horsepower Rating: Suitable for connected load.

- E. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- F. Short Circuit Current Rating:
  - Provide enclosed safety switches, when protected by the fuses or supply side
    overcurrent protective devices to be installed, with listed short circuit current
    rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as
    indicated on the drawings.
- G. Provide with switch blade contact position that is visible when the cover is open.
- H. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- I. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed safety switch, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.
- J. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
  - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
- K. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
- L. Heavy Duty Switches:
  - 1. Comply with NEMA KS 1.
  - 2. Conductor Terminations:
    - a. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
  - 3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position, capable of accepting three padlocks.

## 2.3 COMPONENTS

- A. Fusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 1, Type HD enclosed load interrupter knife switch.
  - 1. Externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position.
  - 2. Handle lockable in OFF position.
  - 3. Fuse clips: Designed to accommodate NEMA FU1, Class R fuses.
- B. Nonfusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 1, Type HD enclosed load interrupter knife switch.
  - 1. Externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position.
  - 2. Handle lockable in OFF position.
- C. Enclosures: NEMA KS 1.
  - 1. Interior Dry Locations: Type 1.
  - 2. Exterior Locations: Type 3R.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed switches are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed safety switches.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install enclosed switches in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install enclosed switches securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 260529.
- E. Install enclosed switches plumb.
- F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed switches such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
- H. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.
- I. Provide identification nameplate for each enclosed switch in accordance with Section 260553.
- J. Provide identification label on inside door of each fused switch indicating NEMA fuse class and size installed in accordance with Section 260553.
- K. Provide arc flash warning labels in accordance with NFPA 70.
- L. Provide floor markings to clearly indicate required working clearances where required by the authority having jurisdiction.
- M. Install fuses in fusible disconnect switches.
- N. Apply adhesive tag on inside door of each fused switch indicating NEMA fuse class and size installed.

# 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.
- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed safety switches or associated components.

## 3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

# 3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from switch enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

## **END OF SECTION**